

**HOLY SCRIPTURES
DIVERS PARTS**

Mr. MORTIMER

1761

Wipf and Stock Publishers

Bible Versions Reproduction Series: Volume #46

DIVERS PARTS OF THE Holy Scriptures DONE INTO ENGLISH

Four Gospels and Acts

CHIEFLY FROM Dr.J.Mills Printed Greek Copy With Notes

By: Mr. Mortimer

1761 Original Publisher, T.PIETY, London

422 Pages

Copyright © 2000 by John S. Wipf, Jr. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a data base retrieval system, without prior written permission of the publisher.

Wipf and Stock Publishers is pleased to present to you its digital reproduction of this book. By purchasing this book and receiving ownership of this copy, you expressly agree that you and any one to whom you transfer this book to is not entitled to reproduce or to allow anyone else to reproduce all or any portion of its contents without our prior consent.

If the purchaser does not agree to the foregoing terms of this sale, promptly return this copy for a refund of the purchase price. By retaining possession of this copy, you acknowledge that you agree to be bound by the foregoing terms. If you have any questions concerning this matter, please contact Wipf and Stock Publishers at the following address:

Wipf and Stock Publishers
1396 E. Washington Blvd.
Pasadena, CA, 91104
1-626-7 97-4756

Printer: James Baden
Binder: Golden Rule Bindery

ISBN: 1-57910-395-2

Bible Versions Reproduction Series

The purpose of the **Bible Versions Reproduction Series** is to make rare and out-of-print versions of the Bible readily and inexpensively available to scholars, Bible students, and Bible collectors. These reproductions are being offered especially to members of the International Society of Bible Collectors.

While still searching for hard-to-find original printings of Bible translations, many collectors have indicated what a delight it would be to have on their own shelves accurate reproductions of Bible versions currently available only in museums, libraries and private collections. Now such an opportunity is being offered by a collector who is himself a member of our Society.

It would be rare to imagine a more enthusiastic member of the ISBC than my long-time friend Jim Baden. Since joining the Society, he has amassed an extraordinary collection. Visiting his library could be a temptation to violate the tenth commandment were it not for his great generosity and eagerness to share what he has brought together.

It is essential, of course, that the reproduction process pose no threat to the integrity of the volumes being copied—no matter how fragile the precious originals may be. Such a method is now available, and Jim is demonstrating his confidence in the process by being the first to make some of his own prized volumes available.

Among the first publications in this Series is a reproduction of Isaac Leiser's 1904 *The Twenty-four Books of the Holy Scriptures*. Society members will especially enjoy knowing that the particular volume by Leiser was once the personal copy of Arnold Ehlert, the founder and first president of the ISBC. "A gift to A. D. Ehlert from Dr. H. A. Ironside, summer 1947" is handwritten on the flyleaf.

Jim Baden shares the reverence for Scripture that has moved the leaders of our Society to give so freely of their time and energy for the past thirty-five years. He has profound respect and gratitude for the heroes and heroines of Bible translation—from Wycliffe and Tyndale down to the present time—who worked so hard, even sometimes at the risk of life—to make the Bible so readily available to the world today. Like other members of the ISBC, Jim regards the Bible as more than just a great book to be collected. To use his own words, he speaks of the Scriptures as "God's method of communicating with his intelligent creatures . . . to be most carefully read and contemplated to discover its meaning and value for life in the present and future."

What is more helpful in discovering the meaning of Scripture than to have readily at hand a good collection of different versions? Some have even suggested they would rather have a variety of versions than commentaries! As the translators of the 1611 King James Version quote Saint Augustine in their memorable preface, “ ‘Variety of Translations is profitable for the finding out of the sense of the Scriptures.’ ” “Therefore blessed be they,” the preface continues, “and most honoured be their name, that break the ice, and giveth onset upon that which helpeth forward to the saving of souls. Now what can be more available thereto, than to deliver God’s book unto God’s people in a tongue which they understand?” And speaking of those who have labored to prepare translations other than the King James, the 1611 scholars urge “that we acknowledge them to have been raised up of God, for the building and furnishing of his Church, and that they deserve to be had of us and of posterity in everlasting remembrance.”

It is in this spirit and for this purpose that the **Bible Versions Reproduction Series** has been inaugurated.

William E. Paul, Editor, *Bible Versions and Editions*; Don Heese, Journal Production Manager; Sid Ohlhausen, Membership Secretary; Mark Mage, Editorial Assistant; Jim Baden and this writer have each supplied several hard-to-find versions for this reproduction. *

It is hoped that purchasers of volumes from this series will loan for copying other versions and editions that will become part of this reproduction Series. Those so doing will be rewarded with a free copy of a version of their choice from the Series.

Those interested are urged to contact the Publisher or Sidney Ohlhausen, Membership Secretary of the International Society of Bible Collectors, at: Box 20695, Houston, TX. 77225.

Graham Maxwell
(Charter Member #12)

*additional versions supplied by:
Bill Chamberlain

DIVERS PARTS

OF THE

Holy Scriptures

DONE INTO ENGLISH,

CHIEFLY FROM

Dr.: J. MILLS's Printed GREEK COPY.

With NOTES and MAPS.



L O N D O N :

Printed for T. PIERCY, at the *Rose and Crown*,
in *Pater-Noster-Row*.

MDCCLXI.

TO HIS
ROYAL HIGHNESS,
Prince Frederick William,

The following ESSAY

IS

Most humbly dedicated,

By His ROYAL HIGHNESS'S

Most faithful

and devoted Servant,

London, Nov. 2, 1761.

The COMPILER,

A MAP of the HOLY LAND: as it is described in the sacred History. by T. Kitchin, Geographer to H. R. H. the Duke of York.

The map shows the following regions and features:

- Regions and Tribes:** Asher, Naphtali, Zebulun, Issachar, Manasse, Ephraim, Benjamin, Dan, Simeon, Judah, and others.
- Cities and Towns:** Jerusalem, Bethel, Hebron, Jericho, Ram, and many others.
- Geographical Features:** Mediterranean Sea, Red Sea, Syrian Desert, and various mountains and rivers.
- Other Labels:** Syria, Arabia, Israelites, and various other tribal names.

A MAP of the HOLY LAND: as it is described in the sacred History. by T. Kitchin, Geographer to H. R. H. the Duke of York.

The map shows the following regions and tribes:

- ASHER** (Tribe of Asher)
- NAFTALI** (Tribe of Naphtali)
- ZEKULON** (Tribe of Zebulun)
- ISSACHAR** (Tribe of Issachar)
- MANASSE** (Tribe of Manasse)
- EPHRAIM** (Tribe of Ephraim)
- BENJAMIN** (Tribe of Benjamin)
- DAN** (Tribe of Dan)
- SIMEON** (Tribe of Simeon)
- JUDAH** (Tribe of Judah)
- ISRAEL** (Tribe of Israel)
- ARABIA** (Arabia)
- SYRIA** (Syria)
- EDOM** (Edom)
- AMALCHITES** (Amalechites)
- ISMAELITES** (Ismaelites)

Key cities and locations marked include: Jerusalem, Bethel, Hebron, Jericho, Ramoth, and others. The map also shows the Mediterranean Sea, the Red Sea, and the Syrian Desert.

THE
G O S P E L
According to MATTHEW.

C H A P. I.

THE book ¹ of the genealogy of *Jesus Christ*,
son of ² *David*, son of ³ *Abraham*.

- 2 *Abraham* was father of *Isaac* ;
And *Isaac* was father of *Jacob* ;
And *Jacob* was father of *Judah* and his brothers ;
- 3 And *Judah* was father of *Phares*, and *Zarah*, by
Thamar ;
And *Phares* was father of *Efron* ;
And *Efron* was father of *Aram* ;
- 4 And *Aram* was father of *Aminadab* ;
And *Aminadab* was father of *Naasson* ;
And *Naasson* was father of *Salmon* ;
- 5 And *Salmon* was father of *Booz*, by *Rachab* ;
And *Booz* was father of *Obed*, by *Ruth* ;
And *Obed* was father of *Jesssey* ;
- 6 And *Jesssey* was father of *David* the king ;
And *David* the king was father of *Solomon*, by her
who had been the wife of *Uriah* ;

N O T E S.

¹ Or, a book of the generation of *Jesus*, &c.

² The second king of the *Jewish* nation, principal author of the book of *Psalms* ; see *Sam. xvi. 6—13*.

³ The patriarch of the *Hebrews* or *Jews*, called by God from heathen idolatry, who lived long before *David*'s time ; see *Gen. xii. 1, 2, 3*.

- 7 And *Solomon* was father of ⁴ *Roboam* ;
 And *Roboam* was father of *Abiah* ;
 And *Abiah* was father of *Asub* ;
 8 And *Asub* was father of ⁵ *Josaphat* ;
 And *Josaphat* was father of *Joram* ;
 And *Joram* was father of *Oziah* ;
 9 And *Oziah* was father of *Joatham* ;
 And *Joatham* was father of *Achaz* ;
 And *Achaz* was father of *Hezekiah* ;
 10 And *Hezekiah* was father of *Manasses* ;
 And *Manasses* was father of *Amon* ;
 And *Amon* was father of *Josiah* ;
 11 And ⁶ *Josiah* was father of *Jechoniah* and his ⁷ brothers,
 at the time of their being carried away into *Babylon*.
 12 And after the removal to *Babylon*, ⁸ *Jechoniah* was
 father of *Salathiel* ;
 And *Salathiel* was father of *Zorobabel* ;
 13 And *Zorobabel* was father of *Abiud* ;
 And *Abiud* was father of *Eliakim* ;
 And *Eliakim* was father of *Azor* ;
 14 And *Azor* was father of *Sadoc* ;
 And *Sadoc* was father of *Achim* ;
 And *Achim* was father of *Eliud* ;
 15 And *Eliud* was father of *Eleazar* ;
 And *Eleazar* was father of *Matthan* ;
 And *Matthan* was father of *Jacob* ;
 16 And *Jacob* was father of *Joseph*, the husband of
Mary, of whom was born *Jesus*, called *Christ*.

⁴ Or *Rehoboam* ; see 1 Chron. iii. 10.

⁵ Or *Jehosophat* ; see 1 Chron. iii. 10.

⁶ Some read, ' *Josiah* was father of *Jakim*, and *Jakim* was father of *Jechoniah*, and his brothers'.

⁷ The *Jews* were made captives by *Nebuchadnezzar* the Great, associate with his father in the kingdom of *Assyria* and *Babylon* ; see 2 Chron. xxxvii. 6.

⁸ *Babylon* was once the capital of the *Babylonish* empire, (whereof are no remains) supposed to have been in 44 deg. of east longitude, and 32 deg. of north latitude on the river *Euphrates*, but not on the present channel.

17 So all the generations from *Abraham* to *David* are fourteen generations ; and from *David* until the carrying away into *Babylon*, are fourteen generations ; and from the carrying away into *Babylon* until *Christ*, are fourteen generations.

18 The birth of *Jesus Christ* was after this manner ;
— for his mother *Mary*, being ⁹ betrothed to
19 *Joseph*, before they came together, she was found to be with child of the Holy Spirit ; then *Joseph* her husband being a righteous man, and unwilling to make her a public example, intended to put her
20 away in a private manner : but as he was thinking on these things, behold an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, and said,

‘ *Joseph*, son of *David*, be not afraid to take to
21 thee *Mary* thy wife ; for that which is begotten in her is of the Holy Spirit ; and she will be delivered of a son, and thou shalt call his name ¹⁰ *Jesus* ; for he will save his people from their sins :’

22 (All this was done that it might be fulfilled which was spoken from the Lord, by the prophet, in these terms,

23 ‘ Behold, ¹¹ a virgin shall be with child, and bear a son ; and they shall call his name EMMANUEL ¹² :’

Which being interpreted is, ‘ GOD WITH US.’)

24 Then *Joseph* being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had directed him, and took
25 to him his wife : — and he knew her not till she was delivered of her first-born son ; and he called his name *Jesus*.

⁹ Or promised in marriage.

¹⁰ The Greek name for *Jesus*, always used for it by the LXX, signifying in the Hebrew, Saviour.

¹¹ See *Isaiah* vii. 14.

¹² Or, *Immanuel*.

CHAP. II. So *Jesus* having been born in ¹³ *Bethlehem* of *Judea*, in the days of king *Herod*, ¹⁴ wise men came from the east to *Jerusalem*, saying,

2 'Where is he who is born king of the *Jews*? For we have seen his star in the east, and are come to ¹⁵ worship him'.

3 And king *Herod* hearing of it, was perplexed, 4 (and all *Jerusalem* with him;) and assembling all the ¹⁶ chief priests and scribes of the people, he 5 asked of them, where the *Christ* should be born: and they said to him,

'In *Bethlehem* of *Judea*; for thus it is written 6 by the prophet, "And thou ¹⁷ *Bethlehem*, in the country of *Judea*, art by no means the least in the leaders of *Judah*; for out of thee shall proceed a ¹⁸ leader, who shall feed my people *Israel*".

7 Then *Herod* having privately called the wise 8 men, enquired of them the exact time of the star's appearance: — and he sent them to *Bethlehem*, and said,

'Go, and search carefully for the young child; and when you have found him, acquaint me, that I also may come, and worship him.'

9 When they had heard the king, they departed: and behold the star, which they had seen in the

¹³ Once a flourishing city, now a poor village, about six miles south of *Jerusalem*, the capital of *JUDEA*, (or *Palestine*, called also *Canaan*, and the Promised Land in the Old Testament,) a fruitful country about 150 miles long, and 80 miles broad, bounded on the north by mount *Libanus*, (which divides it from *Syria*;) on the east by mount *Hermos*, (which separates it from *Arabia Deserta*;) on the south by the mountains of *Seir*, and the deserts of *Arabia Petraea*; and on the west by the *Mediterranean sea*.

¹⁴ Or *Magi*, according to the original; a sect or set of learned men in *Persia*, signifying nearly the same with philosophers, which seems to have taken place of the former title.

¹⁵ Or, pay our respects to him.

¹⁶ Chief priests, i. e. such as were of *Aaron's* family, being divided into 24 classes; see 1 *Chron.* xi. 5. and 2 *Chron.* xxxvi. 14.

¹⁷ See *Micah* v. 2.

¹⁸ The original word signifies to feed and guide, or govern.

10 east, went before them; till it came, and stood over the place where the young child was; when
 11 they saw the star, they became exceeding joyful; and being come into the house, they saw the young child, with *Mary* his Mother, and fell down, and
 12 worshipped him; and having opened their treasures they presented to him gifts, gold, and frankincense, and myrrh: and being divinely warned in a dream not to turn back to *Herod*, they retired into their own country another way.

13 And when they were gone, behold an angel of the Lord appears to *Joseph*, in a dream, and says,
 ' Arise, and take the young child, and his mother, by night, and flee into ²⁰ *Egypt*; and be thou there, until I tell thee: for *Herod* will seek the young child, to destroy him.'

14 So he arose, and took the young child, and his mother, by night, and retired into *Egypt*; and
 15 he was there until the death of *Herod*: so that that was fulfilled, which was spoken by the Lord, through the prophet, in these terms,

' ²¹ I called my son out of *Egypt*.'

16 Then *Herod*, as he saw that he was ²² mocked by the wise men, fell into a great rage, and sent, and killed all the male children that were in *Bethlehem*, and in all its borders; from two years old, and under, according to the time which he had
 17 exactly enquired from the wise men: then was

¹⁹ That is, offered him such honours as were usually paid to princes, and other great personages in those days.

²⁰ A country situated in the north east part of *Africa*, about 600 miles in length from north to south, and from 100 to 200 miles in breadth; bounded on the north by the *Mediterranean* sea, on the east by the *Red* sea, and the isthmus of *Suez*, dividing it from *Arabia Petrea*; on the south by *Abyssinia*, or Upper *Ethiopia*; on the west by the deserts of *Barca* and *Nubia*;—the river *Nile*, which rises in *Abyssinia*, running the whole length of the country from south to north, and rendering it the most fruitful in *Africa*.—Here the children of *Israel* (the *Jews*) formerly underwent a long and rigorous servitude.

²¹ See *Hos.* xi. 1.

²² *Herod* probably thought himself deceived by them.

fulfilled what was spoken by *Jeremiah* the prophet, in these terms,

18 ²³ 'A voice was heard in *Rama*; lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning; ²⁴ *Rachel* weeping for her children, and she would not be comforted, because they were not.'

19 But *Herod* being dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appears to *Joseph*, in a dream, in *Egypt*; saying,

'Arise, and take the young child, and his mother, and go into the country of *Israel*; for they are dead, who sought the life of the young child'.

21 So he arose, and took the young child, and his mother, and went into the country of *Israel*: but when he heard that *Archelaus* reigned over *Judea*, in the room of his father *Herod*, he was afraid to go thither; yet being divinely warned in a dream, 23 he retired into the districts of ²⁵ *Galilee*; and he went, and dwelt in a city called *Nazareth*; that it might be fulfilled, which was spoken by the ²⁶ prophets,

'He shall be called a *Nazarean*'.

CHAP. III. In those days ²⁷ *John* the baptizer comes, 2 preaching in the desert of *Judea*, and saying,

'²⁸ Repent; for the kingdom of the heavens is at hand.'

3 For this is he who was spoken of by the prophet *Isaiah*, in these terms,

²⁹ 'The voice of one crying in the desert, "Prepare the way of the Lord, make his paths strait".'

²³ See *Jer.* xxi. 19.

²⁴ *Rachel*, *Jacob*'s wife who died in childbed, was buried in the way leading to the town of *Beithlem*, also called *Ephrath*, on account of its fruitfulness.

²⁵ A province of *Judea*, bounded by mount *Libanus* on the north; by the river *Jordan*, and the sea of *Galilee* on the east; by the river *Euphrates* on the south; and by the *Mediterranean* sea on the west.

²⁶ Or one of the prophets; see *Jadg.* xiii. 5.

²⁷ i. e. About 25 years after, *Joseph* went to *Nazareth*.

²⁸ Repentance signifies a change of mind from evil to good.

²⁹ See *Isaiah* xl. 3.

4 And the same *John* had his clothing of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and
 5 his food was locusts and wild ³⁰ honey: then
 6 went out to him *Jerusalem*, and all *Judea*, and all the country round about ³¹ *Jordan*, and were ³² baptized by him in *Jordan*, confessing their sins.

7 But as he saw many of the ³³ *Pharisees* and ³⁴ *Sadducees* coming to his baptism, he said to them,

‘Brood of vipers! who hath forewarned you
 8 to flee from the wrath to come?’ — Bring forth then fruits worthy of ³⁵ repentance, and think not
 9 to say within yourselves, “We have *Abraham* for our father;” for I tell you that God is able out
 10 of these stones to raise up children to *Abraham*; but the axe already lies at the root of the trees; every fruit-tree therefore that doth not bring forth good fruit is to be cut down, and thrown into the
 11 fire: — I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he who is coming after me is more powerful than I; (whose shoes I am not qualified to ³⁶ carry,) he will baptize you with the
 12 holy spirit and fire: — whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather

³⁰ Locusts and wild honey, probably denote the plainness of *John*’s fare.

³¹ A RIVER in *Judea* (or *Palestine*,) rising in mount *Libanus* in the north, runs south quite through the country, a course of about 120 miles, forming two lakes; the first, (almost dry in summer,) called the sea of *Galilee*, the lake of *Tiberias*, (and, sometimes the lake of *Genesareth*) being about twelve miles long, and eight broad; the other called the dead or salt sea, (where the cities of *Sodom* and *Gomorrab* are supposed to have stood,) is about seventy miles long, and sixteen broad: — the ordinary channel of the river *Jordan* is not above twenty yards broad at present, and discharges itself into the lake called the dead sea.

³² Or dipped.

³³ A *Jewish* sect, professing great strictness.

³⁴ A *Jewish* sect, that denied the existence of angels and spirits, the immortality of the soul, and the resurrection of the dead.

³⁵ May not the doctrine of repentance (pardon of sins being annexed to it) be called the primary doctrine of the new testament?

³⁶ Or bear, i. e. I am unworthy to be his menial servant.

his wheat into the granary ; but he will consume the chaff with a fire not to be quenched'.

13 Then *Jesus* cometh from *Galilee* to *Jordan*, unto
14 *John*, to be baptized by him ; but *John* forbade him, saying,

' I have need to be baptized by you, and do you come to me ?'

15 And *Jesus* answering said to him,
' Permit it now, for it becometh us in this manner to fulfil all righteousness'.

16 Then he permitted him : and *Jesus* being baptized, went up immediately from the water ; and behold, the heavens were opened to him, and he saw the Spirit of GOD descending as a dove,
17 and coming upon him : and behold a voice came from the heavens, saying,

' This is my beloved son, in whom I am well pleased'.

CHAP. IV. Then *Jesus* was led by the spirit into the desert, to be ¹⁷ tempted of the Devil ; and having
2 fasted forty days, and forty nights, he afterwards became hungry : and the tempter came to him, and said,

3 ' If thou art the Son of GOD, speak that these stones may become loaves of bread.'

4 But he answering, said,

' It is written, ³⁸ " Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word proceeding out of the mouth of GOD".

5 Then the Devil taketh him into the sacred city,
6 and placeth him upon the battlement of the temple, and says to him,

' If thou art the Son of GOD, throw thyself down ; for it is written, ³⁹ " He will give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they

¹⁷ Or tried.

³⁸ See *Deut.* viii. 3.

³⁹ See *Pf.* xci. 11.

will bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone”.

7 *Jesus* said to him,
‘ It is written again, “ ⁴⁰ Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God”.

8 Again; the Devil taketh him up into a very high mount, and shews him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them, and says to him,

9 ‘ All these I will give thee, if thou wilt fall down, and worship me’.

10 Then *Jesus* says to him,
‘ Be gone, *Satan*, for it is written, “ ⁴¹ Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and serve him alone.”

11 Then the Devil leaves him, and angels came, and attended him.

12 Now *Jesus* having heard that *John* was ⁴² delivered up, retired into *Galilee*; and leaving *Nazareth*, he went, and dwelt in *Capernaum*, which is by the sea, in the coasts of *Zabulon* and *Nephtalim*: so that it was fulfilled which was spoken by *Isaiah* the prophet, in these terms,

13 ‘ The ⁴³ land of *Zabulon*, and the land of *Nephtalim*, by the way of the ⁴⁴ sea, *Galilee* of the
16 *Gentiles*, the people who sat in darkness saw great light; even to those who sat in the land and shadow of death, light is risen upon them’.

17 From that time *Jesus* began to preach, and to say,

‘ Repent; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.’

18 And *Jesus* walking by the sea of *Galilee* saw two brothers, *Simon* called *Peter*, and his brother

⁴⁰ See *Deut.* vi. 16.

⁴¹ See *Deut.* vi. 13.

⁴² That is, delivered up into prison.

⁴³ See *Isaiah* ix. 1.

⁴⁴ See *1 Kings* ix. 12, 13.

19 *Andrew*, casting a dragnet into the sea ; (for they were fishermen,) and he says to them,

‘ Come after me, and I will make you fishers after men.’

20 And immediately they left their nets, and followed him : and going on from thence, he saw two other brothers, *James* son of *Zebedee*, and his brother *John*, in a vessel with their father *Zebedee*, sitting up their nets ; and he called them : and immediately they left their vessel, and their father ; and followed him.

23 And *Jesus* went about all *Galilee*, teaching in their ⁴⁵ synagogues, and preaching the ⁴⁶ gospel of the kingdom ; and curing every disease, and every infirmity among the people : and the same of him went abroad throughout all ⁴⁷ *Syria* ; and they brought to him all the sick, afflicted with various diseases, and racking pains ; and the ⁴⁸ demoniacs, and the lunatic, and the ⁴⁹ paralytic ; and he cured ⁵⁰ them : and great multitudes followed them from *Galilee*, and ⁵⁰ *Decapolis*, and *Jerusalem*, and from beyond *Jordan*.

CHAP. V. And seeing the multitudes, he ascended a mount ; and when he was set down, his disciples came to him : and opening his mouth, he taught them, saying,

⁴⁵ The *Jeros* had originally by divine appointment (at their settlement in *Judea*) but one place of public worship in their whole state ; (where their tabernacle or temple-service being performed, all their males were obliged to attend three times in a year, *Deut.* xvi. 16, 17.) but in after-times, for prudential reasons, they built a variety of places for public worship and instruction in their cities and towns, which were called *synagogues* ; — having also in their villages smaller buildings for devotional uses, called *Proseuchas*, or places of prayer.

⁴⁶ Or glad tidings of the kingdom, &c.

⁴⁷ A fruitful country bounded by *Arabia* and *Judea* on the south ; by the *Levant* sea on the west ; by *Natalia* and *Turcomania* on the north ; and by *Assyriam* on the east.

⁴⁸ Persons supposed to be possessed by demons.

⁴⁹ Persons afflicted by the palsy.

⁵⁰ A district in *Judea*, containing ten cities or towns.

‘ Happy

- 3 'Happy are the poor in spirit ; for the kingdom of the heavens is theirs'.
- 4 'Happy are they who mourn ; for they shall be comforted'.
- 5 'Happy are the meek ; for they shall inherit the earth'.
- 6 'Happy are they who hunger and thirst after righteousness ; for they shall be filled'.
- 7 'Happy are the compassionate ; for they will find compassion.'
- 8 'Happy are the pure in heart ; for they will see God'.
- 9 'Happy are the peaceable ; for they shall be called sons of God'.
- 10 'Happy are they who are persecuted for the sake of righteousness ; for the kingdom of the heavens is theirs.'
- 11 'Happy are ye, when they shall reproach you,
- 12 and persecute you, and falsely speak all sorts of evil against you for my sake ; rejoice, and be exceeding glad ; for great is your reward in the heavens : for thus they persecuted the prophets who were before you.'
- 13 'You are the salt of the earth ; but if the salt become insipid, with what shall it be seasoned ? It is thenceforth good for nothing but to be thrown out, and trod under foot by men.'
- 14 'You are the light of the world ; a city
- 15 ¹¹ situated on a hill cannot be hid ; neither do persons light a ¹² lamp, and put it under a bushel, but on a stand ; and it shineth to all in the apartment : even so let your light shine before men, that they may see your beautiful works, and glorify your father, who is in the heavens'.
- 16
- 17 'Think not that I am come to ¹³ destroy the
- 18 law, or the prophets ; I am not come to destroy,

¹¹ Or lying.¹² Or link.¹³ Or dissolve.

but to fulfil : for I assure you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot, or one tittle will by no means pass from the law, till all be completed.

- 19 Whoever therefore shall waken one of these least commandments, and teach men so, he will be called the least in the kingdom of the heavens ; but whoever shall do, and teach [them,] he will be called great in the kingdom of the heavens : For I tell you, that unless your righteousness surpass that of the *Scribes* and *Pharisees* you will by no means enter into the kingdom of the heavens'.

- 21 ' You have heard that it was said to the ancients',

⁵⁴ " Thou shalt not murder" ; and " Whoever shall murder, shall be liable to judgment :"

- 22 ' But I tell you, that every one who is causelessly angry with his brother, will be liable to ⁵⁵ judgment ; and whoever shall say to his brother, " ⁵⁶ Raca !" will be liable to the ⁵⁷ council : and whoever shall say, " ⁵⁸ Moreh," will be liable to the fire of ⁵⁹ Gehennah. Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remember that thy brother hath any thing against thee, there leave thy gift, (before the altar ;) go, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come, and offer thy gift : agree with thy adversary speedily, while

⁵⁴ See *Exod. xx.* 13.

⁵⁵ *Judgment*, denotes the lower degree of punishment ; the *council*, a higher degree, and *Gehenna*, the highest punishment, among the *Jews* ; this last being the vale of *Hinnom*, without the walls of *Jerusalem*, where the carcases of criminals, deprived of burial, were thrown, and their bones burnt, or where some particular criminals were burnt alive.

⁵⁶ Worthless fellow !

⁵⁷ The highest court of judicature among the *Jews*, consisting of seventy persons.

⁵⁸ *Moreh* (rendered in the common translation, ' thou fool,') is not a *Greek* word, but of the same language with *raca* ; if so, it will be of the same signification with *moreh*, *Deut. xxi.* 18, 20. which signifies a stubborn rebellious son, *Pf. lxxviii.* 3, 23. *Numb. xx.* 10. ' Hear now ye rebels,' *moreh* ; then it will be, Whosoever shall call his brother *moreh*, rebel, apostate, for embracing my doctrine, will be, &c.

⁵⁹ See 2 *Kings* *xviii.* 10.

- thou art on the road with him ; lest at some time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou art
 26 thrown into prison : I assure thee, thou wilt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the last ⁶⁰ farthing.’
- 27 ‘ You have heard that it was said to the ancients,’
 “ ⁶¹ Thou shalt not commit adultery :”
- 28 ‘ But I tell you, that every man who looks on ² a woman to lust after her, has already committed
 29 adultery with her in his heart : and if thy right
 “ ⁶² eye cause thee to stumble, pull it out, and
 30 throw it from thee ; for it is better for thee that one of thy members should perish, and thy whole body not be cast into hell : And if thy right hand make thee to stumble, cut it off, and throw it from thee ; for it is better for thee that one of thy members should perish, and thy whole body not be cast into *Gehennah*.’
- 31 ‘ It has been said,’
 “ ⁶³ Whoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorce :”
- 32 ‘ But I tell you, that whoever shall put away his wife, (unless on account of [her] ⁶⁴ whoredom) causes her to commit adultery ; and whoever shall marry the [woman] divorced, committeth adultery.’
- 33 ‘ Again ; you have heard that it was said to the ancients,’
 “ ⁶⁵ Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shall render to the Lord thy oaths :”
- 34 ‘ But I tell you, not to swear at all ; neither by
 35 heaven, because it is God’s throne ; nor by the

⁶⁰ About $\frac{1}{2}$ of an English farthing.

⁶¹ See *Exod.* xx. 14.

⁶² Or, ensnare thee, pull, &c.

⁶³ See *Deut.* xxiv. 1—4.

⁶⁴ That is, after marriage.

⁶⁵ See *Exod.* xx. 7. *Lev.* xix. 12. *Deut.* v. 11.

36 earth, because it is his footstool; nor by *Jerusalem*, because it is the city of the great king: neither shalt thou swear by thy head; because thou canst not make one hair white or black: but let your speech be yes, yes; no, no; for whatever exceeds these proceeds from ⁶⁶evil.

38 'You have heard that it has been said,'

"⁶⁷ An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;"

39 'But I say to you, resist not evil; but whoever shall strike thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also; and let him who would sue thee, and take thy coat, have thy cloke also: And whoever shall press thee to go one mile, go with him two: Give to him who asks thee, and from him who would borrow of thee, turn not away.'

43 'You have heard that it has been said,'

"⁶⁸ Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thy foe;"

44 'But I say to you, Love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who injuriously treat you, and persecute you; that ye may become sons of your father who is in the heavens; for he causeth his sun to rise on the bad and good, and raineth on the righteous and unrighteous: For if ye love those who love you, what [matter of] reward have ye! Do not even the ⁶⁹Publicans the same? And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye extraordinary? do not even the Publicans thus? Be ye therefore perfect, as your father who is in the heavens is perfect.'

⁶⁶ Or, the evil one.

⁶⁷ That is, the injured party may require an eye for an eye lost, &c. See *Exod.* xxi. 24. *Lev.* xxiv. 20. *Deut.* xix. 21.

⁶⁸ See *Lev.* xix. 18.

⁶⁹ Roman Tax-gatherers among the Jews, generally reputed infamous.

CHAP. VI. ' See that you perform not your ⁷⁰ alms before men, to be seen by them ; otherwise ye have no reward with your father who is in the heavens : When therefore thou performest an alms, do not blow a trumpet before thee, as ⁷¹ hypocrites do, (in the synagogues, and in the streets,) that they may be honoured by men ; I assure you, they have their reward : But when thou performest an alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand is doing ; that thy alms may be in secret, and thy father, who looks on in secret, will himself reward thee openly.'

5 ' And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites ; for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues, and in the ⁷² corners of the streets ; that they may be seen by men : I assure you, that they have their reward : But thou, when thou prayest, go into thy closet ; and having shut thy door, pray to thy father who is in secret ; and thy father, who looks on in secret, will reward thee openly.'

7 ' But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do ; for they think they shall be heard for their speaking much : Therefore be not like them ; for your father knows what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.'

9 ' After this manner therefore pray ye,'

10 ' Our father, who art in the heavens, may thy name be sanctified : May thy kingdom come : Thy will be done, even on the earth, as it is in heaven : Give us this day our daily bread : And forgive us our debts, as we also forgive our debtors : And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from ⁷³ evil ; for thine is the kingdom,

⁷⁰ Some copies read *righteousness* ; — whereof here follow three branches, alms, prayer, and fasting.

⁷¹ Or, counterfeits.

⁷² Or, *Angles*.

⁷³ Or, the evil one.

and the power, and the glory, to eternity :
Amen."

- 14 ' For if you forgive men their trespasses, your
 15 heavenly father will also forgive you : But if ye do
 not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your
 heavenly father forgive your trespasses.'
- 16 ' Moreover when you fast, be not as hypo-
 crites [are], of ⁷⁴ a sad countenance ; for they
 disfigure their faces, that they may appear to men
 to fast ; I assure you, that they have their reward :
- 17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head,
 18 and wash thy face ; that thou mayest not appear
 to men to fast, but to thy father, who is in secret ;
 and thy father, who looks on in secret, will re-
 ward thee openly.'
- 19 ' Lay not up for yourselves treasures on earth,
 where moth and rust corrupt, and where thieves
 20 break through and steal ; but lay up for your-
 selves treasures in heaven ; where neither moth
 nor rust corrupt, and where thieves do not break
 21 through, nor steal : for where your treasure is,
 22 there your heart will be also. The light of the
 body is the eye ; if therefore thy eye be single, thy
 23 whole body will be light : but if thy eye be bad,
 thy whole body will be dark : if then the light
 that is in thee be darkness, how great the darkness !
- 24 —No one can be a servant to two masters ; for
 either he will hate the one, and love the other ; or
 else he will stick to the one, and despise the other :
 ye cannot serve GOD and ⁷⁵ *mammon*.
- 25 ' In reference to this, I say to you, Be not anxious
 for your life, what ye shall eat, and what ye shall
 drink ; nor for your body, what ye shall put on :
 is not life more than food, and the body than
 26 clothing ? Behold the birds of the air ; for they
 neither sow, nor reap, nor gather into barns ; yet

⁷⁴ Or, gloomy.

⁷⁵ Riches, or the reputed God of riches.

your heavenly Father feeds them : do not ye far.
 27 excel them ?—— But which of you by solicitude
 28 can add a single cubit to his stature ? And why are
 ye solicitous about clothing ? Learn of the lilies of
 the field ; —— how they grow ! they neither toil,
 29 nor spin ; yet I tell you, that even ⁷⁶ *Solomon*, in
 30 all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these :
 and if God so clothe the grass of the field, which
 exists to day, and tomorrow is thrown into the
 31 oven, will he not much more clothe you, O ye of
 little faith'.—— 'I therefore be not anxious, saying,
 "What shall we eat?"

' Or'

"What shall we drink?"

' Or'

"With what shall we be clothed?"

32 'For all these things the ⁷⁷ *Gentiles* earnestly seek;)
 for your heavenly Father knows that you have need
 33 of all these things : But seek first the kingdom of
 God, and his righteousness ; and all these things
 34 will be added to you. Be not then anxious for
 the morrow ; (for the morrow shall be anxious for
 its own things ;) sufficient to the day is its evil.'

CHAP. VII. "Judge not, that you may not be judged :
 for with what judgment you judge, you will be
 judged ; and with what measure you mete, it will
 3 be measured to you again :—— But why do you look
 on the mote that is in your brother's eye, and not
 consider the beam that is in your own eye ?"

4 ' Or, how will you say to your brother',

"Let me pull the mote out of your eye" ;

5 'And behold a beam is in your own eye :——
 Hypocrite ! first cast the beam out of your own
 eye, and then you will see clearly to cast the mote
 out of your brother's eye'.

⁷⁶ The third Jewish king, (son of king David by Bathsheba) who
 lived in the greatest splendor of all the Jewish monarchs : see 1 Kings
 iv. v. vi. vii. viii. ix. x.

⁷⁷ Or, heathen.

- 6 ' Give not what is sacred to the dogs ; neither throw your pearls before ⁷⁸ hogs ; lest they tread them under their feet, and turn again, and tear you.'
- 7 ' Ask, and it will be given you ; seek, and ye will find ; knock, and it will be opened to you :
- 8 For every one who asketh, receives ; and he who seeketh, finds ; and to him who knocks, it will be
- 9 opened. Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread of him, will give him a stone ?
- 10 And if he ask : fish, will he give him a serpent ?
- 11 If you then being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in the heavens, give good things to those who ask him ?'
- 12 ' All things ⁷⁹ therefore whatever ye desire that men should do to you, do ye even so to them ; for this is the law, and the prophets'.
- 13 ' Enter in at the narrow gate ; because the gate is wide, and the way is broad that leads to destruc-
- 14 tion, and there are many who enter it : because the gate is narrow, and the way is rugged that leadeth unto life ; and few they are who find it.'
- 15 ' Beware of false prophets, such as come to you
- 16 in sheeps clothing, but are inwardly rapacious wolves : you will know them by their fruits ; do persons gather a grape from thorns, or figs from
- 17 thistles ? So every good tree produces beautiful fruits ; but a corrupt tree produces evil fruits :'
- 18 ' A good tree cannot produce evil fruits ; nor a
- 19 corrupt tree produce good fruits : (every fruit-tree that produceth not good fruit is [to be] cut down,
- 20 and thrown into the ⁸⁰ fire :) truly by their fruits you will know them'.

⁷⁸ Or, swine.

⁷⁹ May not this word [*therefore*] have a reference to the kindness and goodness of God ?

⁸⁰ Into the fire : to be entirely and irrecoverably destroyed.

- 21 'Not every one who says to me, "Lord !
 Lord !" will enter into the kingdom of the heavens ;
 but he who does the will of my father who is in
 22 the heavens : many will say to me in that "day",
 "Lord ! Lord ! Have we not prophesied in thy
 "name, and cast out demons in thy name, and in
 thy name done many mighty works?"
 23 And then I will profess to them,
 "I never knew you ; depart from me, O work-
 ers of iniquity".
 24 'Whoever therefore hears these sayings of mine,
 25 and does them, I will compare him to a ⁸¹ prudent
 man, who built his house upon a rock ; and the
 rain descended ; and the floods came, and the
 winds blew, and beat upon that house, and it did
 not fall ; for it was founded upon a rock.'
 26 'And every one who hears these sayings of mine,
 and doth them not, shall be compared to a foolish
 27 man, who built his house upon the sand ; and the
 rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds
 blew, and beat upon that house ; and it fell, and
 great was the fall of it'.
 28 And so it was, when *Jesus* had concluded these
 sayings, the people were astonished at his teaching ;
 29 for he taught them as one having authority, and
 not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII. Now when he was come down from
 2 the mount, great crowds followed him ; and behold
 a leper came, and did him obeisance, saying,

⁸¹ 'Sir, if you are willing, you can make me
 clean.'

3 And *Jesus* put out his hand, and touched him,
 saying,

'I am willing ; be thou clean.' And his leprosy
 was immediately cleansed.

4 And *Jesus* says to him,

⁸¹ The season of final judgment.

⁸² By a power derived from thee.

⁸³ Or, *desire*.

⁸⁴ Or, *Lord*.

‘ See you tell no one ; but go, shew yourself to the priest, and offer the gift which *Moses* enjoined, for a ²⁵ testimony to them’.

5 And when *Jesus* was come into ²⁶ *Capernaum*, a ²⁷ centurion went to him, intreating him, and saying,

6 ‘ Sir, my ²⁸ servant lies in the house, paralytic, in excessive torture’ :

7 And *Jesus* says to him,

‘ I will come, and cure him.’

8 And the centurion answering said,

‘ I am not qualified for you to come under my
9 roof : but speak a word only, and my servant will be cured : — for even I am a person under authority, having soldiers under myself ; and I say to this man, “ Go,” and he goes ; and to another, “ Come,” and he comes ; and to my servant, “ Do this,” and he does it.’

10 When *Jesus* heard it, he said to those who followed him,

‘ I assure you, I have not found so great faith,
11 not even in *Israel* : but I tell you, that many will come from the east, and the west, and ²⁹ sit down with ³⁰ *Abraham*, and *Isaac*, and *Jacob* in the
12 kingdom of the heavens ; but the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into the darkness without : there will be lamentation, and grinding of teeth.’

13 And *Jesus* said to the centurion,

‘ Go, and as you have believed, so be it with you.’

And his servant was healed in that hour.

14 And *Jesus* came into *Peter*’s house, and saw his mother-in-law lying down, and ill of a fever ; and

²⁵ Probably to convince them of the reality of the cure ; see *Lev.* xiv. 4, &c.

²⁶ Formerly a city of *Galilee*, now exterminated.

²⁷ A Roman captain over a hundred soldiers.

²⁸ Or, young man lies, &c.

²⁹ Or, recline, i. e. as at a feast.

³⁰ These were the three fathers of the *Jewish* nation.

15 he touched her hand, and the fever left her : and she arose, and waited upon them.

16 And when it was evening, they brought to him many possessed with demons : and he cast out the spirits by a word, and cured all that were sick ; so that it was fulfilled which was spoken by *Isaiab* the prophet, saying,

⁹¹ ‘ He took our infirmities, himself, and bore our diseases.’

18 *Jesus* seeing great crowds about him, gave orders
19 for going away to the other side : and a particular
⁹² scribe coming up, said to him,

‘ Master, I will follow you, wherever you go.’

20 And *Jesus* says to him,

‘ Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have
⁹³ nests, but the son of man has not where to lay his head.’

21 Another of his disciples said to him,

‘ Sir, permit me first to go, and ⁹⁴ bury my father’.

But *Jesus* said to him,

22 ‘ Follow me ; and let the dead bury their dead.’

23 And being gone aboard a vessel, his disciples fol-
24 lowed him : and behold, there was a great tempest
25 at sea ; so that the vessel was covered by the waves, but he was asleep : and his disciples coming to him awaked him, saying,

‘ Master, save us ; we are lost’.

26 And he says to them,

‘ Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith !’

Then he arose, and rebuked the winds, and the
27 sea ; and there was a great calm : and the men ad-
mired, saying,

⁹¹ See *Isaiab* liii. 4. This prophet flourished in *Judæa* in the reigns of *Uzziah*, *Jotham*, *Achaz*, and *Hezekiah*.

⁹² The Scribes and Pharisees were expounders of the law of *Moses*.

⁹³ Or, sheltering places.

⁹⁴ Perhaps his father was living, tho’ elderly.

‘What sort of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?’

- 28 And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the ⁹⁵ *Gergezanes*, two men possessed with demons met him, coming out of the tombs, being extremely fierce; so that no one could pass by that way: and behold they cried out, saying,

‘What have we to do with thee, *Jesus*, Son of God? Art thou come hither, unseasonably to torment us?’

- 30 Now there was at a distance from them a great
31 herd of swine feeding; so the demons intreated him, saying,

‘If thou cast us out, permit us to go away into the herd of ⁹⁶ swine.’

- 32 And he said to them,

‘Go.’

- And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine; and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a ⁹⁷ precipice into the
33 sea, and perished in the waters. And they who fed them fled, and went away into the city, and related every thing, and the particulars relating to the de-
34 moniacs: and, behold, all the city came out to see *Jesus*; and when they saw him, they intreated him to remove from their districts.

CHAP. IX. And he went aboard a vessel, and crossed
2 over, and came into his own ⁹⁸ city: and, behold, they brought to him a man that had the palsy, lying on a bed; and *Jesus* seeing their faith, says to the paralytic,

‘Son, cheer up; thy ⁹⁹ sins are forgiven thee.’

⁹⁵ Or, *Gadarenes*, see *Mark* v. 1. *Luke* viii. 26. *Gadara* is a city of *Galilee*, east of the sea of *Galilee*.

⁹⁶ Note here, swine's flesh was forbidden to the *Jesus*, see *Lev.* xi. 7, 8.

⁹⁷ Or, steep place,

⁹⁸ Or, town.

⁹⁹ Perhaps the meaning may be, ‘The disease supposed to be occasioned by thy sins is cured.’

3 And, behold, some of the Scribes said within themselves,

¹⁰⁰ ' This man blasphemeth.'

4 And *Jesus* perceiving their thoughts, said,

5 ' Why think ye evil in your hearts? For which
6 is easier to say, " Thy sins are forgiven thee", or
to say, " Arise, and walk?" But that you may
know that the son of man has authority to forgive
sins on earth, (then he says to the paralytic man,)
' Arise, take up thy bed, and go to thy home'.

7, 8 And he arose, and went away to his house :
so the multitudes who saw it wondred, and glorified
God, who had given such authority to men.

9 ' And *Jesus* passing by from thence, saw a man
sitting at the custom-board, called *Matthew*, and he
says to him,

' Follow me.'

10 And he arose, and followed him : and so it was,
whilst *Jesus* reclined in a house, behold many pub-
licans and sinners came, and reclined with him and
11 his disciples : and the Pharisees seeing it, said to
his disciples,

' Why does your master eat with Publicans and
sinners?'

12 But when *Jesus* heard it, he said to them,

13 ' They who are sound have no need of a physi-
cian, but the sick [have :] go, and learn what that
expression means, ² " I will have mercy, and not
sacrifice ;" for I am not come to call righteous men;
but sinners, to repentance.'

14 Then the disciples of *John* came to him, saying,

' Why do we, and the Pharisees keep many fasts,
and yet your disciples do not fast?'

15 And *Jesus* said to them,

¹⁰⁰ This man speaketh wickedly.

¹ That is, with the persons concerned in collecting the *Roman* tri-
bute money.

² See *Hos.* vi. 6.

‘ Can the ³ sons of the bride-chamber mourn, so long as the bridegroom is with them ? — But
 16 the days will come, when the bridegroom will be taken from them ; and then they will fast : no one puts a piece of ⁴ new cloth upon an old garment ; for what is put in to fill up, taketh from the garment, and a worse rent is made : neither do per-
 17 sons put new wine into old ⁵ bottles ; else the bottles break, and the wine is spilt, and the bottles are marred : but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved together.’

18 As he was speaking these things to them, behold, a certain magistrate came, and did him obeisance, saying,

‘ My daughter is just now dead ; but come, and lay your hand upon her, and she will live.’

19 And *Jesus* rose up, and followed him, and so did his disciples.

20 And, behold, a woman who had had a bloody flux for twelve years, came behind him, and
 21 touched the border of his garment : for she said to herself,

‘ If I only touch his ⁶ garment, I shall be saved.’

22 *Jesus* turning about, and seeing her, said,
 ‘ Daughter, cheer up, your faith has saved you :’
 And the woman was saved from that hour.)

23 And when *Jesus* was come into the governor’s
 24 house, and saw the music-men, and the multitude making a disturbance, he said to them,

‘ Retire ; for the girl is not dead, but asleep.’

25 And they derided him ; but when the multitude
 26 were put out, he went in, and took hold of her

³ Sons of the bridegroom : an *Hebrew* phrase, denoting such as were admitted about the bridegroom.

⁴ New : that is, new cloth never put to the fuller.

⁵ That is, leathern bottles, which, when old, would not stretch as at first, in case the wine fermented, and consequently burst.

⁶ Meaning, ‘ I shall do well’.

hand, and the girl arose : — and the fame of this spread abroad into all that country.

- 27 And as *Jesus* was going from thence, two blind men followed him, crying out, and saying,

‘ Have compassion upon us, O son of *David*’.

- 28 And when he was come into a house, the blind men came to him, and *Jesus* says to them,

‘ Do you believe that I am able to do this ?’

They say to him,

‘ Yes, Lord.’

- 29 Then he touched their eyes, saying,

‘ According to your belief be it with you’.

- 30 And their eyes were opened ; and *Jesus* strictly charged them, saying,

‘ See that no one know it.’

- 31 But they went away, and spread abroad his fame in all that country.

- 32 And when they were gone, behold they brought
33 to him a dumb man possessed with a demon ; and when the demon was cast out, the dumb man spoke : and the multitudes wondred, saying,

‘ Never was such a sight in *Israel*.’

- 34 But the *Pharisees* said,

‘ He casts out demons through the prince of the demons.’

- 35 And *Jesus* went round about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and curing every
36 disease, and every infirmity among the people.

And seeing the crowds, he was moved by compassion towards them ; because they were fainting, and scattered, as sheep not having a shepherd :

- 37 then he says to his disciples,

- 38 ‘ Truly the harvest is great, but the labourers few ; pray therefore the master of the harvest, that he would send out labourers into his harvest’.

CHAP. X. And having called to him his twelve disciples, he gave them authority over impure spirits,

spirits, to cast them out, and to cure every disease, and every infirmity.

2 These are the names of the twelve apostles : the first *Simon*, who is called *Peter*, and *Andrew* his brother, *James* a son of *Zebedee*, and *John* his brother, *Philip*, and *Bartholomew*, *Thomas*, and
3 *Matthew* a publican, *James* a son of *Alpheus*, and
4 *Lebbeus* surnamed *Thaddeus*, *Simon* the *Canaanite*, and *Judas Iscariot*, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve, *Jesus* sent out, having charged them, saying,

6 'Go not into the way of the *Gentiles*, neither enter into a city of the ⁷ *Samaritans*; but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of *Israel*. And as ye
7 go, preach, saying, "The kingdom of the hea-
8 vens is approaching": Cure the sick, cleanse the
9 lepers, raise the dead, cast out demons; you have received without reward, give without reward.
10 Provide neither gold nor silver, nor brass for your purses; nor a bag for your journey, nor two coats, nor shoes, nor ⁸ staves; — for a workman is worthy of his maintenance'.

11 But into whatever city or village ye enter, en-
12 quire what worthy man is in it; and there stay
13 till you go thence: as ye enter into a house, salute it; and if indeed the house be worthy, let your
9 peace come upon it; but if it is not worthy, let
14 your peace return unto you: and whoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, as you go out of the house or city, shake off the dust of your
15 feet: I assure you, it will be more tolerable for the country of ¹⁰ *Sodom* and *Gomorrah* in the day of judgment, than for that city'.

16 'Behold, I send you as sheep in the midst of
17 wolves; therefore be prudent as serpents, innocent

⁷ See *Mat* iv.

⁸ Walking staves or clubs.

⁹ Peace: an *Hi* blessing, denoting all sorts of happiness.

¹⁰ See *Gen* xix. 24, 25.

as doves ; but beware of the ¹¹ men : for they will deliver you up unto councils, and scourge
18 you in their synagogues : you will also be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a
19 testimony to them, and to the *Gentiles* : yet when they shall deliver you up, be not anxious how or
20 what you shall speak ; for it will be given you in that hour what ye shall speak : for ye are not the speakers, but the spirit of your Father that speaks
21 by you. Brother will deliver up brother to death ;
22 and the father the son ; and children will rise up against their parents, and cause their death : you will be even hated by all on my account ; but he who perseveres to the end, that person will be
¹² preserved.'

23 ' But when they persecute you in this city, fly towards another ; for I assure you, you will not have gone throughout the cities of *Israel*, before
24 the son of man is come : — a disciple is not
25 above his master ; nor a servant above his lord ; it is sufficient for the disciple, that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord : if they have called the master of the house ¹³ *Beelzebub*, how much more will they call those of his household so ?
26 Be not then afraid of them ; for there is nothing hid, which shall not be disclosed ; nor secret, which
27 shall not be known : what I say to you in the darkness, speak in the light ; and what you hear in the
28 ear, proclaim upon the house-tops ; and be not afraid of those who kill the body, but are unable to kill the soul ; but rather fear him who is able to
29 destroy both soul and body in *Gehenna* : — are not two sparrows sold for a ¹⁴ farthing ? yet not one of them shall fall to the ground without your father :

¹¹ That is, the *Jews*.

¹² Or, *saved*.

¹³ *Beelzebub* : the idol of the *Acronites*, which we call the God of the *Airs*.

¹⁴ Or, an *Assaria*, about a farthing and half *English* money.

30 (nay even the hairs of your head are all numbered,) 31 therefore be not afraid ; you are of more worth than many sparrows.'

32 'Whoever therefore shall acknowledge me before men, I also will acknowledge him before my 33 Father who is in heaven ; but whoever shall disown me before men, I also will disown him before my Father who is in heaven.'

34 'Think not that I am come to send peace on the 35 earth ; I am come, not to send peace, but a sword : for I am come to set a man at variance with his father, and a daughter with her mother, and a 36 daughter-in-law with her mother-in-law ; and a man's enemies will be those of his own family. 37 He who loves father or mother above me, is not worthy of me ; and he who loves son or daughter 38 above me, is not worthy of me ; and whoever does not take his cross, and follow after me, is not 39 worthy of me : he who finds his life, shall lose it ; and he who loses his life for my sake, shall find it.'

40 'He who receives you, receives me ; and he who receiveth me, receiveth him who sent me : he who receives a ¹⁵ prophet in the name of a prophet, will receive a prophet's reward ; and he who receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, will receive a righteous man's reward ; and whoever shall give to ¹⁶ one of these little ones, in the ¹⁷ name of a disciple, a cup of cold water only to drink, I assure you, he will by no means lose his reward'.

CHAP. XI. And so it was, that when *Jesus* had finished the giving directions to his twelve disciples, he removed from that place, to teach, and preach in their ¹⁸ cities.

¹⁵ He who receives a prophet or righteous man, so as to become a follower of the prophet or righteous man, shall receive, &c.

¹⁶ Meaning probably his apostles, whom he was sending out to preach the gospel amidst great perils and difficulties.

¹⁷ In consideration of his being a disciple of *Christ*.

¹⁸ That is, of the disciples, many of them being *Galileans* ; see *Acts* ii. 7.

2 Now when *John* had heard in prison of the works
3 of *Christ*, he sent two of his disciples, and said to
him,

‘Are you the person that was to come? Or
may we expect another?’

4 And *Jesus* answering said to them,

5 ‘Go, and tell *John* the things which you hear
and see; the blind receive their sight, and lame
persons walk, lepers are cleansed, and deaf men
6 hear, dead men arise again; and to the ¹⁹ poor the
gospel is taught: and happy is every one who shall
not be scandalized at me’.

7 And as they were going away, *Jesus* began to
say to the multitudes concerning *John*,

‘What did you go out into the desert to see? —

8 A reed shaken by the wind? — But what did you
go out to see? — A person arrayed in delicacy?
Behold, they who are delicately clothed are in the
9 houses of princes: — But what did you go out to
10 see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, and more than
a prophet; for this is he of whom it is ²⁰ written,

“Behold I send my MESSENGER before thy face,
to prepare thy way before thee.”

11 ‘I assure you, among those of women born,
there has not arisen a greater than *John* the baptizer,
12 (nevertheless the least in the kingdom of the hea-
vens is greater than he;) and from the days of
John the baptizer until now, the kingdom of the
heavens suffers violence, the violent even take it
13 by force: (for all the prophets and the law pro-
phesied until *John*,) and if ye are willing to re-
14 ceive him, this is the ²¹ *Elias* that was to come;
15 let him hear, who has ears to hear.’

¹⁹ Or, *the poor preach the gospel: and happy is every one who is not scan-
dalized at me*, — that is, ashamed of my doctrine, or discouraged from
his obedience to it,

²⁰ See *Mal.* iii. 1.

²¹ See an account of *Elias*, 1 *Kings* xvii. &c. (there called *Elijah*)

16 ' But to what shall I compare this age ? It is
 17 like children sitting in the markets, and calling to
 their ²² companions, and saying, " We have piped
 to you, and you have not danced ; we have mourn-
 18 ed to you, and you have not lamented : " For *John*
 came neither eating, nor drinking, and they say,
 19 " He has a demon : " The son of man is come eat-
 ing and drinking ; and they say, " Behold a glut-
 tonous person, and a wine-tipler, a friend of Pub-
 licans and sinners ! " — But wisdom is justified by
 her children'.

20 Then he began to upbraid the cities in which
 most of his mighty works had been done, because
 they did not repent ;

21 ' Wo unto thee, ²³ *Korazin* ! Wo unto thee,
Bethsaida ! For if the mighty works which were
 done in you had been done in ²⁴ *Tyre* and ²⁵ *Sidon*,
 they might perhaps have long since repented in
 22 sackcloth and ashes : therefore I tell you, it will be
 more tolerable for *Tyre* and *Sidon* in the day of
 23 judgment, than for you. And thou *Kapernaum*,
 that art exalted unto heaven, shalt be thrown down
 unto hell ; for if the mighty works which were
 done in thee, had been done in *Sidon*, it might
 24 perhaps have remained unto this day : therefore I
 tell you, it will be more tolerable for the country
 of *Sidon* in the day of judgment, than for thee.'

25 At that time ²⁶ *Jesus* expressed himself thus,

' I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and
 earth, that thou hast concealed these things from
 the wise, and knowing, and revealed them to

²² Or, fellows.

²³ *Korazin* and *Bethsaida* were formerly cities of *Galilee*—both now exterminated.

²⁴ A port town on the *Levant* coast, antiently the capital of *Phœnicia*, enjoying the most extensive trade of any town in the world.

²⁵ A port town of *Judea* on the *Levant* coast, antiently a magnificent city of great strength, and an extensive trade.

²⁶ Or, *as follows*, and said, I thank, &c.

26 babes : even so be it, O Father, because it seemed
 27 good in thy sight. — All things are delivered to
 me by my father : and no one thoroughly knows
 the son, but the Father ; neither does any one
 thoroughly know the Father, but the son, and he
 to whom the son pleases to discover him.*

28 ‘ Come unto me, all you who ²⁷ are toiling,
 29 and burdened, and I will give you ease ; take my
 yoke upon you, and learn of me, (because I am
 meek and humble in heart,) and you will find rest
 30 for your souls : for my yoke is gentle, and my bur-
 den is light’.

CHAP. XII. At that time *Jesus* went on the sabbath-
 days through the corn-fields, and his disciples were
 2 hungry, and began ²⁵ to pluck the ears of corn,
 and eat ; but the *Pharisees* seeing it said to him,

‘ See ! thy disciples do what it is not lawful to
 do on a sabbath ?’

3 But he said to them,

‘ Have ye not read what ²⁹ *David* did, when he
 4 was hungry, and his companions ? How he went
 into the house of GOD, and ate the loaves of shew-
 5 bread, which it was not lawful for him to eat, nei-
 ther for those who were with him, but for the
 priests alone ? Or have ye not read in the law,
 that the ³⁰ priests on the sabbath-days unhallowed
 6 the sabbath in the temple, and were guiltless ? —

Yet I tell you, that here is one greater than the
 7 temple ; but if ye had known what this [expression]
 means, ³¹ “ I desire mercy, and not sacrifice,”
 8 you would not have condemned the guiltless : for the
 son of man is lord even of the sabbath.’

9, 10 And going thence, he went into their syna-
 gogue ; and behold, there was a person having
 a withered hand ; and they asked him, saying,

²⁷ Or, who labour, and are heavily laden, and I will refresh, &c.

²⁸ See *Deut.* xxiii. 25.

²⁹ See 1 *Sam.* xxi. 6.

³⁰ See *Num.* xxviii. 9.

³¹ See *Hos.* vi. 6.

‘ Is it lawful to do a cure on the sabbath days ?’

11 (That they might accuse him :) And he said to them,

‘ What person will there be of you, who shall have a sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-days, will not lay hold of it, and get it up ?—

12 How much then does a man excel a sheep ? Wherefore it is lawful to do good on the sabbath-days.’

13 Then he says to the man,

‘ Stretch out your hand ;’

And he stretched it out, and it was restored sound as the other.

14 Then the *Pharisees* went out, and held a consultation against him, how they might take away his

15 life : but *Jesus* knowing it retired from thence ;

16 and great multitudes followed him, and he cured them all : and strictly charged them, that they

17 should not make him known ; so that it was fulfilled which was spoken by *Isaiab* the prophet, saying,

18 ²² ‘ Behold my son, whom I have elected, my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased ; I will

put my spirit upon him, and he shall declare ²³ judgment to the *Gentiles* : he will not contend, nor

19 clamour, nor shall any one hear his voice in the streets ; he will not break a bruised reed, and smok-

20 ing flax he will not quench, ²³ till he send forth judgment with victory : and in ²⁴ his name the

21 *Gentiles* will trust.’

22 Then was brought unto him one possessed with a demon, blind, and dumb ; and he cured

him, so that the blind and dumb person both spoke

23 and saw : and all the crowds were surprized, and

said,

²² See *Isai.* xlii. 1, 2, 3.

²³ That is, till he cause JUDGMENT or righteousness to prevail, and be victorious in the earth.

²⁴ That is, in him will the *heaven* nations trust or hope.

‘Is not this the son of *David*?’

24 But when the *Pharisees* heard it, they said,

‘This man does not cast out demons, but by *Beelzebub* prince of the demons.’

25 And *Jesus* knew their thoughts, and said to them,

26 ‘Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or family divided against itself will not stand; and if *Satan* cast out *Satan*, he is divided against himself; how then will

27 his kingdom stand? And if I by *Beelzebub* cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast them out?

(Wherefore they shall be your judges :) But if I, by God’s Spirit, cast out demons, then the king-

29 dom of God is come unto you: — Or how can one enter into a strong man’s house, and rifle his goods, unless he first bind the strong man, and then

30 he will rifle his house: he who is not with me, is against me; and he who gathers not with me, scatters.’

31 ‘With a reference to this I tell you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven to men; but the blasphemy of the Spirit will not be forgiven to men:

32 and whoever speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, neither

33 in this ³⁵ world, nor in that to come. Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or make the tree

34 corrupt, and its fruit corrupt: — O brood of vipers! how can you being evil speak good things?

for the mouth speaks from the abundance of the

35 heart; a good man, from the good treasure of [his] heart, brings forth good things; and an evil man, from the evil treasure, brings forth evil things:

36 but I tell you that every ³⁶ idle expression which men shall speak, they shall render an account of

³⁵ Or, age.

³⁶ This word does not seem to import *empty* or *frivolous*, but such expressions as denoted a cankered malignant head, averse to goodness and good beings; suppose it was read *scandalous*.

37 it at the day of judgment : for by thy words thou wilt be justified, and by thy words thou wilt be condemned.'

38 Then some of the *Scribes* and *Pharisees* answered, saying,

'Master, we are desirous to see a sign from you'.

39 But he answering, said to them,

'A wicked and adulterous age seeks after a sign,
40 and no sign will be given to it, but the sign of *Jonah* the prophet : for as ³⁷ *Jonah* was three days and three nights in the whale's belly, so the Son of
41 Man will be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. ³⁸ The men of *Nineveh* will rise at the judgment with this age, and condemn it ; for they repented at the preaching of *Jonah* ; and,
42 behold, a greater than *Jonah* is here. ³⁹ The queen of the south will rise up in the judgment with this age, and condemn it ; for she came from the end of the earth, to hear the wisdom of *Solomon* ; and,
43 behold, a greater than *Solomon* is here. — When an impure spirit is gone out of a man, he passeth
44 through places void of water, seeking rest, and finds it not ; then he says, " I will return to my house, from whence I came out ; " and he comes,
45 and finds it vacant, swept, and ornamented : then he goes ; and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in, and inhabit there ; and the last state of that man becometh worse than the first ; so also will it be with this wicked age'.

46 And as he was still speaking to the multitudes, behold his mother, and brothers stood without,
47 seeking to speak to him ; and one said to him,

'Behold, your mother, and your brothers stand without, seeking to speak to you.'

³⁷ See *Jonah* i. 17.

³⁸ See *Jonah* iii. 5.

³⁹ See *1 Kings* x. 1.

48 But he answering said to him who told [it] to him,

‘Who is my mother, and who are my brothers?’

49 And holding out his hand towards his disciples, he said,

50 ‘Behold my mother ! and my brothers ! for whoever shall do the will of my Father who is in the heavens, he is my brother, and sister, and mother’.

CHAP. XIII. The same day *Jesus* went out of the house, and sat by the sea-side ; and great crowds gathered to him, so that he went into a vessel, and sat down ; and all the multitude stood on the shore ; and he spoke many things to them in parables, saying,

4 Behold a sower went out to sow ; and as he was sowing, some seeds fell by the road-way, and the birds came, and devoured them : other seeds fell on rocky places, where they had not much earth, and immediately they sprung up, because they had no depth of earth, and when the sun was risen, they were scorched ; and because they had no root, they withered : others fell among thorns, and the thorns shot up, and choked them : moreover other [seeds] fell into good ground, and produced fruit, one, an hundred-fold ; one, sixty fold ; and one thirty fold :

9 Let him hear, who has ears to hear’.

10 And the disciples went, and said to him,

‘Why do you speak to them in parables?’

11 He answering said to them,

‘Because it is granted to you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of the heavens, but it is not granted to them: for ⁴⁰ whoever has, to him shall be given, and he shall abound: but whoever has not, from him shall be taken even what he has. In reference to this I speak to them in parables, because they seeing, do not see ; and hearing, do not hear, or un-

⁴⁰ See *Mark* iv. 24.

14 derstand ; and concerning them the prophecy of *Isaiah* is fulfilled, which says,

41 “ In hearing ye will hear, and not understand ;
15 and seeing, ye will see, and not perceive ; for the heart of this people is become gross, and they hear heavily with their ears, and they have closed their eyes ; lest at some time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their hearts, and be converted, and I should heal them”.

16 ‘ But happy are your eyes, because they see ;
17 and your ears, because they hear : for I assure you that many prophets and righteous men longed to see the things which you see, and did not see them ; and to hear the things which you hear, and did not hear them’.

18, 19. ‘ Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower : whoever hears the word of the kingdom, and understands it not, the wicked one comes to him, and snatches away what was sown in his heart ;
20 this is he who received seed by the road-way ; but he who received the seed into rocky places, this is he who hears the word, and immediately receives
21 it with joy ; he has no root in himself, but is for a time : when affliction or persecution arises through
22 the word, immediately he is scandalized : he who received seed among the thorns, that is, he who hears the word, and the anxious care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and
23 he becomes unfruitful : but he who received the seed into the good ground, that is, he who hears and understands the word, who also bears fruit ; one, an hundred fold ; one, sixty-fold ; and one, thirty-fold.’

24 42 He proposed another parable to them, in these terms,

41 See *Isai.* vi. 9, 10.

42 That is, *Jesus*.

‘ The kingdom of the heavens is compared to a
25 man sowing good seed in his field ; but while ⁴³ men
26 were asleep, his enemy came, and sowed tares
among the wheat, and went away : now when the
27 blade was sprung up, and produced fruit, then the
tares also appeared : so the servants of the master
of the family went, and said to him,’

“ Sir, did not you sow good seed in your field ?
Whence then has it tares ?”

28 ‘ He said to them,’

“ An enemy has done this.”

‘ The servants said to him,’

“ Are you willing then that we should go, and
gather them together :”

29 ‘ And he said,

“ No ; lest in gathering together the tares, you
30 root up the wheat with them ; let both grow toge-
ther until the harvest ; and at the time of the har-
vest, I will say to the reapers, First gather together
the tares, and bind them in bundles, to burn them ;
but lodge the wheat in my barn.”

31 He proposed another parable to them, in these
terms,

‘ The kingdom of the heavens is like a grain of
32 mustard, that a man took, and sowed in his field ;
which is indeed the least of all seeds ; but when it
is grown, is the greatest of herbs, and becomes a
tree, so that the birds of the air come, and ⁴⁴ lodge
in its branches.’

33 He spoke another parable to them,

‘ The kingdom of the heavens is like leaven,
which a woman took, and hid in three ⁴⁵ measures
of meal, till the whole was leavened.’

34 *Jesus* spoke all these things to the multitudes in
35 parables ; he even did not speak to them without

⁴³ Perhaps his servants.

⁴⁴ They find shelter, and pass their time there.

⁴⁵ Near a peck and a half each.

a parable ; so that it was fulfilled which was spoke by the prophet, in these terms,

⁴⁵ ‘ I will open my mouth in parables, I will unravel things concealed from the foundation of the world ?’

36 ‘ Then *Jesus* having dismissed the multitude, went into a house, and his disciples came to him, saying,

‘ Tell us the parable of the tares of the field ?’

37 And he answering says to them,

38 ‘ He who sows the good seed is the Son of Man ; the field is the world ; the good seed, they are the sons of the ⁴⁷ kingdom ; the tares are the sons of the wicked one ; the enemy that sowed them is the devil ; the harvest is the end of the world ; the reapers are the angels : therefore as the tares are gathered together, and consumed by fire, so it will be at the end of the world ; the son of man will send out his angels, and gather out of his kingdom all ⁴⁸ stumbling-blocks, and those who commit iniquity, and cast them into a fiery furnace ; (there will be lamentation, and grinding of teeth :)——then will the righteous shine out as the sun in the kingdom of their father :——Let him hear, who has ears to hear’.

44 Again ; the kingdom of the heavens is like a treasure concealed in a field ; which, a man having found, hid, and for joy of it goes and sells all that he had, and purchased that field’

45 ‘ Again ; the kingdom of the heavens is like a mercantile man seeking beautiful pearls ; who having found one pearl of great value, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.’

47 ‘ Again ; the kingdom of the heavens is like a drag-
48 net cast into the sea, and collecting from every

⁴⁶ See *Pf.* lxxviii. 2.

⁴⁷ The heavenly kingdom.

⁴⁸ That is, those who ensnare men to commit sin.

kind ; which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels,
 49 but threw the bad away : thus will it be at the end of the world ; the angels will come out, and separate
 50 the wicked from among the righteous, and cast them into a fiery furnace : (there will be lamentation, and grinding of teeth.)

51 *Jesus* says to them,
 ‘ Have you understood all these things ?’
 They say to him ;
 ‘ Yes, Lord.’

52 Then he said to them,
 ‘ In this respect every ⁴⁹ scribe being instructed for the kingdom of the heavens, is like a person, that is master of a family, who brings out of his treasure things new and old.’

53 And so it was, when *Jesus* had finished these
 54 parables, he removed from thence ; and coming into his own country, he taught them in their synagogues ; so that they were astonished, and said,

‘ Whence has this man all this wisdom, and these
 55 [extraordinary] powers ? Is not this the carpenter’s son ? Is not his mother called *Mary* ? And his brothers,
 56 *James*, and *Joses*, and *Simon*, and *Judah* ? And are not his sisters all with us ? Whence then has this man all these things ?’

57 And they were ⁵⁰ scandalized at him ; but *Jesus* said to them,

‘ A prophet is not disrespected, but in his own country, and in his own family.’

58 And he did not many mighty works there, on account of their incredulity.

CHAP. XIV. At that time *Herod* the ⁵¹ tetrarch heard
 2 of the fame of *Jesus* ; and he said to his servants,

⁴⁹ Or, teacher.

⁵⁰ Or, offended.

⁵¹ That is, governor of a fourth part of *Judea*.

‘ This is *John* the baptizer ; he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works are effected through him.’

- 3 For *Herod* had seized *John*, and bound him, and put him in prison through the means of *Herodias*
4 his brother *Philip*’s wife ; for *John* had said to
5 him,

‘ It is not lawful for thee to have her.’

- 5 And tho’ he was desirous to put him to death, he
6 was afraid of the common people, because they esteemed him as a prophet ; but *Herod*’s birth-day being come, the daughter of *Herodias* danced ⁵³ in the
7 company, and pleased *Herod* ; whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatever she should
8 ask ; and she, being ⁵⁴ before instructed by her mother, says,

‘ Give me here in a ⁵⁵ dish the head of *John* the baptizer.’

- 9 And the king was grieved ; yet for the sake of his oath, and of his guests, he commanded it to be
10 given : and he sent, and beheaded *John* in prison ;
11 and his head was brought in a dish, and given to
12 the young woman, and she brought it to her mother. — And his disciples came, and took away the body, and buried it ; and they went, and told *Jesus*.

- 13 Now when *Jesus* heard of it, he retired from thence, in a vessel, into a desert place privately ; and the multitudes hearing of it, followed him on
14 foot out of the cities : and *Jesus* went out, and saw a vast multitude, and was moved by compassion towards them, and cured their sick.

⁵³ That is, to *Herod*.

⁵⁴ Or, in the midst, and pleased, &c.

⁵⁵ Not before her dancing, but before her petition.

⁵⁶ Or, charger.

15 And when it was ⁵⁶ evening, his disciples came to him, saying,

‘ The place is a desert, and the time is already far spent ; dismiss the multitudes, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves provisions.’

16 But *Jesus* said to them,

‘ They have no need to go away ; do you give them something to eat.’

17 And they say to him,

‘ We have here but five loaves, and two fish.’

18 He said,

‘ Bring them hither to me.’

19 And he ordered the multitudes to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and two fish ; and looking up to heaven, he blessed [God,] and when he had broke the loaves, he gave them to
20 his disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes : and ⁵⁷ all ate their fill ; and they took up of the fragments that were over and above twelve full baskets : those who ate were about five thousand men, besides women and little children.

22 And immediately *Jesus* obliged the disciples to go aboard, and cross over before him to the other side, while he dismissed the multitudes : and having dismissed the multitudes, he ascended a mount, to pray in secret ; and when it was evening, he was there alone.

24 But the vessel was by this time in the middle of
25 the sea, tossed by the waves ; for the wind was contrary : and in the ⁵⁸ fourth watch of the night *Jesus* went away to them, walking on the sea : and the disciples, when they saw him walking on the sea, were ⁵⁹ disturbed, saying,

⁵⁶ The first evening began from three o'clock in the afternoon, and continued till sunset ; the second evening was from sunset (v. xxiii.) till nine o'clock.

⁵⁷ Or, all ate and were filled.

⁵⁸ That is, after three o'clock in the morning.

⁵⁹ Or, troubled.

‘ It is an apparition :’ —

27 And they cried out for fear ; but *Jesus* immediately spoke to them, in these terms,

‘ Cheer up, it is I, be not afraid.’

28 And *Peter* answering him, said,

‘ Lord, if it be you, order me to come to you upon the waters’.

29 And he said,

‘ Come.’

And *Peter* came down from the vessel, and walked upon the waters to go to *Jesus* : but seeing the wind violent, he was afraid ; and beginning to sink, he cried out, in these terms,

‘ Lord, save me.’

31 And immediately *Jesus* held out his hand, and caught him, and said to him,

‘ O thou of little faith, why didst thou doubt ?’

32 And when they were come into the vessel, the
33 wind ceased : then they who were in the vessel came, and worshipped him, saying,

‘ Of a truth you are the Son of God.’

34 And having crossed over, they came into the
35 country of *Gennesaret* : and when the men of that place knew of him, they sent into all the country round about, and brought to him all that were
36 sick ; and intreated him, that they might only touch the border of his garment ; and as many as touched it, became perfectly cured.

CHAP. XV. Then the Scribes and Pharisees come to *Jesus* from *Jerusalem*, saying,

2 ‘ Why do your disciples transgress the tradition of the elders ? For they do not wash their hands, when they eat bread.’

3 But he answered, and said to them,

‘ And why do you transgress the commandments of God for your tradition ? For God commanded, in these terms,’

⁶⁰ "Honour thy father and mother;" and
⁶¹ "Let him who * curses father or mother, ⁶² be
 punished with death:"

5 'But you say,'

"Whoever shall say to [his] father, or mother,
 Whatever you might be profited by me, is a gift;
 he shall by no means honour either his father or his
 6 mother:" for your traditions⁶³ have made void the
 7 commandment of God. — Hypocrites, well did
Isaiah prophesy concerning you, in these terms,

8 ⁶⁴ "This people draws near to me with their
 9 mouth, and honours me with their lips, but their
 heart is far distant from me: but in vain do they
 worship me, teaching for ⁶⁵ doctrines the injunctions
 of men."

10 And he called to him the multitude, and said to
 them,

11 'Hear, and understand; not that which enters in-
 to the mouth, pollutes a man; but what proceeds
 out of the mouth, this pollutes a man'.

12 Then his disciples came, and said to him,

'Do you know that the Pharisees were "scan-
 dalized when they heard the word?"

13 But he answered, and said,

'Every plant which my heavenly Father has not
 14 planted, will be rooted ~~up~~: let them alone; they
 are blind guides of the blind; and if a blind man
 guide a blind man, both will fall into a ditch.'

15 Then *Peter* answered, and said to him,

'Tell us this parable?'

16 And *Jesus* said,

17 'Are even you still void of understanding? Do
 ye not understand, that whatever enters in at the

⁶⁰ See *Exod.* xx. 12.

⁶¹ See *Exod.* xxi. 17.

* Or, reviles.

⁶² Or, die the death.

⁶³ See *Isai.* xxix. 13.

⁶⁴ That is, *divine* doctrines.

⁶⁵ Or, offended.

mouth; goes into the belly, and is cast but into the
 18 draught? But those things which proceed out of the
 mouth, come from the heart, and these pollute the
 19 man: for from the heart proceed evil ⁶⁶ reasonings,
 murders, adulteries, whoredoms, thefts, false wit-
 20 nessing, and blasphemies: these are the things which
 pollute a man; but to eat with hands unwashed,
 pollutes not a man.'

21 And Jesus went out from thence, and retired in-
 22 to the borders of Tyre and Sidon; and behold a
⁶⁷ Canaanitish woman coming out of those parts,
 cried out unto him, in these terms,

'Have compassion upon me, O Lord, Son of
 David; my daughter is sadly possessed with a de-
 mon.'

23 But he answered her not a word: and his disciples
 went, and intreated him, in these terms,

'Send her away: for she cries after us.'

24 But he answered, and said,

⁶⁸ 'I am not sent, but to the lost sheep of the
 house of Israel.'

25 And she came, and did him obeisance, saying,

'O Lord, help me.'

26 But he answering, said,

'It is not meet to take the children's bread, and
 cast it to puppies.'

27 And she said,

'True, Lord; yet the puppies eat: of the crumbs
 that fall from the table of their master.'

28 Then Jesus answered, and said to her,

'O woman, your faith is great; be it with you,
 as you desirest.'

⁶⁶ Or, thoughts.

⁶⁷ Tyre and Sidon were situated on that portion of Palestine (on the
 Mediterranean coast) allotted to the tribe of Asher; but it is probable this
 part of the country was chiefly inhabited by Canaanites, and other Gentiles
 in our Saviour's time.

⁶⁸ The mercy of the gospel was not to be offered to the Gentiles till
 after Christ's resurrection.

And her daughter was healed from that hour.

29 And *Jesus* removing thence came near the sea of
30 *Galilee*, and went up into a mount, and sat down
there. And great multitudes came to him, having
with them lame, blind, dumb, and maimed per-
sons, and many others, and they laid them down
31 at the feet of *Jesus*, and he cured them : so that the
multitudes wondred, when they saw the dumb
speaking, the maimed sound, the lame walking,
and the blind seeing ; and they glorified the God
of *Israel*.

32 Then *Jesus* called to him his disciples, and said,
‘ I am moved with compassion towards the peo-
ple, because they have now continued with me three
days, and have nothing to eat ; and I am unwilling
to send them away fasting, lest they faint on the
road.’

33 And his disciples say to him,
‘ Whence should we have so many loaves in the
desart, as to fill so great a multitude ?’

34 And *Jesus* saith to them,
‘ How many loaves have ye ?’

And they said,

‘ Seven ; and a few small fish.’

35 And he ordered the multitudes to lie down on
36 the ground ; and he took the seven loaves, and the
fish, and gave thanks, and broke, and gave to his
37 disciples, and the disciples to the multitude : and
all ate their fill ; and they carried off seven baskets
38 full of the superfluous fragments : ~~not~~ they who
ate were four thousand men, besides women and
39 little children. And having sent away the multi-
tudes, he went aboard, and came into the districts
of *Magdala*.

CHAP. XVI. And the Pharisees and Sadduces came,
2 and trying [him,] asked him to shew them a sign
from heaven : he answered, and said to them,

‘ When it is evening, ye say, “ Fair weather !
3 for the sky is red :” and in the morning, “ To day
Num. II. G will

will be stormy, for the sky is red, and lowring."—

- Hypocrites! ye know how to distinguish the face
 4 of the heavens; can ye not distinguish the signs of
 the times? A depraved and adulterous age earnest-
 ly seeketh a sign; and yet no sign will be given to
 it, but the sign of *Jonah* the prophet.*

And he left them, and went away.

- 5 And his disciples were come to the other side,
 6 and had forgot to take loaves: and *Jesus* said to
 them,

‘Take heed, and beware of the leaven of the
 Pharisees and Sadducees.’

- 7 And they reasoned with themselves, saying,

‘It is because we have not taken loaves.’

- 8 And *Jesus* knew it, and said to them,

- ‘O ye of little faith, why do ye reason with
 9 yourselves, saying, “It is because we have not taken
 loaves?” Do ye not yet understand, nor remember
 the five loaves among the five thousand men, and
 10 how many baskets ye took? Nor the seven loaves
 11 among the four thousand men, and how many
 * baskets ye took? How is it that ye do not un-
 derstand that I bade you to beware of the leaven of
 the Pharisees and Sadducees, not with a reference
 to bread’.

- 12 Then they understood that he bade them to be-
 ware not of a leaven of bread, but of the ⁶⁹ teach-
 ing of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

- 13 And *Jesus*, being come into the district of *Cesa-*
rea Philippi, asked his disciples, and said,

‘Whom do men say, that I, the Son of Man,
 am?’

- 14 And they said,

‘Some say, *John* the baptizer; and some, *Elias*;
 but others, *Jeremiah*, or one of the prophets.’

- 15 He says to them,

* Or, panniers.

⁶⁹ Or, doctrine.

‘ But whom do you say that I am?’

16 *Simon Peter* answering, said,

‘ You are the *Christ*, the Son of the living God.’

And *Jesus* answering said,

‘ Happy are you, *Simon*, son of *Jonah*; for flesh
18 and blood has not revealed it to you, but my Father, who is in the heavens: and I tell you that you are a ⁷⁰ rock, and upon this rock I will build my
19 church, and the gates of the invisible world shall not prevail against it: to you also I will give the keys of the kingdom of the heavens, and whatever you shall bind on earth, will be bound in the heavens; and whatever you shall unbind on earth, will be unbound in the heavens.’

20 Then he charged his disciples, that they should tell no one, that he was *Jesus* the *Christ*.

21 From this time, *Jesus* began to shew to his disciples that he must go to *Jerusalem*, and suffer many things from the elders, and chief-priests, and Scribes, and be-put to death, and rise again the
22 third day: and *Peter* took him, and began to check him, saying,

‘ Far be it from you, it shall not be thus with you.’

23 ‘ But he turning about, said to *Peter*,

‘ Get thee behind me, *Satan*; for thou art my stumbling-block, for thou ⁷¹ regardest not the things of God, but the things of men.’

24 Then *Jesus* saith to his disciples,

‘ If any one would come after me, let him deny
25 himself, and take up his cross, and follow me: for whoever would save his life, shall lose it; and
26 whoever shall lose his life for my sake, will find it: for what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his life? Or what will a

⁷⁰ Or *Peter*, and upon, &c.

⁷¹ Or, favoured,

- 27 man give in exchange for his life ? For the Son of Man will come in the glory of his Father, with his angels, and will then render to every one according to his practice. I assure you, there are some of those standing here, who will not taste death, till they have seen the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII. And after six days, *Jesus* takes *Peter*, and *James*, and *John* his brother, and brings them to a high mount privately : and he was transformed in their presence ; and his face shone as the sun, and his garments became white as the light ; and, behold, there appeared to them *Moses* and *Elias*, conferring with him ; then *Peter* answered, and said to *Jesus*,

‘ Lord, it is delightful for us ⁷² to be here ; if you are willing, we will make here three ⁷³ tents, one for you, and one for *Moses*, and one for *Elias*. ’

- 5 While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them, and, lo, a voice out of the cloud, saying,

‘ This is my beloved Son, with whom I am well-pleased ; hear him. ’

- 6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their faces, and were extremely afraid : and *Jesus* came, and touched them, and said,

‘ Arise, be not afraid : ’

- 8 Now when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no one but *Jesus* only.

- 9 And as they were coming down from the mount, *Jesus* charged them, saying,

‘ Tell the sight to no one, till the Son of Man is risen again from the dead. ’

- 10 And his disciples asked him, saying,

‘ Why then do the Scribes say that *Elias* must first come ? ’

⁷² Or, to remain here.

⁷³ Or, tabernacles,

11 *Jesus* answering said to them,
‘*Elias* indeed comes first, and he will rectify
12 all things : — but I tell you, that *Elias* is already
come, and they did not ⁷⁴acknowledge him, but did
by him whatever they pleased ; in like manner the
Son of Man also will suffer by them.’

13 Then the disciples understood that he spoke to
them concerning *John* the baptizer.

14 And when they were come to the multitude, a
15 man came to him, kneeling down to him, and
saying,

‘ O Lord, have compassion upon my son, be-
16 cause he is lunatic, and suffers grievously ; for
he often falls into the fire, and often into the wa-
ter ; and I brought him to your disciples, and they
could not cure him.’

17 Then *Jesus* answering, said,

‘ O unbelieving and perverted age ! how long
shall I be with you ? How long shall I bear with
you ? — Bring him hither to me.’

18 And *Jesus* rebuked him, and the demon went
out of him, and the lad was cured from that hour.

19 Then the disciples came to *Jesus* privately, and
said,

‘ Why could not we cast him out ?’

20 And *Jesus* said to them,

‘ Because of your unbelief ; for I assure you, if
ye have faith as a grain of mustard, ye shall say to
this mount, “ Be removed from hence to yonder
place,” and it shall be removed : and nothing will
21 be impossible to you : — nevertheless this kind
goes not out but by prayer and fasting.’

22 Now as they were going about in *Galilee*, *Jesus*
said to them,

23 ‘ The Son of Man will be betrayed into the
hands of men ; and they will kill him, and the third
day he will rise again.’

⁷⁴ Or, know.

⁷⁵ Or, faithless.

And they were very much grieved.

- 24 And when they were come to *Capernaum*, they who received the tribute-money came to *Peter*, and said,

‘Doth not your master pay tribute?’

- 25 He says,

‘Yes’.

And when he was come into the house, *Jesus* spoke to him first, in these terms,

‘Of whom do the kings of the earth receive custom or tribute? Of their own sons? Or of ⁷⁶ foreigners?’

- 26 *Peter* says to him,

‘Of foreigners.’

Jesus said to him,

- 27 ‘Then are the sons free; nevertheless that we may not ⁷⁷ scandalize them, go towards the sea, and cast a hook, and take the fish which comes up first, and open its mouth, and you will find a ⁷⁸ stater, take that, and give it them for me and you’.

CHAP. XVIII. The same hour the disciples came to *Jesus*, saying,

‘Who is greatest in the ⁷⁹ kingdom of the heavens?’

- 2 And *Jesus* called to him a little child, and set him
3 in the midst of them, and said,

‘I assure you, unless you * turn, and become as little children, you will by no means enter into
4 the kingdom of the heavens: whoever, therefore, shall humble himself as this little child [doth], he
5 is greatest in the kingdom of the heavens; and whoever shall receive one such little child in my

⁷⁶ Or, aliens.

⁷⁷ Or, ensnare.

⁷⁸ A piece of money about two shillings and six-pence value in *English* coin.

⁷⁹ Or, the heavenly kingdom.

* Or, change your minds, and become, &c.

- 6 name, receiveth me : but whoever shall give cause of stumbling to one of these little ones who believe in me, it were good for him, that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were drowned in the depth of the sea.
- 7 ' Wo unto the world because of stumbling-blocks ; for it must needs be that stumbling-blocks come ; but wo be to that person, by whom the stumbling block comes : if thy hand, or thy foot cause thee to stumble, cut them off, and cast them from thee ; it is better for thee to enter into life, lame, or maimed, than having two hands, or two feet,
- 8 to be cast into eternal fire : and if thy eye cause thee to stumble, pull it out, and cast it from thee ; it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye,
- 9 than having two eyes to be thrown into hell-fire.— See that ye despise not one of these little ones ; for
- 10 I tell you that their angels in the heavens perpetually behold the face of my Father who is in the heavens : for the Son of Man is come to save what was lost.
- 11 ' What think ye ? If a man happen to have an hundred sheep, and one of them go astray, doth he not leave the ninety-nine, and going on the
- 12 hills, seek that which is strayed ? And if he happen to find it, I assure you, that he rejoices more over it, than over the ninety-nine that did not go astray :
- 13 — so, neither is it the will of your Father who is in the heavens, that one of these little ones should perish.
- 14 ' If thy brother shall sin against thee, go, and reprove him between thee and him alone ; if he
- 15 will hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother : but if he will not hear, take with thee one or two
- 16 more, that, by the mouth of two or three witnesses, every word may be established : but if he shall refuse to hear them, tell it to the congregation ; and if he refuse to hear even the congregation, let him be to thee as a *Gentile*, and a publi-
- 17 can.

18 can. I assure you, whatever you shall bind on earth, will be bound in heaven; and whatever you shall unbind on earth, will be unbound in heaven²⁰:

19 Again; I tell you, that if two of you should agree on earth, whatever matter they shall ask, it will be done for them by my Father who is in
20 heaven: for where two or three are met together²⁰ for my name, there I am in the midst of them.

21 Then *Peter* came to him, and said,
‘ Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Until seven times?’

22 *Jesus* says to him,
‘ I do not say to you, Until seven times, but until seventy times seven’.

23 ‘ With a reference to this, the kingdom of the heavens is compared to a king, who was desirous
24 to come to an account with his servants; and as he was beginning to reckon, there was brought to him
25 one debtor of ten thousand²⁴ talents; but as he had not [wherewith] to pay, his master ordered him to be sold, and his wife, and the children,
26 and all that ever he had, and payment to be made. The servant therefore fell down, and did him obeisance, saying,

“ Sir, have patience with me, and I will pay you all.”

27 ‘ Then the master of that servant being moved
28 by compassion, released him, and forgave him the debt. But that servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, who owed him an hundred²⁴ denarii; and he took him by the throat, saying,
“ Pay me what thou owest.”

²⁰ That is, to promote my cause and interest.

²⁴ A talent is 75 lb. of silver.

²⁴ A denarius is about the eighth part of an ounce of silver, about 7d. $\frac{1}{2}$ sterling.

29 ' His fellow-servant therefore fell down at his feet, and intreated him, saying,

" Have patience with me, and I will pay you all ;"

30 ' Yet he would not, but went, and threw him
31 into prison, till he should pay what was due. And when his fellow-servants saw what passed, they were very much grieved, and went, and acquainted
32 their master with all things that had passed : then his master called him, and said to him,

" Wicked servant ! Did I forgive you all that
33 debt, because you intreated me ? And ought not you to have had compassion upon your fellow-servant, as I also had compassion upon you ?"

34 ' And his master being angry delivered him to
35 the torturers, till he should pay all that was due to him. — So also will my heavenly Father do to you, if, from your hearts, you forgive not each one, his brother, their trespasses.'

CHAP. XIX. And so it was that when Jesus had ended these discourses, he removed from Galilee, and came into the borders of Judea beyond Jordan ;
2 and great crowds followed him, and he cured them there:

3 And the Pharisees came to him, trying him, and saying to him,

' Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause ?'

And he answering, said to them,

4 ' Have you not read that the ⁸³ Creator created them male and female from the beginning ?'

5 And he said;

⁸⁴ ' For this reason a man shall leave father and
6 mother, and adhere to his wife : and the two shall be one flesh. Wherefore they are no more two,

⁸³ See Gen. i. 27.

⁸⁴ See Gen. ii. 24.

but one flesh : what therefore GOD has joined together, let not man separate.'

7 They say to him,

' Why then did *Moses* enjoin the ⁸⁵ giving a writing of divorce, and the putting her away ?'

8 He says to them,

' *Moses*, for the stubbornness of your hearts, permitted you to put away your wives ; (yet it was
9 not so from the beginning :) but I tell you, that whoever shall put away his wife, (unless for [her] whoredom,) and marry another woman, commits adultery ; and whoever shall marry the woman put away, commits adultery'.

10 His disciples ⁸⁶ say to him,

' If the case of the man be thus with the woman, it is not expedient to marry.'

11 But he said to them,

' All cannot receive this saying, but they to
12 whom it is given : (for there are eunuchs, who were thus born from the mother's womb ; and there are eunuchs, who have been made eunuchs by men ; and there are eunuchs, who have made themselves eunuchs for the sake of the kingdom of the heavens :) Let him who can receive it, receive it.'

13 Then little children were brought to him, that
14 he might ⁸⁷ lay his hands on them, and pray ; and the disciples reprov'd them ; but *Jesus* said,

' Suffer the little children, and forbid them not to come unto me ; for of such-like is the kingdom of the heavens.'

15 And he laid his hands upon them, and departed thence.

16 And behold one came, and said to him,

' Good master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life ?'

⁸⁵ See *Deut.* xxiv. 1.

⁸⁶ Afterwards privately, see *Mark* x. 10.

⁸⁷ Or, put.

- 17 But he said to him,
 ‘ Why do you call me good ? There is none good, but one, that is, God :—if you would enter into life, keep the commandments’.
- 18 He says to him,
 ‘ Which ?’
Jesus said to him,
⁸⁸ ‘ Thou shalt not murder ;’
 ‘ Thou shalt not be⁸⁹ adulterer ;’
 ‘ Thou shalt not steal ;’
 ‘ Thou shalt not bear false witness ;’
- 19 ⁸⁹ ‘ Honour thy father and mother :’
 ‘ And ⁹⁰ thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself !’
- 20 The young man says to him,
 ‘ All these I have kept from my youth ; in what am I still defective ?’
- 21 *Jesus* said to him,
 ‘ If you would be perfect, go, sell what you have, give to the poor, (and you shall have treasure in heaven ;) and come, follow me.’
- 22 And when the young man heard that speech, he went away grieved ; for he had many possessions.
- 23 So *Jesus* said to his disciples,
 ‘ I assure you that a rich man will with difficulty enter into the kingdom of the heavens : and again, I tell you, it is easier for a cable-rope to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.’
- 24
- 25 When his disciples heard it, they were extremely astonished, saying,
 ‘ Who then can be saved ?’
- 26 But *Jesus* looking on them, said to them,
 ‘ This is impossible with men, but all things are possible with God.’

⁸⁸ See *Exod.* xx. 13, 14, 15, 16.⁸⁹ See *Exod.* xx. 12.⁹⁰ See *Lev.* xix. 18.

27 Then *Peter* answering, said to him,
 'Behold, we have left all, and followed you; how
 then shall it be with us.'

28 *Jesus* said to them,

'I assure you, that ye who have followed me,
 "in the regeneration, when the Son of Man shall
 sit on " the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit on
 29 twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of *Israel*:
 — and every one who has left houses, or brothers,
 or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or chil-
 dren, or lands, " on my account, shall receive a
 hundred fold, and inherit eternal life.'

30 'But many who are first will be last; and the
 last will be first.'

CHAP. XX. 'For the kingdom of the heavens is like a
 person that is master of a family, who went out
 2 early to hire labourers into his vineyard: and having
 agreed with the labourers for a denarius a day, he
 3 sent them into his vineyard: and he went out about
 the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the
 4 market-place: and he said to them,'

"Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatever is
 just, I will give you."

5 'And they went away: — he came out again
 6 about the sixth and ninth hour, and did in like man-
 ner. And about the eleventh hour he went out,
 and found others standing idle, and he says to
 them,'

"Why have ye stood here all the day, idle?"

'They say unto him,'

7 'Because no one has hired us.'

'He says to them,'

"Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatever
 is just, ye shall receive."

8 And evening being come, the master of the vine-
 yard says to his steward'

21 That is, at the new era or establishment of things;

22 Or, on his glorious throne.

23 Or, for my name sake, shall receive, &c.

“ Call the labourers, and give them [their] hire, beginning from the last, [and so on] unto the first.”

9 And they who came about the eleventh hour, re-
10 ceived each a denarius; but when the first came,
they thought they should have received more: yet
11 they also received each a denarius; and when they
12 took it, they murmured against the master of the family; saying,

“ These last have laboured but one hour, and you have made them equal to us, who have born the burden of the day, and the heat.”

13 ‘ But he answering, said to one of them,’

“ Friend, I do you no injury: did not you contract with me for a denarius? Take what is yours, and be gone: but I am willing to give to this last, even as to you: or is it not lawful for me to do what I please with my own? Or is your eye evil, because I am ²⁴ good.”

16 ‘ So the last will be first, and the first last; for many are invited, but few selected.’

17 And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took aside the twelve disciples on the road, and said to them,

18 ‘ Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be delivered up to the chief priests and scribes, and they will condemn him to death, and deliver him up to the ²⁵ Gentiles, to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him; and the third day he will rise again.’

20 Then the mother of Zebedee’s sons came to him with her sons, ²⁶ doing obeisance, and asking a certain thing of him: and he said to her,

‘ What would you have?’

She says to him,

²⁴ That is, kind.

²⁵ That is, the Romans.

²⁶ Or, paying her respects, and asking, &c.

‘ Say [the word] that these my two sons may sit, one on your right hand, and the other on the left, in your kingdom.’

22 But *Jesus* answering, said,

‘ Ye know not what ye are asking ; can ye drink of the cup, of which I am to drink ? And be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with ?’

They say to him,

‘ We can’.

23 And he says to them,

‘ Indeed ye shall drink of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with ; yet to sit on my right hand, and on my left, it is not for me to grant, unless to those for whom it is prepared by my Father.’

24 And when the ten heard it, they were angry concerning the two brothers : and *Jesus* calling them to him, said,

‘ You know that the governors of the *Gentiles* exercise a ^{dominion} over them, and the great exercise an authority upon them ; yet it shall not be
26 thus among you : but whoever would be great among you, let him be your servant ; (and whoever
27 would be first among you, let him be your slave ;)
28 as the Son of Man came not to be served, but to serve, and to give his ⁹⁷ life a ransom for many.’

29 And as they were going from *Jericho* a great crowd
30 followed him : and behold, two blind men, as they sat by the road, when they heard that *Jesus* was passing by, cried out, saying,

‘ Have compassion upon us, O Lord, Son of *David*.’

31 And the multitude checked them, that they might be silent ; but they cried out the more, saying,

‘ Have compassion upon us, O Lord, Son of *David*.’

32 And *Jesus* stood still, and called them, and said,
 'What do you desire that I should do for you?'

33 They say to him,
 'Lord, that our eyes may be opened.'

34 And *Jesus* moved by compassion touched their eyes, and immediately their eyes recovered sight : and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI. And when they got near *Jerusalem*, and were come as far as *Bethphage*, unto the mount of *Olives*, then *Jesus* sent out two disciples, saying to them,

2 'Go into the village opposite to you, and immediately you will find an ass, and with it a foal ; untie them, and bring them to me : and if any one say any thing to you, say that the Lord has need of them, and he will send them immediately.'

4 (All this was done that it might be fulfilled, which was spoken by the prophet, in these terms,

5 ⁹⁸ 'Tell the daughter of *Sion*, behold, thy King comes to thee, meek, and sitting on an ass, even a colt, the foal of an ass'.)

6, 7 And the disciples went, and did as *Jesus*
 8 had ordered them ; and brought the ass, and the foal, and put their cloaths upon them, and they sat him thereon : and a very great multitude strewed their cloaths in the road : others cut off branches from the trees, and strewed them in the road : and the crowds going before, and following, cried out, saying,

⁹⁹ 'Hosanna to the Son of *David* ! Blessed is he who cometh ¹⁰⁰ in the name of the Lord ; Hosanna in ¹ the highest.'

10 And as he entered into *Jerusalem*, the whole city was moved, saying,

'Who is this ?'

⁹⁸ See *Zech.* ix. 9.

⁹⁹ A solemn acclamation used by the *Jews* at the feast of tabernacles.

¹⁰⁰ That is, as sent by God.

¹ Probably, is the highest strains.

11 The multitudes said,
 ‘ This is *Jesus* the prophet, from *Nazareth* of *Galilee*’.

12 And *Jesus* entered into the temple of God, and put out all who sold and bought in the temple, and overturned the tables of the money-jobbers, and
 13 the seats of those who sold doves ; and he says to them,

‘ It is written, * “ My house shall be called a house of prayer, but you have made it a den of robbers.”’

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the
 15 temple, and he cured them : but when the chief priests and the Scribes saw the surprizing things which he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying,

‘ *Hosanna* to the Son of *David*,’

16 They were angry ; and said to him,

‘ Do you hear what these say ?’

Jesus says to them,

‘ Yes ; have ye never read, * “ Out of the mouths of infants and sucking children, thou hast
 17 perfected praise ?”’

17 And he left them, and went out of the city to *Bethany*, and there he lodged.

18 But in the * morning, as he returned into the ci-
 19 ty, he had been hungry ; and seeing a single fig-tree on the road, he came to it, and found nothing on it but leaves only ; and he says to it.

‘ Let no fruit proceed from thee henceforth for ever :’

20 And the fig-tree instantly withered away : and the disciples * seeing it, admired, saying,

‘ How instantly the fig-tree withered away !’

* See *Isai.* lvi. 7.

* See *Pf.* viii. 2.

* The morning of the day when he entered the temple, v. 12.

* The day after.

21 But *Jesus* answering, said to them,

‘ I assure you, if ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this to the fig-tree ; but if ye shall say to this ⁶ mount, “ Be thou removed
22 hence, and cast into the sea,” it will be done ; and all things whatever ye shall ask in prayer, ye will receive.’

23 And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and elders of the people came to him, as he was teaching, saying,

‘ By what authority do you these things ? And who gave you this authority ?’

24 *Jesus* answering said to them,

‘ I also will ask you one thing, which if you tell me, I also will tell you, by what authority I do
25 these things : The baptism of *John*, whence was it ? From heaven ? Or from men ?’

And they reasoned with themselves, saying,

‘ If we say, From heaven, he will say to us,
26 “ Why then did you not believe him ?” — But if we say, “ From men,” we are afraid of the multitude ; for all esteem *John* as a prophet.’

27 And they answered *Jesus*, and said,

‘ We know not ;’

And he said to them,

‘ Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things’.

28 ‘ What think ye ? A man had two sons, and he
29 went to the first, and said, “ Son, go work to day in my vineyard”. And he answering, said, “ ⁷ I
30 am unwilling”. But he repented afterwards, and went. And he came to the second, and said in
31 like manner ; but he answering, said, “ Sir, I am going ;” yet went not : now which of the two did the will of the father ?’

They say to him,

⁶ The mount of *Olivet*.

⁷ Or, I will not.

‘ The first.’

Jesus says to them,

‘ I assure you that the publicans and the harlots
32 are going into the kingdom of God before you :
for *John* came to you in a way of righteousness,
and ye did not believe him ; but the publicans and
the harlots believed him : and you, when you had
seen it, did not repent afterwards, so as to believe
on him.’

33 ‘ Hear another parable ; there was a certain
master of a family, who planted a vineyard, and
put a hedge about it, and digged a place for a
wine-press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to
34 ^s farmers, and went into a distant country : and
when the fruit-time drew near, he sent his servants
35 to the farmers, to receive the fruits of it ; and the
farmers took his servants, and beat one, and killed
36 another, and threw stones at another. Again ; he
sent other servants more than the first ; and they
37 acted towards them after the same manner : at last,
he sent his son to them, saying,’

“ They will reverence my son.”

38 ‘ But the farmers, when they saw the son, said
among themselves,’

“ This is the heir ; come, let us kill him, and
possession of his inheritance :”

39 ‘ And they took him, and turned him out of the
40 vineyard, and killed him. When therefore the
master of the vineyard comes, what will he do to
those farmers ?’

41 They say to him,

‘ He will miserably destroy those wicked men,
and let out the vineyard to other farmers, such as
will render him the fruits in their seasons.’

42 *Jesus* says to them,

‘ Have ye never read in the scriptures,

^s Or, husbandmen,

“ ‘ That

“⁹ That stone which the builders disapproved, is itself become the head of the angle ; this is from the Lord, and it is wonderful in our eyes :”

43 ‘ With a reference to this, I tell you, that the kingdom of God will be taken from you, and given
44 to a nation producing the fruits of it ; and ¹⁰ whoever falls on this stone will be broken ; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.’

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had
46 heard his parables, they knew that he was speaking of them ; and though they were seeking to apprehend him, they were afraid of the multitudes, because they esteemed him as a prophet.

CHAP. XXII. And *Jesus* ¹¹ answering, spoke to them in parables again, in these terms,

2 ‘ The kingdom of the heavens is to be compared
3 to a certain king, who made ¹² a wedding [feast] for his son ; and he sent his servants to call the invited persons to the wedding ; and they were un-
4 willing to come : — again, he sent other servants, saying,

“ Tell those who are invited, Behold, I have prepared my dinner ; my bullocks and fatted cattle are killed, and all things are ready ; come to the wedding.”

5 ‘ But they disregarding it, went away, one to
6 his farm, and another to his merchandize : and the rest took his servants, and injuriously treated them,
7 and killed them. But the king hearing of it was angry, and sent out ¹³ his forces, and destroyed
8 those murderers, and burnt their city. Then he says to his servants,’

⁹ See *Pf.* cxviii. 22, 23.

¹⁰ Perhaps an allusion to *Isai.* viii. 15. *Dem.* ii. 34.

¹¹ Possibly by way of reply to the *Jews* objections.

¹² *Or, wedding.*

¹³ Or, armies.

8 "The wedding indeed is ready, but the persons
9 invited were not worthy: go then into the high-
ways, and as many as you shall find, invite to the
wedding."

10 "And those servants went out into the roads,
and collected all, as many as they found, both
bad and good; and the wedding was furnished
11 with guests. But when the king came in to see
12 the guests, he saw there a man not having on a
wedding-garment; and he says to him,

"Friend, how came you into this place, not
having a wedding-garment?"

13 "And he became speechless: then the king said
to the attendants,

"Bind him hand and foot, and take him away,
and throw him into the darkness without."

14 "(There will be lamentation, and grinding of
teeth;) for many are invited, but few selected."

15 Then the Pharisees went, and consulted how
16 they might ensnare him in discourse: and they
send to him their disciples, with the ¹⁴ *Herodians*,
saying,

"Master, we know that you are true, and teach
17 the way of GOD in truth, and are concerned for
no man; for you look not at the person of men:
tell us then, how does it appear to you? Is it law-
ful to give tribute to *Cæsar*, or not?"

18 But *Jesus* knowing their wickedness, said,

19 "Hypocrites! why do you ¹⁵ try me? Shew me
the tribute-money."

20 And they brought him a denarius: and he says
to them,

"Whose image and inscription is this?"

21 They say to him,

"*Cæsar's*."

Then he says to them,

¹⁴ The officers or partizans of *Herod*.

¹⁵ Or, tempt,

‘Render therefore to *Cæsar*, the things of *Cæsar* ; and to GOD, the things of GOD.’

22 And when they heard, they admired : and they left him, and went away.

23 The same day, the Sadducees came to him, who say that there is no resurrection ; and they asked him, in these terms,

24 ‘Master, *Moses* said,’

16 “If a man die, not having children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up issue to his brother :”

25 ‘Now there were with us seven brothers, and
26 the first married, and died ; and having no issue, he left his wife to his brother : also the second in
27 like manner ; and the third ; [and so on] unto the
28 seventh ; and last of all the woman died also. In the resurrection therefore, whose of the seven will the woman be ?——For they all had her.’

29 And *Jesus* answering, said to them,

‘Ye err, not understanding the scriptures, nor
30 the power of GOD : for in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are married ; but are as the
31 angels of GOD in heaven.——But concerning the resurrection of the dead, have you not read what was spoken to you by GOD, in these terms,’

32 17 “I am the GOD of *Abraham*, and the GOD of *Isaac*, and the GOD of *Jacob* :”

‘GOD is not the GOD of dead persons, but of the living.’

33 And when the multitudes heard, they were astonished at his teaching.

34 But the Pharisees, when they heard that he had
35 silenced the Sadducees, met together, and 18 one of them being a teacher of the law, asked a question, trying him, and saying,

16 See *Deut.* xxv. 5.

17 See *Exod.* iii. 6.

18 See *Mark* xii. 28—33.

36 ' Master, which is a great commandment in the law ?'

37 And *Jesus* said to him,

" " Thou shalt love the Lord thy God, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy understanding :"

38, 39 ' This is a prime and great commandment ; but a second is like it,'

" " Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself :"

40 " On these two commandments, the whole law and the prophets depend."

41 And the Pharisees being assembled together, *Je-*

42 *sus* asked them, in these terms,

' What do you think of the *Christ* ? — Whose son is he ?'

They say to him,

' *David's* :'

43 He says to them,

' How then does *David*, by the Spirit, call him Lord, saying,'

44 " " The Lord said to my Lord, Sit on my right hand, till I make thy enemies a footstool for thy feet ?"

45 ' If *David* then call him Lord, how is he his son ?'

46 And no one could answer him a word ; neither durst any one from that day to ask him any more questions.

CHAP. XXIII. Then *Jesus* spoke to the multitudes, and to his disciples, in these terms,

' The Scribes and Pharisees are sat down in the seat of *Moses* ; all things therefore whatever they bid you to observe, observe and do ; but do not according to their works ; for they say, and do not : for they bind on heavy burthens, and grievous to

³⁹ See *Deut.* vi. 5.

⁴⁰ See *Lev.* xix. 18.

⁴¹ See *Psa.* cx. 1.

- be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; yet they are not willing to move them with a finger of theirs: but they do all their works to be seen by men; they make their ²² phylacteries broad, and enlarge the borders of their garments; and love the uppermost places at feasts, and the chief seat in the synagogues, and salutations in the markets, and to be called ²³ *rabbi*, *rabbi*, by men: but be not ye called *rabbi*; for one is your leader, even *Christ*, and all ye are brothers: and call no one among you father upon earth; for one is your father, who is in the heavens: neither be ye called leaders; for one is your leader, even *Christ*; and he who is greatest among you shall be your servant; but whoever shall exalt himself, will be humbled; and whoever shall humble himself, shall be exalted.'
- 13 'But woe unto you, Scribes, and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven before men; for ye neither enter yourselves, nor permit those who are entering to go in.'
- 14 'Woe unto you, Scribes, and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence pray long; therefore you will receive a more heavy judgment.'
- 15 'Woe unto you, Scribes, and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is become [so,] ye make him twice as much a son of hell as yourselves.'
- 16 'Woe unto you, blind ²⁴ guides! who say, "Whoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whoever shall swear by the gold of the temple is a debtor." O foolish, and blind! For which is greater, the gold, or the temple which sanctifies the gold? "And whoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever shall swear

²² See Num. xv. 37—41.

²³ *Rabbi* denotes a master in religious things.

²⁴ Or, leaders.

19 by the gift that is on it, is a debtor." O foolish,
and blind ! For which is greater, the gift, or the
20 altar that sanctifies the gift ? He therefore who
swears by the altar, swears by it, and by all things
21 that are on it : and he who swears by the temple,
22 swears by it, and by him who inhabits it : and he
that swears by heaven, swears by the throne of
God, and by him who sitteth upon it.'

23 ' Woe unto you, Scribes, and Pharisees, hypo-
crites ! for ye tithe mint, and anise, and cummin,
and have neglected the more weighty things of the
law, ²⁵ judgment, and mercy, and fidelity ; these
24 things ye ought to have done, and yet not to have
neglected the others : blind guides ! who strain off
a gnat, and swallow down a camel !'

25 ' Woe unto you, Scribes, and Pharisees, hypo-
crites ! for ye cleanse the outside of the cup and
dish, but within they are full of extortion, and
26 excess : blind Pharisee ! cleanse first the inside of
27 the cup and dish ; that the outside of them may be
clean also : Woe unto you, Scribes, and Pharisees,
hypocrites ! for ye are like whited sepulchres, which
outwardly indeed appear beautiful, but within are
28 full of dead men's bones, and all impurity ; so also
ye outwardly indeed appear beautiful, but within
are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.'

29 ' Woe unto you, Scribes, and Pharisees, hypo-
30 crites ! for ye build the tombs of the prophets, and
adorn the sepulchres of the righteous ; and ye say,
" If we had been in the days of our fathers, we
would not have been partakers with them in the
blood of the prophets :"

31 ' So that ye testify to yourselves that ye are the
32 sons of those who murdered the prophets ; and ~~ye~~
33 you fill up ²⁶ the measure of your fathers : — O
34 serpents ! brood of vipers ! how can ye fly from the

²⁵ That is, righteousness.

²⁶ The measure of your fathers sins.

judgment of hell? — With a reference to this, behold, I send to you prophets, and wise men, and Scribes; and you will kill and crucify some of
 35 them, and some of them you will whip in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city: that on you may come all the righteous blood which has been shed on the earth, from the blood of *Abel* the righteous, unto the blood of *Zacharias* son of *Banachias*, whom ye murdered between the temple,
 36 and the altar: I assure you, all these things will
 37 come upon this age. O *Jerusalem! Jerusalem!* who murderest the prophets, and stonest those who are sent to thee, how often would I have gathered together thy children, as a hen gathereth her chick-
 38 ens under her wings, and ye were unwilling? —
 39 Behold, your house is left to you desolate; for I tell you, you will see me no more, till ye say,

“Blessed is he who cometh in the name of the Lord.”

CHAP. XXIV. And *Jesus* went out, and was going from the temple, and his disciples came to him, to
 2 shew him the buildings of the temple, but *Jesus* said to them,

‘Do you not see all these things? I assure you, one stone will not be left on another, which will not be thrown down.’

3 Now as he was sitting upon the mount of *Olives*, the disciples came to him privately, saying,

‘Tell us, when these things will be, and what is the sign of thy coming, and of the conclusion of the age?’

4 And *Jesus* answering, said to them,

5 ‘See that no one seduce you; for many will
 6 come under my name, saying, “I am the *Christ*,” and will seduce many. You will hear of wars, and
 7 rumors of wars: see that ye be not disturbed: for these things must be, but the end is not yet: for nation will arise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there will be famines, and pesti-

- 8 lences, and earthquakes in various places : (all
 9 these are the beginning of ²⁷ sorrows :) then will
 they deliver you up to affliction, and put you to
 death, and you will be hated by all men ²⁸ on my
 10 account; and then many will be ensnared, and be-
 11 tray each other, and hate each other; and many
 12 false prophets will arise, and seduce many; and
 13 because iniquity will abound, the love of many will
 14 grow cold : but he who perseveres to the end, that
 person will be preserved : and this gospel of the
 kingdom shall be preached throughout the whole
 world, for a testimony to all the ²⁹ nations; and
 then the end will come.
- 15 ' When therefore you see ³⁰ the abomination of
 desolation, spoken of by *Daniel* the prophet, stand-
 ing in the sacred place, (let the reader understand,)
 16 then let those who are in *Judea* fly to the hills : let
 17 not him who is on the house-top, come down to
 18 take any thing out of his house; and let not him
 who is in the field, return to take his clothes. —
 19 But alas for those who are with child ! and for those
 20 who give suck in those days ! Pray that your flight
 21 may not be in the winter, nor ³¹ on the sabbath :
 for then will be great affliction, such as was not
 from the beginning of the world, until now, nor
 22 ever will be [again :] and unless those days were
 23 shortened, no flesh would be ³² saved : but for the
 sake of the ³³ elect, those days will be shortened.
 24 Then if any one say to you, " Lo, here is the
Christ;" or, " There;" believe him not : for false
Christs, and false prophets will arise, and give great

²⁷ This word is used with respect to the sorrows of women in travail.

²⁸ Or, for my name sake.

²⁹ Or, *Gentiles*.

³⁰ The desolating abomination spoken of by the prophet *Daniel*, chap. ix. 27.

³¹ Was not this spoken in condescension to the prejudices of the *Jews*?

³² That is, preserved from temporal ruin.

³³ Probably the *Christians* conceived.

- 25 signs and wonders to seduce, if possible, even the elect : behold, I have told you beforehand. If
 26 therefore they shall say to you, " Behold HE is in
 27 the desert," go not out ; " Behold, HE is in the
 secret chambers," believe it not : for as the light-
 ning comes out from the East, and shines unto the
 28 West, so also will the coming of the Son of Man
 be ; for wherever the carcase is, there the eagles
 will be gathered together.²
- 29 " Immediately after the affliction of those days,
 the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not
 30 give her light, and the stars will fall from heaven,
 and the powers of the heavens will be shaken : (and
 then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in hea-
 ven ; and then all the tribes of the ³¹ earth will
 mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming
 31 in the clouds of heaven, with power, and much
 glory : and he will send his angels with a trumpet
 of a mighty sound, and they will gather together
 his chosen ones from the four winds, from one ex-
 32 tremity of the heavens to the other :) Learn a para-
 ble from the fig-tree ; when its branch is ³³ ten-
 der, and the leaves spring out, you know that sum-
 mer is near ; so likewise know ye, when ye see all
 these things, that ³⁴ he is near, [even] at the doors.
 34 I assure you, this age will not pass away, till all these
 35 things come to pass : [tho'] the heaven, and the
 earth pass away, yet my words will by no means
 pass away.³
- 36 " But of that ³⁵ day and season no being knows,
 37 (no not the celestial angels,) but my Father alone :
 38 yet as the days of ³⁶ Noah were, so also will the
 coming of the Son of Man be ; for as in the days
 that were before the flood, they were eating and
 drinking, marrying, and giving in marriage, until

³⁴ The Son of Man, see v. 30.

³⁵ ~~The day of the Lord~~ *the day of the Lord*.

³⁶ See Gen. vii.

39 the day that *Noah* entered into the ark ; and knew not till the flood came, and carried them all away ;
 40 so also will the coming of the Son of man be : two
 41 persons will then be in a field, one will be received, and the other left ; two women will be grinding at a mill, one will be received, and one left.'

42 ' Be watchful then, for ye know not at what
 43 hour your Lord comes ; but this ye know, that if the master of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken up : therefore be ye also prepared ; for at an hour when you
 44 think not, the Son of Man comes. Who then is the faithful and discreet servant, whom his Lord has placed over his family, to give them provision
 46 in season ? Happy is that servant, whom, his Lord,
 47 when he is come, shall find so doing ; I assure you,
 48 that he will place him over all his substance : But if that servant, being wicked, shall say in his heart,
 49 " My Lord delayeth his coming ; " and begin to
 50 " strike the fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken ; the Lord of that servant will come in a day that he expects not, and at a season
 51 which he knows not of ; and he will cut him off, and appoint his portion with hypocrites ; there will be lamentation, and grinding of teeth.'

CHAP. XXV. ' Then the kingdom of the heavens will be compared to ten virgins, who took their
 2 lamps, and went out to meet the bridegroom ; and
 3 five of them were prudent, and five, foolish : such
 4 as were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them ; but the prudent took oil in their vessels,
 5 with their lamps ; and the bridegroom delaying,
 6 they all slumbered, and fell asleep. And in the middle of the night there was a cry,

" See ! the bridegroom is coming, go out to meet him."

7, 8 ' Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps ; and the foolish said to the prudent,'

" Give us of your oil, because our lamps are going out :"

9 ' But the prudent answered, in these terms,

" By no means ; lest there be not enough for us and you : but go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves."

10 ' And while they went away to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready went in with him to the wedding ; and the door was shut.

11 Afterwards the other virgins came also, saying,

" Sir, sir, open to us :"

12 ' But he answering, said,'

" I assure you, I know you not."

13 ' Be watchful therefore ; for ye know neither the day, nor the season, in which the Son of Man comes.'

14 ' For it is as a man travelling into a distant coun-

15 try, who called his own servants, and delivered his

substance to them ; and he gave five talents to one, two to another, and one to another ; to each ac-

16 cording to his several ability : and immediately he took his journey. And he who had received the

five talents, went, and traded with them, and

17 made them five other talents : and in like manner

he who had received the two, he also gained two

18 others : but he who had received the one, went

19 away, and digged in the earth, and hid his master's

20 money. And after a long time, the master of

those servants comes, and reckons with them : and

he who had received the five talents came up, and brought five other talents, saying,

" Sir, you delivered to me five talents ; behold, I have gained with them five other talents".

21 ' So his master said to him,"

" Well, good and faithful servant ! you have been faithful over a few things, I will set you over many ; enter into the joy of your master."

22 ' And

22 ' And he who had received the two talents came up, and brought two other talents ; saying,

" Sir, you delivered unto me two talents ; behold, I have gained with them two other talents."

23 ' His master said to him,'

" Well, ^{my} good and faithful servant ! you have been faithful over a few things, I will set you over many ; enter into the joy of your master."

24 ' And he who had received the one talent, came up, and said,'

" Sir, I knew you, that you were a hard person, reaping where you had not sown, and gathering whence you had not scattered ; and I was afraid, and went away, and hid your talent in the earth ; behold, you have your own."

26 ' His master answering, said to him,'

" O wicked and slothful servant ! Did you know that I reap where I had not sowed, and gather whence I had not scattered ? You ought then to have put my money to the bankers ; and when I had come, I should have received my own with interest : — Take therefore the talent from him, and give it to the person that hath ten talents : (for to every one who hath, shall be given, and he shall abound ; but from him who hath not, shall be taken even what he hath :) and cast out the worthless servant into the darkness without ; there will be lamentation, and grinding of teeth."

31 ' When the Son of Man shall come in his glory,
32 ry, (and all the holy angels with him,) then he will sit on the throne of his glory ; and all the nations will be assembled before him ; and he will
33 separate them from each other, as a shepherd separates sheep from goats : and he will place the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.'

34 ' Then the king will say to those on his right hand,'

" Come, O blessed of my Father, inherit a
35 kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the
the

the world; for I was hungry, and ye gave me food;
 36 I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger,
 and ye took me in; naked, and ye clothed me;
 I was sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison,
 and ye came unto me,"

27 "Then the righteous will answer him, saying,"

"O Lord, when have we seen thee hungry, and
 38 fed thee? Or thirsty, and gave thee drink? When
 have we seen thee a stranger, and took thee in?
 39 Or naked, and clothed thee? When have we seen
 thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?"

40 "And the king will answer, and say to them,"

"Inasmuch as you have done it to one of the
 least of these my brethren, ye have done it to me."

41 "Then he will say also to those on the left
 hand,

"Be gone from me, O accursed, into everlasting
 42 fire, prepared for the Devil and his angels; for I
 43 was hungry, and ye gave me no food; I was thirst-
 y, and ye gave me no drink; I was a stranger, and
 ye did not take me in; naked, and ye did not
 clothe me; sick, and in prison, and ye did not visit
 me."

44 "Then they also will answer him, saying,"

"O Lord, when have we seen thee hungry, or
 thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison,
 and did not assist thee?"

45 "Then he will answer them, saying,"

"I assure you, inasmuch as you did it not to one
 of the least of these, ye did it not even to me."

46 "And these will go away for everlasting punishment,
 but the righteous for everlasting life."

CHAP. XXVI. And so it was, when Jesus had finished
 all these discourses, he said to his disciples,

2 "Ye know that after two days is the ³³ passover,
 and the Son of Man is betrayed to be crucified."

³³ One of the three grand yearly Jewish festivals; — this was kept in
 commemoration of the angels passing over the houses of the Israelites when
 he destroyed the first-born of the Egyptians; see Exod. xii.

3 Then the chief priests, and scribes, and elders
 4 of the people assembled in the hall of the high-priest
 5 called *Caiaphas* : and they consulted together to take
Jesus by stratagem, and put him to death ; but they
 said,

‘ Not at the festival, lest there be a tumult among
 the people.’

6 Now as *Jesus* was at *Bethany* in the house of *Si-*
 7 *mon* a leper, a woman came to him, having an
 39 alabaster box of very costly 40 unguent ; and she
 poured it upon his head, as he was reclining : and
 8 when his disciples saw it, they were angry, saying,
 9 ‘ To what end was this waste ; for this unguent
 might have been sold for a good deal, and given to
 the poor.’

10 But *Jesus* knew it, and said to them,

‘ Why do you give the woman trouble ? For
 11 she has wrought a beautiful work upon me ; for you
 have the poor for ever with you, but you have not
 12 me for ever : for in her pouring this unguent upon
 13 my body, she did it towards my interment : I assure
 you, wherever this gospel shall be preached, this
 also, which this woman has done shall be spoken
 of 41 for a memorial of her.’

14 Then one of the twelve called *Judah Iscariot*,
 15 went to the chief priests, and said,

‘ What will you give me, and I will deliver him
 up to you ?’

16 And they agreed with him for 42 thirty pieces of
 silver ; and from that time he sought an opportuni-
 ty to deliver him up.

17 Now the first day of unleavened bread, the dis-
 ciples came to *Jesus*, saying,

‘ Where would you have us make ready for you
 to eat the passover ?’

39 Soft, white marble.

40 Or, ointment.

41 Or, in remembrance of her.

42 A very small sum ; see *Exod.* xxi. 32.

18 And he said,

‘Go into the city to ⁴³ such a person, and say to him, “The master says, my time is at hand, I will keep the passover at your house with my disciples.”’

19 And the disciples did as *Jesus* had directed them, and prepared the passover.

20, 21 And evening being come, he ⁴⁴ reclined with the twelve: and as they were eating, he said,

‘I assure you, that one of you will betray me:’

22 And being excessively sorrowful, they began to say to him, each of them,

‘Lörd, is it I?’

He answered, and said,

23 ‘He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish,

24 that person will betray me:——the Son of Man is going away as it was written concerning him; but woe be to that man, by whom the Son of Man is betrayed: it had been good for him, if that man had never been born.’

25 ⁴⁵ Then *Judah* his betrayer answering, said,

‘*Rabbi*, is it I?’

He says to him,

‘You have said?’

26 Now while they were eating, *Jesus* took bread, and blessed [God,] and broke it, and gave to the disciples, and said,

‘Take ye, eat ye, this is my body.’

27 And he took a cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying,

⁴³ Directing them to find him by one meeting them on their entrance into the city, and carrying a pitcher of water to his house; see *Mark* xiv. 13. *Luke* xxii. 10.

⁴⁴ That is, *Jesus* attended the twelve, to eat the passover with them in the posture then common at eating and feasts, which was not quite the same with our sitting.

⁴⁵ This conversation seems to have been carried on with low voices on both sides,

- 28 ' Drink ye all of it: for ⁴⁶ this is my blood of the
 29 new covenant, shed for many for the remission of sins :
 but I tell you, I will no ⁴⁷ more drink of this fruit of
 the vine, until that day, when I drink it new with
 you in the kingdom of my Father.'
 30 And having celebrated a hymn, they went out
 into the mount of *Olives*.
 31 Then *Jesus* says to them, *scandalum*
 ' All you will be ~~very far~~ ^{scandalized} through me this
 night; for it is written, " ⁴⁸ I will smite the shep-
 herd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered :"
 32 but after I am risen, I will go into *Galilee* before
 you.'

⁴⁶ This alludes to the blood of the old covenant mentioned by *Moses*, *Exod. xxiv. 8*. *Moses took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people; and they said, All that the Lord hath said will we do, and be obedient. And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant which the Lord made with you concerning all these words.* The meaning of the ceremony was, that as part of the blood was sprinkled on the altar, and part of it upon the people, they were to understand that a covenant was established betwixt God and them; and that if they were not obedient to the terms of it, their blood was to be shed as the blood of the sacrifices then before them.

Now under the *Messiah* a new covenant was engaged in; a covenant mentioned by the prophets of old in these terms: — *This is the covenant that I will make with them after these days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them, and their sins and iniquities will I remember no more, Heb. x. 16, 17. Heb. viii. 10—12. — And I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people, Jer. xxxi. 31—34.* Our Saviour bringing this new covenant, and confirming it by his death, he ordered the remembrance of it to be solemnly kept up. As therefore under the law of *Moses*, the blood of the covenant is the blood which established that covenant; so in this place my blood of the new testament or covenant is the blood of *Christ*, which confirmed this new covenant.

The other part of the text which is shed for many for remission of sins is to be interpreted in the same manner. The new covenant consisted in this promise on God's part — *Their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.* The blood shed or poured out to establish this new covenant, is properly shed for many, for the remission of sins, viz. to confirm that covenant by which remission of sins was promised to all that should come into, or accept the conditions of it. Vid. Dr. Sykes on Redemption, p. 151, 152.

⁴⁷ After this time.

⁴⁸ See *Zach. xiii. 17*.

33 *Peter* answering, said to him,
 ‘ Though even all shall be scandalized, yet will
 I never be scandalized.’

34 *Jesus* said to him,
 ‘ I assure you, this night, before the ⁴⁰ cock-
 crow, you will disown me three times.’

35 *Peter* says to him,
 ‘ Though I should die with you, yet will I never
 disown you’.

And all the disciples said to the like effect.

36 Then *Jesus* comes with them to a place called
Gethsemane, and says to the disciples,

‘ Sit here, while I go away, and pray yonder.’

37 And taking with him *Peter*, and the two sons of
 38 *Zebadee*, he began to be sorrowful, and very heavy :
 then he says to them,

‘ My soul is extremely sorrowful, even to death :
 stay here, and watch with me.’

39 And going before a little way, he fell on his face ;
 praying, in these terms,

‘ O, my father, if it be possible, let this cup pass
 from me ; nevertheless, not as I please, but as thou
 pleasest.’

40 And he comes to the disciples, and finds them
 asleep, and says to *Peter*,

41 ‘ What ! could ye not watch with me one hour ?
 Be watchful, and pray that ye may not enter upon
 a trial ; the spirit indeed is forward, but the flesh is
 weak.’

42 He went away again a second time, and prayed,
 saying,

‘ O, my Father, if this cup may not pass from
 me, unless I drink it, thy pleasure be done.’

43 And he came, and found them sleeping again ;
 44 for their eyes were heavy. And leaving them, he
 45 went away again, and prayed a third time, using the

⁴⁰ Cock-crowing is from midnight till three o’clock in the morning.

same expressions. Then he comes to his disciples, and says to them,

³⁰ ' Do ye sleep on to the last, and take your rest? — Behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners :

46 Rouse yourselves, let us go ; see ! my betrayer is at hand.'

47 And while he was still speaking, Judah, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude, with swords, and clubs, from the chief priests and
48 elders of the people : now he who betrayed him gave them a signal, saying,

' Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he, lay hold on him.'

49 And immediately coming up to Jesus he said,

' Peace be with you, Rabbi ;'

50 And kissed him : and Jesus said to him,

' Friend, wherefore art thou come ?'

51 Then they laid hands on Jesus, and took him : and behold one of those who were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and
52 struck the servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear : then Jesus says to him,

' Put back your sword into its place ; for all who
53 take the sword, shall perish by the sword : — or do you think that I cannot now intreat my Father, and he will assist me with more than twelve ³¹ legions
54 of angel ? (But) how then would the scriptures [intimating] that it must be so, be fulfilled ?'

55 The same hour Jesus said to the multitudes,

' Are you come out, (as against a robber,) to take me with swords and clubs ? I sat daily with
56 you, teaching in the temple, and you did not lay hold on me : but all this is done, that the writings of the prophets might be fulfilled.'

³⁰ Or, you sleep on to the last, and take your rest ; — see, &c.

³¹ A legion was a Roman regiment of soldiers, consisting of ten companies, the number uncertain.

Then all the disciples left him, and fled.

57 And they who had apprehended *Jesus*, led him away to *Caiaphas* the high-priest, where the scribes
58 and elders were met together ; and *Peter* followed him at a distance into the high-priest's hall ; and when he was come in, he sat with the attendants to see the issue.

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the
60 council sought false evidence against *Jesus*, to put him to death ; but they found none [sufficient :]
61 afterwards two false witnesses came to them, and said,

‘ This man said, “ I can destroy the temple of God, and build it up in three days.” ’

62 And the high-priest rose up, and said to him,

‘ Do you answer nothing ? What is it these persons witness against you ? ’

63 But *Jesus* was silent : and the high-priest spoke again, and said to him,

‘ I adjure you by the living God, that you tell us, whether you are the *Christ*, the Son of God.’

64 *Jesus* says to him,

‘ You have said ; nevertheless I tell you, hereafter ye will see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of the ⁵² power, and coming ⁵³ on the clouds of heaven.’

65 Then the high-priest rent his clothes, saying,

‘ He has spoken blasphemy ; what farther need
66 have we of evidences ? Behold, ye have now heard his blasphemy, what think ye ? ’

They answered, and said,

‘ He is ⁵⁴ liable to death.’

67 Then they spit in his face, and buffeted him ;
68 and others beat him with the palms of their hands, saying,

⁵² That is, God,

⁵³ Or, in,

⁵⁴ Or, guilty.

‘ Prophecy to us, O *Christ*, who it is that struck thee ?’

69 *Peter* was sitting without in the hall, and a girl came to him, saying,

‘ You also was with *Jesus* the *Galilean*.’

70 But he denied [it] before them all, saying,

‘ I know not what you say.’

71 And when he was gone out into the portico, another woman saw him, and said to those who were there,

‘ This man also was with *Jesus* the *Nazarean*.’

72 And he denied again with an oath,

‘ I do not know the person.’

73 And a little while after the by-standers came, and said to *Peter*,

‘ Indeed you also are one of them ; for your speech discovers you.’

74 Then he began to curse, and to swear,

‘ I do not know the person.’

75 And presently the cock crowed : and *Peter* recollected the word of *Jesus*, who said to him,

‘ Before the cock-crow, you will disown me three times :’

And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII. Now when it was morning, all the
2 chief priests and elders of the people held a consultation against *Jesus*, to put him to death : and having bound him, they led him away, and delivered him up to *Pontius Pilate* the governor.

3 Then *Judas*, who had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented, and returned the thirty pieces of silver to the chief-priests and elders, saying,

‘ I have sinned in betraying innocent blood.’

But they said,

‘ What is that to us ? You see to that.’

5 And he threw down the pieces of silver in the
6 temple, and retired : and he went, and made away with

with himself : — And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said,

‘ It is not lawful to throw them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.’

7 And they held a consultation, and bought with
8 them the potters field, as a burial-place for stran-
9 gers : wherefore that field has been called a field of
blood, unto this day. (Then was fulfilled that
whi h was spoken by *Jeremiah* the prophet, saying,

35 ‘ And they took the thirty pieces of silver,
10 the price of him that was valued, whom they of
the sons of *Israel* did value ; and gave them for the
potters field, as the Lord had 36 directed me.’)

11 And *Jesus* stood before the governor, and the
governor asked him, in these terms,

‘ Are you the King of the *Jews*?’

And *Jesus* said to him,

‘ You say [it.]’

12 And when he was accused by the chief priests
13 and elders, he answered nothing : then *Pilate* says
to him,

‘ Do you not hear how many things they testify
against you ?’

14 And he answered him to never a word ; so that
the governor was much surprized.

15 Now at the festival, the governor used to release
16 to them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired :
and they had then a famous prisoner called *Barab-*
17 *bas* ; so when they were come together, *Pilate* said
to them,

‘ Whom do you desire that I should release to
you ? *Barabbas* ? or *Jesus*, who is called the
Christ ?’

18 For he knew that they had delivered him up out
19 of envy : (as he was sitting on the tribunal, his
wife sent to him, saying,

35 See *Zech.* xi. 12, 13.

36 Or, appointed.

‘ Have you nothing to do with that righteous person ; for I have suffered many things to day, in a dream, because of him.’)

- 20 But the chiefs priests and the elders persuaded the
21 multitudes, that they should ask for *Barabbas*, and destroy *Jesus*. The governor answering, said to them,

‘ Which of the two do ye desire that I should release to you ?’

They said,

‘ *Barabbas*’.

- 22 *Pilate* says to them,

‘ What then shall I do with *Jesus*, who is called the *Christ* ?’

They all say to him,

‘ Let him be crucified.’

- 23 And the governor said,

‘ Why ? What ⁵⁷ ill has he done ?’

But they cried out the more,

‘ Let him be crucified.’

- 24 When *Pilate* saw that he prevailed not at all, but that a tumult was rather made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying,

‘ I am innocent of the blood of this righteous person, look ye to it.’

- 25 And all the people answering, said,

‘ His blood be on us, and on our children.’

- 26 Then he released *Barabbas* to them ; and having scourged *Jesus*, delivered him up to be crucified.

- 27 ⁵⁸ Then the governor’s soldiers took *Jesus* into
28 the ⁵⁹ *Prætorium*, and gathered about him the whole
⁶⁰ cohort : and they stripped him, and arrayed him

⁵⁷ Or, mischief.

⁵⁸ It appears from the history, *John* xix. that these things were partly done before the condemnation of *Jesus* ; tho’ *Matthew* for method’s sake relates all these circumstances together.

⁵⁹ Or, hall.

⁶⁰ Or company of soldiers.

29 in a ⁶¹ purple robe; and having platted a crown of thorns, they put it on his head, and a cane in his right hand; and bowing the knee before him, treated him with derision, saying,

‘ Hail, king of the *Jews*.’

30 And they spit on him, and took the cane, and
31 smote on his head, and when they had [thus] mocked him, they took off the purple robe from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him away to crucifixion.

32 And they went out, and found a ⁶² *Cyrenian* man, named *Simon*; him they compelled to take up
33 his ⁶³ cross: and being come to a place called *Gol-*
34 *gotha*, (that is to say, a place of a skull,) they gave
35 him ⁶⁴ vinegar to drink, mixed with gall; and when he had tasted, he would not drink. And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots; so that it was fulfilled, which was spoken by the prophet,

⁶⁵ ‘ They parted my garments among themselves, and cast lots for my vesture.’

36, 37 And they sat down, and guarded him there. And they put over his head his accusation in writing,

‘ THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE *JEWS*.’

38 Then two robbers were crucified with him, one
39 on the right hand, and one on the left. And those
40 who passed by blasphemed him, shaking their heads, and saying,

‘ Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it up in three days, save thyself; if thou art God’s Son, come down from the cross.’

⁶¹ Or, scarlet.

⁶² *Cyrene* is the territory of *Barca*, lying on the coast of *Barbary*, between *Tripoly* and *Egypt*, antiently so called.

⁶³ Probably the piece of wood to be fixed across the stake.

⁶⁴ Instead of a stupifying potion usually given in compassion to dying malefactors.

⁶⁵ See *Pf.* xxii. 18.

41 In like manner the chief priests also, mocking with the scribes and elders, said,

42 'He saved others, he cannot save himself; if he
43 is King of *Israel*, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him; he confided in God; let him deliver him now, if he is pleased with him: for he said, "I am God's Son."

44 The ⁶⁶ robbers also who were crucified with him upbraided him after the same manner.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was a darkness
46 over all the land until the ninth hour: and about the ninth hour *Jesus* cried out with a loud voice, in these terms,

'*Eli, Eh, Lama Sabachtani*;'

That is,

'My God, my God, why hast thou deserted me?'

47 Some of those who stood there, when they heard it, said,

'This man calls for *Elias*:'

48 And immediately one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a

49 cane, and gave him to drink: but the rest said,

'Let alone, let us see whether *Elias* comes to
'save him.'

50 But *Jesus* cried out again with a loud voice, and
51 gave up the ghost. And, behold, the ⁶⁸ veil of the temple was rent in two, from the top to the bottom, and the earth was shook, and the rocks
52 were split, and the graves were opened, and many
53 bodies of saints that slept, arose, and came out of the graves; (and after his resurrection entered into
54 the ⁶⁹ sacred city, and appeared to many :) So when the centurion, and they that were with him to guard.

⁶⁶ One of the robbers.

⁶⁷ Or, deliver.

⁶⁸ The veil made of curious materials, separated the Holy of Holies from the rest of the temple. See *Exod.* xxvi. 31, &c.

⁶⁹ *Jerusalem*.

Jesus, saw the earthquake, and the things that passed, they were vehemently afraid, saying,

⁷⁰ 'This was really God's Son.'

55 And there were many women looking on at a
56 distance, who followed *Jesus* from *Galilee* to ⁷¹ attend him: among whom was *Mary Magdalene*, and *Mary* the mother of *Jesus*, and the mother of the sons of *Zebedee*.

57 When it was evening, there came a rich man of
58 ⁷² *Arimathea*, named *Joseph*, ⁷³ who was also himself a disciple of *Jesus*; this person went to *Pilate*, and begged the body of *Jesus*: then *Pilate* ordered
59 the body to be delivered; and *Joseph* took the body,
60 and wrapt it in clean fine linen; and put it in a new tomb of his, which he had cut out in a rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the tomb,
61 and departed. And *Mary Magdalene* was there, and the other *Mary*, sitting opposite the sepulchre.

62 Now the next day that followed the preparation,
63 the chief-priests and Pharisees came together to *Pilate*, saying,

'My lord, we remember that that ⁷⁴ deceiver
64 said, while he was still living, "After three days I will rise again;" command therefore the sepulchre to be secured till the third day; lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say to the people, "He is risen from the dead;" and so the last deceit will be worse than the first.'

65 *Pilate* said to them,

'Ye have a guard; go, make it as secure as you know how to do.'

66 So they went, and secured the sepulchre, sealing the stone, and ⁷⁵ setting a guard.

⁷⁰ See *Luke* xxiii. 47.

⁷¹ Or, to minister to him.

⁷² A city of *Samaria*.

⁷³ Or, who himself also made disciples to *Jesus*.

⁷⁴ Meaning *Jesus*.

⁷⁵ That is, appointing men to watch.

CHAP. XXVIII. ¹⁶ But at the close of the sabbath, (as it drew on towards one of the sabbaths,) *Mary Magdalene*, and the other *Mary* went to see the
 2 sepulchre ; and, behold, there had been a great
 shock ; for an angel of the Lord descended from
 heaven, and came, and rolled back the stone from
 3 the door, and sat upon it : his countenance was as
 4 lightning, and his clothing white as snow ; and for
 fear of him the keepers shook, and became as dead
 men.

5 ¹⁷ The angel spoke, and said to the women,
 ‘ Be not ye afraid ; for I know that you are seek-
 6 ing *Jesus* who was crucified : he is not here, for
 7 he is risen, as he said : — come, see the place
 where the Lord lay : — and go with speed and
 tell his disciples, that he is risen from the dead ;
 and behold, he is going into *Galilee* before you ;
 there you will see him, lo, I have told you.’

8 And they went out speedily from the sepulchre,
 9 with fear, and great joy, and ran to tell his disci-
 ples. But as they were going to tell his disciples,
 behold, *Jesus* met them, saying,

‘ Good day to you.’

And they came, and took hold of his feet, and
 10 did him obeisance ; then *Jesus* says to them,

‘ Be not afraid ; go, tell my brethren to go a-
 way into *Galilee*, and there they will see me.’

11 Now as they were going, some of the guard came
 12 into the city, and related to the chief priests all that
 had passed : and being assembled with the elders,
 they held a consultation, and gave a large sum of
 13 money to the soldiers, saying,

‘ Say, “ that his disciples came by night, and
 14 stole him away while we were asleep ;” and if this

¹⁶ That is, in the evening of *Saturday*, the *Jewish* sabbath, as it drew on towards *Sunday*, the *Christian* sabbath, *Mary Magdalen*, &c.

¹⁷ Or, the angel answered, and said.

come to the ⁷⁸ governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you harmless.'

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the *Jews*, unto this day.

16 The eleven disciples went away into *Galilee* unto
17 the mount, where *Jesus* had ⁷⁹ ordered them: and they saw him, and did him obeisance; though some
18 had doubted. And *Jesus* approached, and spoke to them, in these terms,

'All authority is granted to me in heaven, and
19 on earth; go then, and make disciples of all the ⁸⁰ na-
20 tions, ⁸¹ baptizing them into the name of the Fa-
ther, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit; teach-
ing them to observe all things, whatever I have en-
joined you: and, behold, I am with you ⁸² perpe-
tually, even to the conclusion of the ⁸³ age.'

Amen.

⁷⁸ *Pilate.*

⁷⁹ Or, appointed.

⁸⁰ Or, *Gentiles*.

⁸¹ Or, dipping.

⁸² Or, through all days:

⁸³ Probably the gospel-age— or it may be rendered *world*, see *q. xiii.*

39, 40, 49.

THE G O S P E L ACCORDING TO ST. M A R K.

C H A P. I.

THE beginning of the Gospel of *Jesus Christ* :
 2 As it is written in the prophets,

1 " Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,
 to prepare thy way before thee ;"

3 2 " The voice of one crying in the desert, " Pre-
 pare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths
 3 smooth ;"

4 *John* was baptizing in the desert, and preaching
 5 a baptism of repentance for remission of sins ; and
 all the country of *Judea*, and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem went out to him, and were all baptized

6 by him, in the river *Jordan*, 4 confessing their sins :
 (and *John* was clothed with camels hair, and with
 a girdle of a skin about his loins ; and he ate locusts,
 7 and wild honey :) and he preached, saying,

" One is coming after me, more mighty than I,
 8 the latchet of whose sandals I am unworthy to stoop
 down and untie : I indeed have baptized you in wa-
 ter, but he will baptize you with a holy spirit".

N O T E S.

* See *Mal.* iii. 1.

2 See *Isa.* xl. 3.

3 Or, *Arabic*.

4 Or, *renouncing*.

9 And so it was, in those days *Jesus* came from *Nazareth of Galilee*; and was baptized by *John* into *Jordan*: and immediately coming up from the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit descending on him like a dove: there was also a voice from the heavens,

‘Thou art my beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased.’

12 And immediately the Spirit sends him out into the desert: and he was there in the desert forty days,⁵ tried by *Satan*; and he was with the wild beasts: and angels⁶ attended him.

14 Now after *John* was delivered up, *Jesus* came into *Galilee*, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God; and saying,

‘The time is completed, and the kingdom of God is at hand; repent, and believe the gospel.’

16 And walking by the sea of *Galilee*, he saw *Simon*, and his brother *Andrew*, throwing a net into the sea; (for they were fishermen,) and *Jesus* said to them,

‘Come after me, I will make you to become fishers after men.’

18 And immediately they left their nets, and followed him.

19 And going thence a little way, he saw *James* son of *Zebedee*, and his brother *John*, and they were in a vessel sitting up their nets; and immediately he called them, and leaving their father in the vessel, with the hired servants, they went away after him.

21 And they went to *Capernaum*, and immediately on the sabbath-day, when he was come into the synagogue, he taught; and they were astonished at his⁷ teaching; for he taught them, as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

⁵ The temptation of *Satan* mentioned here (and *Mat. iv. Luke. iv.*) is thought by some learned men to have been only in a vision.

⁶ Or, ministered to him.

⁷ Or, doctrine.

23 And there was in their synagogue, a man with
24 an impure spirit, and he cried out, saying,

‘ Ah ! what have we to do with thee, O *Jesus* of *Nazareth* ? I know thee, who thou art, the holy one of God.’

25 And *Jesus* rebuked him, saying,

‘ Be silent, and come out of him.’

26 And when the impure spirit had convulsed him,
27 and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him ; and they were all astonished ; so that they disputed among themselves, in these terms,

‘ How is this ? What new doctrine is this ? For with authority he commands even the impure spirits, and they obey him :’

28 (And immediately the same of him went out into all the country round about *Galilee* :)

29 And presently going out of the synagogue, they
30 came into the house of *Simon* and *Andrew*, with *James* and *John* ; and *Simon*’s wife’s mother lay ill in a fever ; and presently they tell him concerning her : and he came to her, and took her by the hand, and raised her up, and instantly the fever left her ; and she waited upon them.

32 And in the evening, when the sun was set, they
33 brought unto him all that were sick, and those possessed by demons ; and the whole city was gathered together at the door : and he cured many that were ill of various distempers, and cast out many demons, and suffered not the demons to speak, because they knew him.

35 And in the morning, rising up a good while before day, he departed, and went away into a desert place, and there prayed : and *Simon*, and his company followed after him ; and when they had found him, they say to him,

‘ All persons are seeking you.’

38 And he says to them,

‘ Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also ; for I came out for this purpose’.

39 And he preached in their synagogues, throughout all *Galilee*, and expelled demons.

40 And a leper came to him, intreating him, and kneeling down to him, and saying to him,

‘ If you are willing, you can make me clean.’

41 And *Jesus* moved by compassion held out his hand, and touched him, and says to him,

‘ I am willing; be cleansed.’

42 And when he had spoke, instantly the leprosy

43 ⁸ left him, and he became clean: and having strict-

44 ly charged him, he presently sent him away; and he says to him,

‘ See you say nothing to any one, but go, shew yourself to the priest, and offer for your purification ⁹ the things which *Moses* enjoined, for a testimony to them.’

45 But he went out, and began mightily to proclaim, and spread abroad the affair; so that *Jesus* could no more openly enter into a city, but was without in desert places, and ¹⁰ people came to him from all quarters.

CHAP. II. And after some days he entered again into

2 *Capernaum*; and it was heard of that he was in a house; and immediately many were gathered together, so that even the places by the door could not receive them; and he spoke the word to them.

3 And they came unto him, bringing a paralytic

4 man, carried by four persons; and being not able to come near him for the crowd, they took off the

covering where he was, and having made an opening, they let down the couch whereon the paralytic

5 man lay: *Jesus* seeing their faith, says to the paralytic,

‘ Child, your sins are forgiven you.’

6 But some of the scribes were sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

⁸ Or, departed from him.

⁹ See *Lev. xiv. 4.*

¹⁰ Or, they came.

7 'Why does this man thus speak blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but the one God?'

8 And *Jesus* immediately perceiving in his spirit, that they thus reasoned with themselves, said to them,

9 'Why reason ye thus in your hearts? Which is easier, to say to the paralytic, "Your sins are forgiven you", or to say, "Arise, take up your couch, and walk?" But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins,' (he says to the paralytic,) 'I say to you, arise; and take up your couch, and [] towards your house.'

12 And he arose immediately, and carrying off the couch, he went out before them all; so that they were all surprized, and glorified God, saying,

'We never saw things thus'.

13 And he went out again by the sea, and all the multitude came to him, and he taught them: and as he passed by, he saw *Levi* son of *Alpheus*, sitting at the publican's board; and he says to him,

'Follow me:'

And he arose, and followed him.

15 And so it was, as he reclined "in his house, many publicans and sinners reclined also with *Jesus*, and his disciples; for they were many, and they followed him. And the Scribes and Pharisees seeing him eat with publicans and sinners, said to his disciples,

'How is it that "he eats and drinks with publicans and sinners?'

17 And *Jesus* hearing it, said to them,

'Those who are well have no need of a physician, but the sick [have:] I am come to call, not righteous men, but "sinners to repentance.'

¹¹ That is, in *Levi's* house.

¹² That is, *Jesus*.

¹³ Impious persons, who make a mock of religion, and lead a loose life.

18 And the disciples of *John*, and those of the Pharisees ¹⁴ observed fasting; and they come, and say to him,

‘Why do the disciples of *John*, and those of the Pharisees fast, and your disciples not fast?’

19 And *Jesus* said to them,

‘Can the sons of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? So long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast: but the days will come, when the bridegroom will be taken from them, and then they will fast in those days. Moreover no one sews a piece of new cloth upon an old garment; otherwise the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and a worse rent is made: and no one puts new wine into old ¹⁵ bottles; otherwise the new wine bursts the vessels, and the wine is spilt, and the vessels are spoiled; but new wine is to be put into new vessels.’

23 And so it was that he passed through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day, and his disciples began to pluck the ears of corn, as they went along; and the Pharisees, said to him,

‘See what they are doing on the sabbath-day, which is not lawful.’

25 And he said to them,

‘Have ye never read what ¹⁶ *David* did, when he was in necessity, and hungry, he, and his companions? How he went into the house of God, in the time of *Abiathar* the high-priest, and ate the loaves of shew-bread, (which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests) and gave also to those who were with him?’

27 He also said to them,

¹⁴ Or, were wont to fast.

¹⁵ Leather bottles,

¹⁶ See 1 Sam. xxi. 6.

* The sabbath was made for man, not man for
28 the sabbath : the Son of Man therefore is Lord even
of the sabbath.*

CHAP. III. And he went into the synagogue again,
2 and a man was there having a withered hand ; and
3 they watched him, whether he would cure him on
the sabbath, that they might accuse him. And he
says to the man having the withered hand,

‘ Stand up in the midst :’

4 And he says to them,

‘ Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath, or to do
evil ? To save a life, or to kill ?’

5 But they were silent ; and when he had looked
round upon them with anger, grieved at the ¹⁷ stub-
bornness of their hearts, he says to the man,

‘ Hold out your hand.’

And he held it out, and his hand was restored,
6 sound as the other. And the Pharisees went out, and
immediately held a consultation with the *Herodians*
to destroy him.

7 But *Jesus* retired with his disciples, towards the
8 sea ; and a great multitude followed him from *Ga-*
lilee, and from *Judea*, and from *Jerusalem*, and
from ¹⁸ *Idumen*, and from beyond *Jordan* : and a
great multitude who lived about *Tyre* and *Sidon*,
when they heard how great things he had done,
came unto him.

9 And he spoke to his disciples, that a vessel might
10 attend him, because of the multitude, that they
might not throng him ; for he cured many ; so that
they pressed upon him to touch him, as many as
11 had evils. And impure spirits, when they saw
him, fell down before him, and cried out, saying,
‘ Thou art the Son of God.’

¹⁷ On insensibility.

¹⁸ The country of the *Edomites*, part of *Arabia Petraea* in *Asia*, lying
between *Judea* and the *Red Sea*, peopled by the descendants of *Esau*.

And he strictly charged them not to make him known.

13 And he goeth up into a mount, and calls to him
14 such as he pleased ; and they went away to him :
15 and he ¹⁹ appointed twelve to be with him, and that
he might send them out to preach, and to have
16 authority to cure diseases ; (to wit) *Simon*, (whom
17 he surnamed *Peter*,) and *James* son of *Zebedee*, and
18 *John* brother of *James*, (and he surnamed them *Bo-*
anerges, that is, sons of thunder,) and *Andrew*, and
Philip, and *Bartholomew*, and *Matthew*, and *Tho-*
19 *mas*, and *James* son of *Alpheus*, and *Thaddeus*, and
Simon a Canaanite, and *Judah Iscariot*, (who also
betrayed him,) and they go into a house.

20 And the multitude come together again ; so that
21 they could not so much as eat bread : and when his
friends heard of it, they went out ²⁰ to take hold of
him ; for they said,

‘ He is gone beyond himself.’

22 And the scribes who were come down from *Jeru-*
salem, said,

‘ He has *Beelzebub*, and expels demons by the
prince of the demons.’

23 And he called them to him, and said to them,

24 How can *Satan* cast out *Satan* ? And if a king-
25 dom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot
26 stand : and if a family is divided against itself, that
family cannot stand : and if *Satan* rise up against
himself, and is divided, he cannot stand, but hath
27 an end.—No one can rifle a strong man’s goods,
when he has entred his house ; unless he first bind
the strong man, and then he will rifle his house.
28 I assure you, that all sins will be forgiven to the
sons of men, and whatever blasphemies they shall
29 blasphemously utter ; yet he who shall blaspheme

¹⁹ Or, made.

²⁰ Or, to suppress it ; for they [the multitude,] said, ‘ He is mad.’

against the Holy Spirit, has no forgiveness to eternity, but is liable to a perpetual judgment :

30 (Because they had said,
‘ He hath an impure spirit.’)

31 Then his brothers, and mother came, and stand-
32 ing without, sent unto him, calling him; and the mul-
titude was sitting about him; and they said to him,
‘ Behold, your mother, and your brothers are
seeking you without.’

33 And he answered them, in these terms,
‘ Who is my mother, or my brothers?’

34 And looking round on those who sat about him,
he says,

35 ‘ Behold my mother, and my brothers! For
whoever shall do the will of God, that is my bro-
ther, and sister, and mother.’

CHAP. IV. And he began to teach again by the sea-
2 side; and a great multitude was by the sea on the
land: and he taught them many things in parables;
and in his teaching he said to them,

3, 4 ‘ Hearken; behold, a sower went out to sow;
and so it was, as he was sowing, some fell by the
road-side: and the birds of the air came, and de-
5 voured it: and some fell on rocky ground, where
it had not much earth; and presently it sprung up,
6 because it had no depth of earth; so when the sun
was risen, it was scorched; and because it had no
7 root, it withered away: and some fell among
thorns; and the thorns grew up, and choked it,
8 and it yielded no fruit: and other seed fell into good
ground, and it yielded fruit, springing up, and ma-
king an increase;—and it bore, some, thirty fold;
and some, sixty fold; and some, an hundred fold.’

9 And he said to them,
‘ Let him hear, who has ears to hear.’

10 And when he was alone, they who were about
11 him, with the ²¹ twelve, asked of him the parable:
and he said to them,

²¹ The twelve apostles.

‘ To you it is granted to know the mystery of
12 God’s kingdom ; but to those without all things are
delivered in parables ; so that seeing, they see, and
do not perceive ; and hearing, they hear, and do
not understand : — lest they should be converted,
and their sins should be forgiven them.’

13 And he says to them,

‘ Are ye ignorant of this parable ? How then will
14 ye know all parables ? — The sower soweth the
15 word ; and they by the road-side, where the word
is sown, are those, to whom, when they have heard,
Satan comes immediately, and takes away the word
16 that was sown in their hearts : and these are they
likewise, who receive the seed on rocky ground,
17 who, when they have heard, immediately entertain
it with joy ; and [yet] they have no root in them-
selves, but are ²² temporary converts ; afterwards,
when affliction or persecution arises through the
18 word, immediately they are ²³ stumbled : and these
are they who receive seed among thorns, who hear
19 the word, and [yet] the solicitous cares of this
world, and the delusion of riches, and eager desires
about other things entering in choke the word, and
20 it becomes unfruitful : and these are they who re-
ceive seed on good ground, who hear the word, and
retain it, and bring forth fruit, some, thirty fold ;
some, sixty fold ; and some, an hundred fold’.

21 And he said to them,

‘ Is a lamp brought to be put under a bushel, or
22 under a bed ? and not to be set on a stand ? — For
there is nothing secret, which will not be laid open ;
23 neither was it hid, but to come abroad : whoever
has ears to hear, let him hear.’

24 And he said to them,

‘ Take heed how ye hear ; with what measure
ye mete, it will be measured to you ; and to you

²² They make profession of the truth for a time only.

²³ Or, ensnared into sin.

25 who hear, an addition will be made : for to him who hath, will be given ; but from him who hath not, will be taken even what he hath'.

26 And he said,

' So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should
27 cast seed on the earth ; and sleep, and ²⁴ wake,
night, and day, and the seed should spring, and
28 grow up, he knows not how : for the earth brings
forth fruit ²⁵ of itself, first the blade, then the ear ;
29 after that, then the full corn in the ear : so when
the fruit is brought forth, presently he puts in the
sickle, because the harvest is come.'

30 Moreover he said,

' To what shall we resemble the kingdom of
31 God ? Or with what comparison shall we compare
it ? It is like a grain of mustard, which, when it is
sown in the earth, is the least of all the seeds that
32 are in the earth ; but when it is [once] sown, it
grows up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and
produces large shoots, so that the birds of the air
can ²⁶ make their habitation under its shade.'

33 And with many such parables he spoke the word
34 to them, as they were ²⁷able to bear it ; he spoke not
to them without a parable, but privately he solved
all to his disciples.

35 And the same day, in the evening, he says to
them,

' Let us cross over to the other side.'

36 And having dismissed the multitude, they receive
37 him into the vessel ; (there were also with him
other small vessels :) and there was a great storm of
wind, and the waves beat into the vessel ; so that
38 it was now ²⁸ full : and he was in the hinder part

²⁴ Or, rise.

²⁵ That is, without human assistance,

²⁶ Or, lodge under its shade.

²⁷ That is, qualified to bear it to advantage.

²⁸ That is, of water.

of the vessel, asleep on a pillow ; and they awake him, and say to him,

‘ Master, are not you concerned that we are lost ?

39 And being awake, he rebuked the wind, and said to the sea,

‘ Peace, be still.’

40 And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm : and he said to them,

‘ Why are ye thus fearful ? How is it that ye have no faith ?’

41 Yet they were greatly afraid, and said to each other,

‘ Who is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him ?’

CHAP. V. And they came over to the other side of

2 the sea into the *Gadarenes* country ; and when he was come out of the vessel, presently there met him

3 from the ²⁹ tombs, a ³⁰ man with an impure spirit,

4 who had his dwelling among the tombs, neither could any one bind him with chains ; because he

had been often bound by fetters and chains ; and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and

the fetters broke : and no one could tame him ;

5 and he was continually, night and day, crying on the hills, and in the tombs, and cutting himself

6 with stones. But seeing *Jesus* at a distance, he ran, and did him obeisance ; and crying out with a loud

voice, he said,

‘ What have I to do with thee, *Jesus*, Son of the most high God ? I ³¹ conjure thee by God, do not torture me.’

8 (For he had said to him,

‘ Impure spirit, come out of the man :’)

9. And he asked him,

‘ What is thy name ?’

²⁹ Or, sepulchres.

³⁰ One of the two mentioned, *Mat.* viii. 28.

³¹ Or, adjure.

And he answered, saying,

‘ My name is Legion, for we are many.’

10 And he earnestly intreated ²² him not to send
11 them out of the country. Now a great herd of
12 swine was feeding there on the hills ; and all the
demons intreated him, saying,

‘ Send us to the ²³ swine, that we may enter into
them.’

13 And *Jesus* immediately permitted them, and the
impure spirits went out, and entered into the swine,
and the herd ran violently down a ²⁴ precipice into
the sea, (they were about two thousand, and were
14 suffocated in the sea. And the feeders of the swine
15 fled, and told it in the city, and in the country ; and
they came out to see what had passed : and they
come to *Jesus*, and see the demoniac, who had had
16 the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right
mind ; and they were afraid. And the spectators
related to them, how it had happened to the demo-
17 niac, and concerning the swine : and they began to
18 intreat him to depart from their borders. And when
he went aboard, the person who had been possessed
19 by the demons intreated him that he might be with
him ; yet *Jesus* permitted him not, but says to him,

‘ Go to your home, to your friends, and tell
them what great things the Lord has done for you,
and how he has had compassion upon you.’

20 And he departed, and began to publish through-
out *Decapolis* what great things *Jesus* had done for
him : and all persons admired.

21 And *Jesus* having crossed over again in a vessel to
the other side, a great multitude were gathered to-
22 gether to him ; and he was by the sea : and lo,
there came one of the governors of the synagogue,
23 whose name was *Jairus*, and when he saw him, he

²² That is, *Jesus*.

²³ Or, legion.

²⁴ Or, steep place.

fell down at his feet, and earnestly intreats him, in these terms,

‘ My little daughter is at the point of death ; come, and lay your hands upon her, that she may be ²⁵ preserved ; and she will live.’

24 And he went away with him, and a great multitude followed him, and ²⁶ thronged him.

25 And a certain woman, who had had a bloody flux
26 for twelve years, and had suffered many things by many physicians, and had spent all her substance,
27 yet was rendered nothing better, but rather grew worse, having heard of *Jesus*, came behind in the
28 crowd, and touched his garment ; (for she said,

‘ If I may touch but his garment, I shall do well :’)

29 And immediately the fountain of her blood dried
30 up ; and she ³¹ felt in her body, that she was healed of her ail. And presently *Jesus* knowing in himself, that power was gone out of him, turned about in the crowd, and said,

‘ Who touched my garments ?’

31 And his disciples said to him,

‘ You see the multitude thronging you, and do you say, “ Who touched me ?”’

32, 33 And he looked round to see her who had done this : so the woman fearing and trembling, as she knew what had been done to her, fell down before
34 him, and told him all the truth : and he said to her,

‘ Daughter, your faith hath ³⁵ saved you ; depart in peace, and be sound from your ail.’

35 While he was still speaking, there come some from the governor of the synagogue’s house, saying,

‘ Your daughter is dead, why do you trouble the master any farther ?’

²⁵ That is, recovered from her disorder of body.

²⁶ Or, crowded.

²⁷ Or, know.

²⁸ That is, healed you,

36 But presently *Jesus* having heard the word spoke, says to the governor of the synagogue,
 'Be not afraid; only believe.'

37 And he let no one follow after him, but *Peter*,
 38 and *James*, and *John*, brother of *James*; and he comes to the governor of the synagogue's house,
 39 and sees the crowd weeping and lamenting much; and when he was come in, he says to them,

'Why do you make a disturbance, and weep?
 'The child is not dead, but asleep.'

40 And they derided him; but when he had put them all out, he takes with him the father of the girl, and the mother, and his own company, and
 41 goes in where the girl was lying: and taking the girl's hand, he says to her,

'Talitha Cumi;'

Which being interpreted is,

'Girl, I say to thee, ³⁹ awake.'

42 And immediately the girl arose, and walked; for she was twelve years old; and they were struck
 43 with great astonishment. And he strictly charged them that no one should know this, and ordered food to be given ⁴⁰ her.

CHAP. VI. And he went out from thence, and came
 2 into his own country, and his disciples follow him; and the sabbath being come, he began to teach in the synagogue; and many who heard were surprized, saying,

'Whence has this man these things? And what is the wisdom given him, that even such mighty
 3 works are effected by his hands? Is not this the carpenter, son of *Mary*, and brother of *James* and *Joses*, and *Judah*, and *Simon*? And are not his sisters here with us?'

4 And they were scandalized at ⁴¹ him: but *Jesus* said to them,

³⁹ Or, arise.

⁴⁰ That is, to the girl.

⁴¹ At the meanness of his parentage and education.

'A prophet

‘ A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among relations, and in his own family.’

5 And he could not do any mighty works there ;
6 only he laid hands upon a few sick persons, and cured them : and he admired at their unbelief. —
And he went round the villages, teaching.

7 And he calls to him the twelve ; and he began
8 to send them out two and two : and he gave them authority over impure spirits. And he charged them to take nothing for their journey, but a staff
9 only ; neither bag, nor bread ; nor money in their purse ; but to be shod with sandals, and not put on
10 two coats : moreover he said to them,

‘ Wherever you enter into a house, there stay,
11 till you go from that place ; and whoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when you go from thence, shake off the dust that is beneath your feet, for a testimony to them ; I assure you, it will be more tolerable for *Sodom* and *Gomarrab*, than for that city.’

12, 13 And they went out, and preached that men should repent : and they cast out many demons, and anointed many sick persons with oil, and cured them.

14 And King *Herod* heard of it ; (for ⁴² his name was spread abroad ;) and he said, that *John* the baptizer was risen from the dead, and therefore
15 mighty works are wrought by him. Others said, that he was *Elias* ; others said, that he was a pro-
16 phet, or as one of the prophets ; but when *Herod* heard of it, he said,

‘ This is *John* whom I beheaded ; he is risen from the dead.’

17 For *Herod* himself had sent, and apprehended *John*, and bound him in prison, on account of *He-*

⁴² That is, the same of *Jesus* had spread much,

Herodias, his brother *Philip's* wife ; because he had
 15 married her : for *John* had said to *Herod*,

‘ It is not lawful for you to have your brother
Philip's wife.’

19 So *Herodias* bore him a grudge, and would have
 20 taken away his life, but she could not ; for *Herod*
 43 revered *John*, perceiving him to be a man
 righteous and holy ; and he observed him ; and as
 he heard him, he did many things ; he even heard
 21 him with pleasure. And [yet] a festival, (his birth-
 day) being come, when *Herod* made a supper for
 his nobles, tribunes, and the principal men of *Gali-*
 22 *lee* ; and the daughter of this *Herodias* coming in,
 and dancing, and pleasing *Herod*, and his guests, the
 king said to the girl,

‘ Ask of me whatever you please, and I will give
 it you.’

23 He even swore to her,

‘ Whatever you shall ask of me, I will give it
 you, even to the half of my kingdom.’

24 And she went out, and said to her mother,

‘ What shall I ask ?’

And she said,

‘ The head of *John* the baptizer.’

25 And immediately going in to the king with haste,
 she asked, in these terms,

‘ My pleasure is, that you give me presently in
 a dish the head of *John* the baptizer.’

26 And the king was extremely grieved ; yet for the
 27 sake of his oath, and of his guests, he would not
 reject her : and immediately the king sent an exe-
 cutioner ; and ordered 44 his head to be brought ;
 28 and he went away, and beheaded him in the prison,
 and brought his head in a dish, and gave it to the
 29 girl ; and the girl gave it to her mother. And when

43 Or, feared.

44 That is, *John's* head.

his disciples heard of it, they went, and took away the corpse, and put it in a tomb.

30 And the apostles come together to *Jesus*, and told
31 him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught: and he said to them,

‘Do you retire into some desert place, and rest yourselves a little.’

‘For many were coming and going, and they
32 had not time so much as to eat: and they went away into a desert place, privately in a vessel.

33 And the multitudes saw them going away, and many knew the place, and ran thither on foot, out of all the cities, and outwent them, and came together

34 to it: — and *Jesus* went out, and saw the multitude great, and was moved by compassion towards them, because they were as sheep not having a
35 shepherd; and he began to teach them many things. And when much time was now spent, his disciples coming to him, say,

36 ‘The place is a desert, and the time is far gone; send them away, that they may go into the country and villages round about, and buy themselves bread; for they have nothing to eat.’

37 But he answering, said to them,
‘You give them [something] to eat:’
And they say to him,

‘Shall we go, and buy loaves to the value of two hundred denariuses, and give them to eat?’

38 He says to them,
‘How many loaves have ye?’

And when they knew, they say,

‘Five, and two fishes.’

39 And he ordered them to make all recline in companies on the green grass: and they lay down in
40 companies, by hundreds, and by fifties: and he took the five loaves, and the two fishes; and looking up to heaven, he blessed [God;] and broke the loaves, and gave them to his disciples, to set before them:
42 and he divided the two fishes among them all: and

43 they

43 they all ate their fill. And they carried away
44 twelve ⁴⁵ baskets full of the fragments, and of the
fishes: and they who ate of the loaves were about
five thousand men.

45 And immediately he ⁴⁶ obliged his disciples to
take a vessel, and go before to the other side, to
46 *Bethsaida*, while he sent away the multitude: and
having taken his leave of them, he departed into a
47 mount to pray. And evening being come, the ves-
48 sel was in the midst of the sea, and he on the land
by himself: and he saw them vexed in rowing, (for
the wind was against them,) and about ⁴⁷ the fourth
watch of the night, he comes to them, walking up-
on the sea; and he would have passed by them:
49 but when they saw him walking upon the sea, they
thought it had been an apparition, and cried out:
50 (for they all saw him, and were disturbed;) and
presently he talked with them, and says to them,

“ Cheer up, it is I, be not afraid.”

51 And he went up into the vessel to them, and the
wind ceased; and they were extremely amazed in
52 themselves, and wondred: for they understood not
concerning the loaves; because their heart was slow
53 of apprehension. And when they had crossed over,
54 they came into the country of *Genesaret*, and made
55 to shore: and when they were come out of the
vessel, presently they knew him, and ran round
about all that country, and began to carry about on
56 couches those that were ill, wherever they heard
that he was: and wherever he entered into villages,
or cities, or country-places, they laid the sick in
the streets, and intreated him, that they might
touch, if it were but the border of his garment; and
as many as touched him, ⁴⁸ received a salvation.

⁴⁵ Or, boxes.

⁴⁶ Or, compelled.

⁴⁷ About three o'clock in the morning.

⁴⁸ That is, were cured of their respective disorders.

CHAP. VII. And the Pharisees, and some of the

2 Scribes, who came from *Jerusalem*, gather together to him ; and seeing some of his disciples eat bread with polluted (that is, with unwashed) hands, they
3 found fault : (for the Pharisees, and all the *Jews*
4 eat not, unless they wash their hands frequently, holding the tradition of the elders ; and when they come from the market, they eat not, unless they
5 ⁴⁹ bathe : and many other things there are, which they have received to hold, as the dipping of cups, and pots, brazen vessels, and beds :) Then the Pharisees and Scribes ask him,

‘ Why do not your disciples ⁴⁹ walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with hands unwashed ?’

6 He answered, and said to them,

‘ Well indeed did *Isaiab* prophesy concerning you hypocrites, (as it is written,) ⁵¹ “ This people honour me with their lips, yet their heart is far
7 distant from me : but they worship me in vain,
8 teaching for [divine] doctrines the injunctions of men :” For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the dipping of pots, and cups ; and many other such like things ye do.’

9 And he said to them,

‘ You do fairly reject the commandment of God,
10 to keep your tradition : for *Moses* said, ⁵² “ Ho-
11 nour thy father, and thy mother ;” and ⁵³ “ Let him who curses father or mother, suffer death.” But you say, “ If a man say to father or mother, Whatever you might be profited by me is *Korban* :”
12 (that is, a gift,) then ye suffer him no more to do any
13 thing for his father, or his mother : making ⁵⁴ null

⁴⁹ Or, baptize.

⁵⁰ That is, live.

⁵¹ See *Isai.* xxix. 13.

⁵² See *Exod.* xi. 12.

⁵³ See *Exod.* xxi. 17.

⁵⁴ Or, void.

the word of GOD through your tradition, which ye have delivered : and many other such like things ye do.'

14 And he called to him all the multitude, and said to them,

15 ' Hear me, all of you, and understand ; there is nothing without a man, that entering into him, can pollute him ; but the things which come out of him, 16 these are the things that pollute a man : if any one has ears to hear, let him hear.'

17 And when he was come into a house from the 18 multitude, his disciples asked him concerning the parable ; and he says to them,

' Are even ye thus without understanding ? Do you not perceive that whatever from without enters 19 into a man, it cannot pollute him ? Because it enters not into his heart, but into the belly, and goes out into the draught, which purges off all sorts of food ?'

20 He said also,

21 ' That which comes out of a man, that pollutes a man : for from within, out of the heart of man, 22 proceed evil ⁵⁵ reasonings, adulteries, whoredoms, murders, thefts, covetous desires, malicious schemes, 23 deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, ⁵⁶ blasphemy, haughtiness, foolishness : all these wicked things proceed from within, and pollute a man.'

24 And he arose from thence, and withdrew into the confines of *Tyre* and *Sidon*, and entered into a house, and would have had no one to know it ; but he 25 could not be concealed ; for a woman, whose little 26 daughter had an impure spirit, having heard of him, went, and fell down at his feet ; (the woman was a *Greek*, a ⁵⁷ *Syrophenician* by nation,) and she asked 27 him to cast the demon out of her daughter : but *Jesus* said to her,

⁵⁵ Or, thoughts.

⁵⁶ Or, defamation.

⁵⁷ *Phœnicia* was a province of *Syria*, situate on the Eastern part of the *Mediterranean* sea, on the confines of *Palestine*, if not a part of it.

‘ Let the children first be filled ; for it is not meet to take the children’s bread, and throw it to the little dogs.’

28 She in answer said to him,
True, Lord ; yet the little dogs under the table eat of the children’s crumbs.’

29 And he said to her,
‘ For this saying, go your way ; the demon is gone out of your daughter.’

30 And she went away to her house, and found the demon gone out, and her daughter laid on a bed.

31 And departing again from the districts of *Tyre* and *Sidon*, he came unto the sea of *Galilee*, through the

32 midst of the district of *Decapolis* : and they bring to him a deaf man, having an impediment in his speech,

33 and intreat him to put his hand on him, and he took him aside from the multitude privately, and

34 put his fingers into his ears ; and he spit, and touched his tongue : and looking up towards heaven, he groaned, and says to him,

‘ *Eufatha* ;’

That is,

‘ Be opened ;’

35 And immediately his ears were opened, and the
36 string of his tongue was untied, and he spoke plain.

And he charged them to tell no one ; yet the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal

37 they published it : and they were excessively astonished, saying,

‘ He hath done all things excellently ; he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.’

CHAP. VIII. In those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, *Jesus* called to him his disciples, and says to them,

2 ‘ I am moved by compassion towards the multitude, because they have now continued with me three

3 days, and have nothing to eat ; and if I dismiss them fasting to their own homes, they will faint on the

road; for some of them are come from a good distance.'

4 And his disciples answered him,

'From whence could any one satisfy these persons with loaves here in the desert?'

5 And he asked them,

'How many loaves have ye?'

And they said,

'Seven.'

6 And he ordered the multitude to lie down on the ground; and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and broke, and gave to the disciples to distribute: and they distributed them to the multitude: 7 and they had a few small fish, and he blessed [God;] and spoke that they also might be set before them: 8 so they ate their fill; and they carried off the superfluous fragments seven baskets: (and the eaters were about four thousand;) and he dismissed them.

10 And immediately he went aboard with his disciples, 11 and came into the district of *Dalmanatha*; and the Pharisees came out, and began to dispute with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, trying him; and ¹² having groaned deeply in his spirit, he says,

'Why does this age earnestly seek a sign? I assure you ¹³ no sign will be given to this age.'

13 And leaving them, and going aboard again, he 14 went away to the other side. And they had forgot to take loaves; and had but one loaf with them in 15 the vessel: and he charged them, saying,

'Take heed, and beware of the Pharisees leaven, and of *Herod's* leaven.'

16 And they reasoned with each other, saying,

'It is because we have no loaves.'

17 And *Jesus* knew it, and says to them,

¹² That is, having fetched a very deep sigh, he says, &c.

¹³ Or, I am not alive, if a sign shall be given to this generation.

‘Why reason ye, “*because we have no leaves?*” Do ye not yet perceive, nor understand? Have ye your
18 heart still insensible? Having eyes, do ye not see?
And having ears, do ye not hear? And do ye not
19 remember? — When I broke the five loaves among the five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments did ye carry off?’

(They say to him,

‘Twelve:’)

20 ‘And when the seven among the four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments did ye carry off?’

And they said,

‘Seven.’

21 And he said to them,

‘How is it that ye do not understand?’

22 And he comes to *Bethsaida*; and they bring to
23 him a blind man, and intreat him to touch him; and he took the blind man by the hand, and brought him out of the village: and when he had spit on his eyes, he put his hands upon him, and asked him

24 whether he saw any thing; and looking up, he said,

‘I see men walking, though I perceive them as trees.’

25 Then he put his hands upon his eyes again, and made him look up, and he was perfectly ⁶⁵ restored,

26 and saw all persons distinctly. And he sent him away to his home, saying,

‘Neither go into the village, nor tell it to any one in the village.’

27 And *Jesus* came out, and his disciples, for the villages of *Cæsarea Philippi*; and on the road, he questioned his disciples, saying to them,

‘Whom do men say that I am?’

28 And they answered,

‘*John* the baptizer; others say, *Elias*; and others, one of the prophets.’

29 And he says to them,

⁶⁵ That is, to his sight.

‘ But whom do you say that I am ?’

Peter answering says to him,

‘ You are the *Christ*.’

30 And he gave them a check, [intimating] that
31 they should tell no one concerning him; and he began to teach them, that the Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be put to death, and
32 after three days rise again: and he spoke of the matter plainly; and *Peter* took him, and began to
33 check him: but turning about, and looking at his disciples, he gave a check to *Peter*, saying,

‘ Get thee behind me, *Satan*; for thou savourest not the things of God, but the things of men.’

34 And he called to him the multitude with his disciples, and said to them,

‘ Whoever is desirous to come after me, let him
35 deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me: for whoever is desirous to save his life, will lose it; and whoever shall lose his life for my sake, and the
36 gospel’s, he will save it: for what will it profit a person, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose
37 his life? Or what shall a person give in exchange
38 for his life? For whoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words in this adulterous and sinful age, of him also will the Son of Man be ashamed, when he shall come in the glory of his father, with the holy angels.’

CHAP. IX. And he said to them,

‘ I assure you, there are some of those who stand here, that shall not taste death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.’

2 And after “ six days, *Jesus* takes with him *Peter*, and *James*, and *John*, and brings them up into a
3 mount by themselves, privately; and he was transfigured before them: and his garments became glittering, exceeding white as snow, such as no fuller

⁶¹ That is, exclusively, which *St. Luke* inclusively calls eight days, chap. ix. 28.

- 4 on earth can whiten : and there appeared to them *Elias* with *Moses*, and they were talking with *Jesus* :
5 and *Peter* answering says to *Jesus*,

‘ *Rabbi*, it is delightful for us to be there, let us even make three ⁶² tents ; one for you, and one for *Moses*, and one for *Elias*.’

- 6, 7 For he knew not what to say, for they were greatly terrified. And there was a cloud that overshadowed them ; and a voice came out of the cloud, saying,

‘ This is my beloved Son, hear him.’

- 8 And suddenly when they had looked round, they saw no one any more, but *Jesus* only with themselves.

- 9 And as they were coming down from the mount, he charged them to declare to no one what things they had seen, till the Son of Man were risen from
10 the dead. And they kept that saying among them-
11 selves, asking each other, what is this rising from the dead. And they enquired of him, saying,

‘ Why do the scribes say, that *Elias* must come first ?’

- 12 And he answering said to them,

‘ *Elias*, being first come, restoreth all things ; and it is written concerning the Son of Man, that he must undergo many things, and be despised : but I tell you, that *Elias* is even come, (as it was written of him,) and they have done to him whatever they pleased.’

- 14 And when he was come to the disciples, he sees
15 a great multitude about them, and the scribes disputing with them : and immediately all the multitude, as they saw him, were greatly amazed,) and running to him, saluted him : and he asked the scribes,

‘ Why do ye dispute with them ?’

- 17 And one out of the crowd answered, and said,

⁶² Or, tabernacles.

‘ Master,

18 ' Master, I have brought to you my son, having a dumb spirit, and when it takes him, it tears him, and he foams, and grinds his teeth, and pines away ; and I spoke to your disciples to cast it out, and they could not.'

19 He answering him, says,

20 ' O faithless generation ! how long shall I be with you ? How long shall I bear you ? — Bring him to me.'

21 And they brought him to him ; and when he saw him, immediately the spirit convulsed him ; and falling on the ground, he wallowed foaming : and he asked his father,

22 ' How long is it since this has befallen him ?'

And he said,

23 ' From a child : and frequently it has thrown him both into the fire, and into the water, to destroy him ; but if you can do any thing, have compassion upon us, and help us.'

24 *Jesus* said to him,

25 ' The case is, if you can believe, all things are possible to the believer.'

26 And immediately the father of the child cried out, and said with tears,

27 ' Lord, I believe ; help my unbelief.'

28 Now when *Jesus* saw that the multitude were running together, he rebuked the impure spirit, saying to him,

29 ' O dumb and deaf spirit, I do charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.'

30 And he came out, crying, and convulsing him mightily ; and he was as one dead, so that many said,

31 ' He is dead.'

32 But *Jesus* took him by the hand, and raised him, and he stood up.

29 That is, O generation of little faith !

- 28 And when he was come into a house, his disciples asked him privately,
‘ Why could not we cast it out ?’
- 29 And he said to them,
‘ This sort can come out by nothing, but ⁶⁴ by prayer and fasting.’
- 30 And departing thence, they passed through *Galilee*; and he was unwilling that any one should know
- 31 it: for he taught his disciples, and said to them,
‘ The Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of men, and they will kill him; and after he is killed, he will rise again the third day.’
- 32 And they were ignorant in the matter, and afraid to ask him.’
- 33 And he came to *Capernaum*, and being in a house, he asked them,
‘ What did you dispute about, among yourselves, on the road?’
- 34 But they were silent; (for on the road they had been debating with each other,
‘ Who was the greatest?’)
- 35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and says to them,
‘ If any one desires to be first, he shall be last of all, and servant of all.’
- 36 And he took a little child, and set him in the midst of them; and when he had taken him in his arms, he said to them,
‘ Whoever shall receive one of such little children in my name, receiveth me; and whoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him who sent me.’
- 38 And ⁶⁵ *John* answered him, saying,
‘ Master, we saw one casting out demons in your name, and he doth not follow us; and we forbade him, because he doth not follow us.’

⁶⁴ This expression may possibly import, *by great difficulty*.

⁶⁵ *John* the apostle, author of the Gospel, three Epistles, and of the Book of the Revelations.

39 But *Jesus* said,

‘ Do not forbid him, because there is no one
40 that shall do a miracle in my name, that can easily
41 speak evil of me : for he who is not against us, is for
us. For whoever shall give you a cup of water to
drink in my name, because ye ⁶⁶ are *Christ*’s, I as-
42 sure you, he will by no means lose his reward : and
whoever shall ⁶⁷ stumble one of these little ones that
believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone
were hang’d about his neck, and he were thrown into
43 the sea : and if thy hand make thee to stumble, cut
it off ; it is better for thee to enter into life, maim-
ed, than having two hands, to go into *Gehenna*, in-
to the fire unquenchable ; where their worm dieth
44 not, and the fire is not quenched. And if thy foot
make thee to stumble, cut it off ; it is better for
thee to enter into life, lame, than having two feet,
46 to be thrown into *Gehenna*, into the fire unquench-
47 ble ; where their worm dieth not, and the fire is
not quenched. And if thy eye make thee to stumble,
pluck it out ; it is better for thee to enter into
God’s kingdom with one eye, than having two eyes,
48 to be thrown into *Gehenna* ; where their worm dieth
49 not, and the fire is not quenched : for every one
shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be
50 salted with salt : salt is excellent ; but if the salt has
lost its saltness, with what will you season it ? —
Have salt in yourselves, and cultivate peace with
each other.’

CHAP. X. And rising from thence, he comes into the
borders of *Judea*, by the farther side of *Jordan* ; and
2 the multitude came together to him again, and as
his custom was, he taught them again. And the
Pharisees came to him, and asked him,

‘ Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife ?’

3 Trying him : and he answering said to them,

⁶⁶ Or, belong to *Christ*.

⁶⁷ That is, casture into sin.

‘What did *Moses* enjoin you?’

4 And they said,

68 ‘*Moses* permitted to write a bill of divorce, and to put her away.’

5 And *Jesus* answering said to them,

‘For the 69 stubbornness of your hearts he wrote
6 you this order; but from the beginning of the crea-
7 tion *God* made them male and female: for this
8 reason a man shall leave his father and mother, and
9 stick to his wife; and the two shall be one flesh: so
that they are no longer two, but one flesh: what
therefore *God* has joined together, let not man se-
parate.’

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again
11 concerning the same thing; and he says to them,

‘Whoever shall put away his wife, and marry
12 another woman, commits adultery with her: and
if a woman shall put away her husband, and be
married to another man, she commits adultery.’

13 And they presented young children to him, that
he might touch them; but the disciples checked
14 those who presented them: when *Jesus* saw it, he
was angry, and said to them,

‘Suffer the little children to come unto me, and
15 do not forbid them; for of such-like is *God’s* king-
dom: I assure you, whoever shall not receive
God’s kingdom, as a little child doth, will by no
means enter into it.’

16 And he took them in his arms, put his hands up-
on them, and blessed them.

17 And when he was come out into the road, one ran,
and kneeled down to him, and asked him,

‘Good master, what shall I do to inherit eternal
life?’

18 And *Jesus* said to him,

68 See *Deut.* xxiv. 1.

69 Or, hardness.

‘ Why do you call me good ? There is none
19 good, but the one GOD : do you know the com-
mandments,’

⁷⁰ “ Do not commit adultery ;”

“ Do not murder ;”

“ Do not steal ;”

“ Do not bear false witness ;”

“ Do not defraud ;”

“ Honour thy father and mother ?”

20 And he answering said to him,

‘ O master, I have kept all these from my youth.’

21 Then *Jesus* looking at him loved him, and said
to him,

‘ One thing you want ; go, sell what you have,
and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in
heaven ; and come, follow me, taking the cross.’

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away

23 grieved : for he had many possessions. And *Jesus*,
looking round about, says to his disciples,

‘ With what difficulty will they who have riches
enter into the kingdom of GOD.’

24 And the disciples were amazed at his words ; but
Jesus, answering again, says to them.

‘ O children, how difficult it is for those who
25 confide in riches to enter into the kingdom of GOD ?
It is easier for a cable-rope to go through the eye of
a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the king-
dom of GOD.’

26 And the disciples were vehemently astonished,
saying among themselves,

‘ Who then can be saved ?’

27 And *Jesus* looking at them, said,

‘ With men it is impossible, but with GOD all
things are possible.’

28 And *Peter* began to say to him,

‘ Behold, we have left all, and followed you.’

⁷⁰ See *Exod.* xx. 12, &c.

- 29 *Jesus* answering, said,
‘ I assure you, there is no person who has left house, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the
30 gospel’s, that shall not receive an hundred fold, (now in the present time,) in houses, and brothers, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands,
31 with persecutions ; and in the future world, eternal life ; but many who are first, will be last, and the last, first.’
- 32 And they were on the road, going up to *Jerusalem*, and *Jesus* went before them, and they were amazed, and afraid as they followed ; and he took aside the twelve again, and began to tell them the things that were to befall him :
- 33 ‘ For, [says he,] behold we are going up to *Jerusalem*, and the Son of Man will be delivered up
34 to the chief priests, and scribes ; and they will condemn him to death, and deliver him up to the *Gentiles* : and they will deride him, and scourge him, and spit on him, and put him to death ; and the third day he will arise again.’
- 35 And *James* and *John*, sons of *Zebedee*, came to him, saying,
‘ Master, we desire you will do for us whatever we shall ask.’
- 36 And he said to them,
‘ What would you have me do for you ?’
- 37 They said to him,
‘ Grant us to sit, one on your right hand, and one on your left, in your glory.’
- 38 But *Jesus* said to them,
‘ You know not what you are asking ; can you drink of the cup that I drink of, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with ?’
- 39 And they said to him,
‘ We can.’
But *Jesus* said to them,

‘ You

‘ You will indeed drink of the cup that I drink
40 of, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with ; yet to sit on my right hand, and on my left, it is not for me to grant, but to those for whom it is prepared.’

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be angry concerning *James* and *John* : but *Jesus* called them to him, and says to them,

‘ You know that they who affect to rule over the *Gentiles*, lord it over them, and their grantees
43 exercise an authority on them ; yet with you it shall not be so : but whoever desires to be great among
44 you, shall be your servant ; (and whoever desires
45 to be first of you, shall be the slave of all :) for even the Son of Man came not to be served, but to serve, and to give ⁷¹ his life a ransom for many.’

46 And they come to *Jericho* ; and as he went out of *Jericho*, and his disciples, and a very great multitude, blind *Bartimeus*, son of *Timæus*, sat by the
47 road, begging : and when he heard that *Jesus* the *Nazarite* was [there,] he began to cry out,

‘ O *Jesus*, Son of *David*, have compassion upon me.’

48 And many checked him, that he might be silent ; but he cried out much the more,

‘ O Son of *David*, have compassion upon me.’
49 And *Jesus* standing still, bid him be called : and they call the blind man, saying to him,

‘ Cheer up, arise, he calls you.’
50 And he threw away his garment, and rose up,
51 and came to *Jesus* ; and *Jesus* answering, says to him,

‘ What do you desire me to do for you ?’
The blind man said to him,
⁷² ‘ *Rabboni*, [I desire] that I may receive my sight.’

⁷¹ Or, his soul a means of redemption for many.

⁷² That is, Master.

52 *Jesus* said to him,

‘Go away, your faith has saved you.’

And instantly he received sight; and he followed *Jesus* in the road.

CHAP. XI. And when they came near *Jerusalem*, to *Bethphage*, and *Bethany*, at the mount of *Olives*,

2 he sends out two of his disciples, and says to them,

‘Go into the village opposite to you; and immediately, when you are come into it, you will

3 find a colt tied, on which never man sat; untie it, and bring it: and if any one say to you, “Why do ye this?” say, that the ²¹ Lord hath need of it, and he will immediately send it hither.’

4 And they went away, and found a colt tied by a
5 gate, without, in a place where two roads met; and they untie it: and some of those who stood there said to them,

‘What do you do, untying the colt?’

6 So they said to them as *Jesus* had ordered; and

7 they let them go: and they brought the colt to *Jesus*, and threw their garments upon it; and he

8 sat upon it: many spread their garments in the road;

9 others cut off branches from the trees, and strewed them in the road: and those who went before, and those who followed, cried out, in these terms,

²⁴ ‘Hosanna! Blessed is he who cometh in the
10 name of the Lord! Blessed is the kingdom of our Father *David*, that cometh in the name of the Lord! Hosanna ²⁵ in the highest!’

11 And *Jesus* entered into *Jerusalem*, and into the temple; and having looked round about upon all things, it being now evening, he went out to *Bethany* with the twelve.

12 And in the morning, when they were gone from

13 *Bethany*, he became hungry; and seeing a fig-tree

²¹ Or, Master.

²⁴ A Hebrew exclamation, signifying, ‘Save, we beseech thee.’

²⁵ In the highest strains, or in the highest heavens, or amongst the highest order of beings.

at a distance, having leaves, he went [to see,] if perhaps he might have found any thing on it ; and being come to it, he found nothing but leaves ; for it was not the season [of gathering in the] figs.

14 And *Jesus* answered, and said to it,

‘ Let no one eat fruit from thee henceforth for ever’.

And his disciples heard it.

15 And they come to *Jerusalem* ; and *Jesus* entered into the temple, and began to put out the sellers and buyers in the temple ; and he overturned the
16 tables of the bankers, and the seats of those who sold
17 doves : and would not permit any one to carry a vessel through the temple : — and he taught, saying to them,

‘ Is it not written,’ ⁷⁶ “ My house shall be called an house of prayer for all nations ? ” — ⁷⁷ ‘ But you have made it a den of robbers.’

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it ; and they sought how to destroy him ; for they were afraid of him, because all the multitude were astonished at his teaching.

19, 20 And when it was evening, he went out of
21 the city : and in the ⁷⁸ morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree withered from the roots : and *Peter* recollecting says to him,

‘ *Rabbi*, see ! the fig-tree which you cursed is withered away.’

22 And *Jesus* answering says to him,

23 ⁷⁹ ‘ Maintain a belief in God ; for I assure you, that whoever shall say to this mount, “ Be thou removed, and cast into the sea ; ” and shall not doubt in his heart, but believe that the things which he
24 says, shall be done, he shall have whatever he speaks of : therefore I say to you, all things whatever

⁷⁶ See *Isai.* lvi. 7.

⁷⁷ See *Jer.* vii. 11.

⁷⁸ The morning after the defecation of the fig-tree,

⁷⁹ Or, hold God's faith ; for, &c.

ye ask in prayer, believe that ye shall receive them,
25 and ye shall have them. And when ye stand, praying, forgive, if ye have aught against any one ; that your father also who is in the heavens may forgive
26 you your trespasses : but if ye do not forgive, neither will your father who is in the heavens forgive your trespasses.'

27 And they come to *Jerusalem* again ; and as he
28 was walking in the temple, the chief priests and scribes, and elders come unto him, and say to him,
' By what authority do you these things ? And who gave you authority to do these things ?

29 And *Jesus* answering said to them,

' I also will ask you one question , and answer
30 me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things : Was the baptism of *John* from heaven, or from men ?—— Answer me.'

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying,

' If we shall say, " From heaven," he will say,
32 " Why then did ye not believe him ?" But if we shall say, " From men" —— : They were afraid of the people ; (for all esteemed *John*, that he was
33 actually a prophet :) and they answering said to *Jesus*,

' We know not :'

And *Jesus* answering says to them,

' Neither do I tell you, by what authority I do these things.'

CHAP. XII. And he began to speak to them in parables ;

' A person planted a vineyard, and put a hedge about it, and digged a place for the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to ⁸⁰ farmers ; and went
2 into a distant country : and at the season he sent to the farmers a servant, that he might receive from
3 the farmers of the fruit of the vineyard : and they took him, and beat him, and sent him away empty :

⁸⁰ Or, husbandmen.

4 And again, he sent to them another servant, and at him they threw stones, and bruised him in the head, and sent him away dishonourably treated ;
 5 And again he sent another, and him they killed ;
 6 and [thus they treated] many others, beating some, and killing some. Having therefore still one son, his beloved, he sent him also to them last of all, saying,

“ They will reverence my son : ”

7 But those farmers said among themselves,

“ This is the heir ; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours : ”

8 And they took him, and killed him, and threw him out of the vineyard : what then will the Lord
 9 of the vineyard do ? He will come, and destroy the
 10 farmers, and grant the vineyard to others. Have ye not read even this scripture,

“ “ That stone which the builders disapproved,
 11 is itself become the head of the ²² angle, this was from the Lord, and it is wonderful in our eyes.”

12 And they sought to take him ; (yet were afraid of the multitude,) for they knew that he had spoke this parable at them : and they left him, and went away.

13 And they send unto him some of the *Pharisees*
 14 and *Herodians*, to ensnare him in discourse ; who when they were come, say to him,

“ Master, we know that you are a person of truth, and are not concerned for any man ; for you look not at the person of men, but teach the way of God according to truth ; is it lawful to give
 15 tribute to *Cæsar*, or not ? May we give, or may we not give ? ”

But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them,

“ Why do you try me ? Bring me a denarius, that I may see it.”

²¹ See *Pf.* cxviii. 12.

²² Or, corner.

- 16 And they brought it ; and he says to them,
‘ Whose is this image and inscription ?’
And they said to him,
‘ *Cæsar’s* :’
- 17 And *Jesus* answering says to them,
‘ Render to *Cæsar* the things of *Cæsar*, and to
God the things of God.’
And they admired at him.
- 18 And the Sadducees come to him, who say that
there is no resurrection ; and they ask him, in these
terms,
- 19 ‘ Master, *Moses* in his writings taught us, that
⁸³ if a man’s brother die, and leave a wife, and
leave no children, his brother should take his wife,
20 and raise up issue to his brother : now there were
21 seven brothers, and the first took a wife, and dying,
left no issue : and the second took her, and died ;
neither did he leave any issue ; and the third in like
22 manner ; and [so] the seven had her, and left no
23 issue : last of all the woman died also : in the resur-
rection therefore, when they arise, whose of them
will the woman be ? For the seven had her as a
wife.’
- 24 And *Jesus* answering said to them,
‘ Do ye not greatly err in relation to this affair,
25 not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God ?
For when they are risen from the dead, they nei-
ther marry, nor are married, but are as the an-
26 gels in the heavens : but concerning the dead, that
they are raised, have ye not read in the Book of
Moses, how God spoke to him on the bush, saying,
⁸⁴ “ I am the God of *Abraham*, and the God
of *Isaac*, and the God of *Jacob* :”
- 27 ‘ He is not the God of the dead, but the God
of the living ; ye therefore do greatly err.’

⁸³ See *Deut.* xxv. v.⁸⁴ See *Exod.* iii. 6.

28 And one of the scribes who had heard them disputing, perceiving that he had answered them well, came to him, and asked him,

‘ Which is the first commandment of all ?’

29 *Jesus* answered him,

‘ The first of all the commandments is,’

30 “ Hear, O *Israel*, the Lord our God is one Lord; and thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy might :”

‘ This is the first commandment, and a second is like it ;’

31 “ Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself :”

‘ There is no other commandment greater than these.’

32 And the scribe said to him,

‘ Very well ; master, you have spoke the truth ;

33 for there is one God, and there is no other but he : and to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the might, and to love one’s neighbour as one’s self, is more than all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.’

34 And when *Jesus* saw that he answered discreetly, he said to him,

‘ You are not far from the kingdom of God.’

And no one dared to question him any more.

35 And *Jesus* ³⁷ spoke, and said, as he was teaching in the temple,

‘ How do the scribes say that *Christ* is a son of

36 *David* ? For *David* himself said by the holy spirit,’

“ The Lord said to my Lord, Sit on my right hand, till I place thy foes as a footstool under thy feet :”

³⁵ See *Deut.* vi. 45.

³⁶ See *Lev.* xix. 18.

³⁷ Or, *answered and said*, &c. perhaps by way of reply to the allegations of the Jews.

³⁸ See *Psa.* cx. 1.

37 ' *David* himself then calleth him Lord ; and whence is he his son ?'

38 And a vast multitude heard him with pleasure ; and in his teaching he said to them,

' Beware of the scribes, who affect walking in long garments, and salutations in the markets, and the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost places at feasts, who devour widows houses, and for a disguise pray long ; these shall receive a more heavy judgment.'

41 And as *Jesus* was sitting opposite the treasury, he saw how the multitude threw brass money into the treasury ; and many rich persons threw in much ; 42 and one poor widow came, and threw in two 43 mites, which is a ⁹⁰ farthing. And he called to him his disciples, and says to them,

' I assure you, this poor widow has thrown in 44 more than all who have thrown into the treasury ; for all they threw in out of their abundance, but she, out of her ⁹⁰ indigence, has thrown in all that she had, even her whole living.'

CHAP. XIII. And when he was come out of the temple, one of his disciples says to him,

' Master ! See what stones ! And what buildings !'

2 And *Jesus* answering says to him,

' You see these great buildings ! One stone will not be left on another that will not be thrown down.'

3 And as he was sitting on the mount of *Olivet*, opposite to the temple, *Peter*, and *James*, and *John*, and *Andrew* asked him privately,

4 Tell us, when will these things be ? And what will be the sign, when all these things shall be accomplished ?'

5 And *Jesus* answering them, began to say,

⁹⁰ A quadrant, here translated a farthing, is about $\frac{1}{4}$ of an English farthing.

⁹⁰ Or, want.

6. 'See that no one seduce you ; for many will
 7 come in my name, saying, "I am ⁹¹ He ;" and
 they will seduce many. But when you shall hear
 of wars, and rumors of wars, be not disturbed ; for
 it must be ; but the end is not yet.'
8. 'For nation will arise against nation, and king-
 dom against kingdom ; and there will be earth-
 quakes in various places ; there will also be famines
 9 and ⁹² terrors ; these are the beginning of ⁹³ sorrows ;
 but you look to yourselves ; for they will deliver
 you up to councils, and to synagogues : you will
 undergo ⁹⁴ whipping ; and you will be brought
 before governors and kings for my sake, for a tes-
 10 timony to them : yet the gospel must first be preach-
 ed to all the *Gentiles*.'
11. 'But when they shall bring you, and deliver
 you up, be not solicitous beforehand what ye shall
 speak ; but whatever in that hour shall be given to you
 that speak ; for ye are not the speakers, but the Holy
 12 Spirit. Brother will deliver up brother to death,
 and the father the child ; and children will rise up
 13 against parents, and cause their death : and you will
 be hated by all on my account ; but he who shall
 endure to the end, this person shall be ⁹⁵ saved.'
14. 'When you shall see the ⁹⁶ abomination of de-
 solation, spoken by *Daniel* the prophet, stand-
 ing where it ought not, (let the reader understand)
 15 then let those who are in *Judea* fly to the hills ;
 and let not him who is on the roof go down into the
 house, nor go in to take any thing out of his house :
 and let not him who is in the field return back to
 take his garment.'

⁹¹ That is, the *Messiah* or *Christ*.

⁹² Or, commotions.

⁹³ The word signifies the sorrows of a woman in labour.

⁹⁴ Or, scourging.

⁹⁵ Or, preserved.

⁹⁶ Or, the desolating abomination spoken of by *Daniel* the prophet ;
 see *Dan.* ix. 27.

- 17 ' But alas ! for those who are with child ! and
18 for those who give suck in those days ! Pray that
19 your flight may not be in winter ; for those days
will be a calamity, such as hath not been from the
beginning of the creation which GOD created, un-
20 to this time, neither will be [again :] and unless
the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh would
be saved ; but for the sake of the ⁹⁷ select persons,
whom he has selected, he has shortened those days.'
- 21 And then if any one shall say to you, " Lo, the
22 *Christ* is here," " Lo, there ;" believe it not : for
false *Christs*, and false prophets will arise, and give
signs and wonders, to seduce, if possible, even the
23 select persons : but do you take heed ; behold, I
have told you all beforehand.'
- 24 ' But in those days, after that calamity, the sun
25 will be darkened, and the moon will not give her
brightness, and the stars of heaven will be falling
down, and the powers which are in the heavens
26 will be shaken : and then they will see the Son of
Man coming in the clouds, with great power and
27 glory ; and then he will send his angels, and gather
together his select persons from the four winds, from
the extreme part of the earth, to the extreme part
of heaven.'
- 28 ' Learn a parable from the fig-tree ; when its
29 branch is still tender, and leaves sprout out, ye know
that summer is near ; so also ye, when ye see these
things come to pass, know that it is near, even
30 at the doors : I assure you, that this age will not pass
31 away, till all these things are accomplished : [tho']
heaven and earth should pass away, yet my words
will not pass away.'
- 32 ' But of that day and season no one knows but
33 the FATHER ; no, not the angels who are in hea-
ven, nor the Son : — Take heed ; be watchful ;
and pray ; for ye know not when the time will be.

⁹⁷ Probably the persevering *Christians*.

- 34 It is as a man in a distant country, who left his own house, and gave authority to his servants, and to each his work; and to the porter he gave orders to
 35 watch:— Watch therefore; (for ye know not when the master of the house comes, in the evening, or at midnight, or at cock-crowing, or in the
 36 morning;) lest coming suddenly, he find you sleep-
 37 ing: and what I say to you, I say to all, Watch.'

CHAP. XIV. Now two days after was the passover, and festival of unleavened bread, and the chief priests and scribes sought how to take ⁹⁸ him by
 2 ⁹⁹ craft, and put him to death; but they said,
 'Not at the festival, lest there be a rising of the people.'

- 3 And being at *Bethany*, in the house of *Simon* a leper, as he reclined, a woman came, having an alabaster box of unguent of liquid spikenard, very costly; and she broke the box, and poured it upon his head:
 4 and there were some who were angry in themselves, and said,

- 5 'To what end was this waste of the unguent? For this unguent might have been sold for above
¹⁰⁰ three hundred *denarius*es, and given to the poor.'

And they murmured at her; but *Jesus* said,

- 'Let her alone; why do you give her pain? She has wrought a beautiful work on me: for you have the poor for ever with you, and you can do well as to them, when you please; but you have not me for ever. She has performed according to what she had by her; she has taken in hand before
 9 the time to anoint my body to its interment: I assure you, wherever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also which she has done, shall be mentioned as a memorial of her.'

⁹⁸ That is, *Jesus*.

⁹⁹ Or, stratagem.

¹⁰⁰ At 7d. $\frac{1}{2}$ each amounts to 9l. 7s. 6d. *English* money;—possibly the expression may be overstrained.

10 And *Judas Iscariot* one of the twelve, went away
11 to the chief priests, to betray him to them; and
when they heard it, they were glad, and promised
to give him money: and he sought how to deliver
him up at a convenient time.

12 And the first day of unleavened bread, when
they killed the passover, the disciples say to him,
‘Where would you have us go, and prepare for
you to eat the passover?’

13 And he sends two of his disciples, and says to
them,

‘Go into the city, and a person will meet you,
14 carrying a pitcher of water; follow him: and where-
ever he shall go in, say to the master of the house,
“Where is the dining-room, where I may eat the
15 passover with my disciples?” And he will shew you
a large upper room spread and made ready: there
prepare for us.’

16 And his disciples went out, and came into the ci-
ty, and found as he had told them; and they pre-
pared the passover.

17, 18 And when it was evening, he comes with
the twelve; and as they reclined, and were eating,
Jesus said;

‘I assure you, that one of you who is eating
with me will deliver me up.’

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say to
him, one by one,

‘Is it I?’

And another said,

‘Is it I?’

20 And he answered and said to them,

21 ‘It is one of the twelve that dips with me in the
dish; the Son of Man is going, (as it was written
of him,) but woe to that man, by whom the Son
of Man is delivered up: it had been well for him,
if that man had never been born.’

22 And * as they were eating, *Jesus* took bread, and blessed [God,] and broke it, and gave to them, and said,

‘ Take ye, eat ye, this is my body,’

23 And he took a cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them ; and they all drank of it : and he said to them,

24 ‘ This is my blood of the new covenant, which is to be shed for many : ——— I assure you, I will drink * no more of the fruit of the vine, till that day, when I shall drink it new in the kingdom of God.’

25 And having celebrated an hymn, they went out to the mount of *Olives*.

26 And *Jesus* says to them,

27 ‘ All you will be stumbled through me this night ; for it is written, † “ I will strike the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered :” but after I am risen, I will go before you into *Galilee*.’

28 *Peter* said to him,

29 ‘ Though even all should be stumbled, yet will not I.’

30 And *Jesus* says to him,

31 ‘ I assure you, that to day, (even in this night,) before the cock crow twice, you will disown me three times.’

32 But he spoke the more vehemently,

33 ‘ Though I should die with you, yet I will by no means disown you.’

And they all said to the like effect.

34 And they came to a place, whose name was *Gethsemane* ; and he says to his disciples,

‘ Sit down here, while I pray.’

35 And he takes with him *Peter*, and *James*, and *John* ; and began to be amazed, and to be in great

* Or, when they had eaten.

† That is, after this time.

‡ See *Zech.* xiii. 7.

34 anguish ; and he says to them,

‘ My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even to death ;
—— stay here, and watch.’

35 And he went before a little, and fell on the
36 ground, and prayed, that if it were possible, the
hour might pass from him : and he said,

‘ Parent ! Father ! All things are possible to
thee ; remove this cup from me ; yet not as I
please, but as thou pleasest.’——

37 And he comes, and finds them sleeping ; and he
says to *Peter*,

38 ‘ Could you not watch one hour ?——Be watch-
ful ; and pray that ye may not enter on a trial ; the
spirit indeed is forward, but the flesh is weak.’

39 And he went away again, and prayed, speaking
40 the same expressions : and when he returned, he
found them sleeping again ; (for their eyes were
heavy,) and they knew not what to answer him.

41 And he comes a third time, and says to them,
‘ Do ye sleep on still, and take your rest ? It
is enough ; the hour is come : behold the Son of
Man is betrayed into the hands of the sinners :——

42 Arise, let us go ; behold, my betrayer is at hand.’

43 And immediately, while he was still speaking,
Judas, one of the twelve, comes, and with him a
great multitude, with swords and clubs, from the
44 chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders. Now
he who betrayed him had given them a signal,
saying,

‘ Whomsoever I shall kiss, he is the man ; take
hold of him, and lead him off safe.’

45 And when he was come, he goes up to him im-
46 mediately, and says, ‘ *Rabbi, Rabbi*’, and saluted
him ; and they laid their hands on him, and took
47 him. And one of the bystanders drew a sword,
and struck a servant of the high-priest, and cut off
his ear.

‘ Or, you sleep on still, and take your rest ; it is enough, &c.

- 48 And *Jesus* answered, and said to them,
 ‘ Are ye come out, (as against a robber,) to take
 49 me with swords and clubs ? I was with you day af-
 ter day, teaching in the temple, and you did not
 take me ; but [this is] that the scriptures might be
 fulfilled.’
- 50, 51. And they ⁶ all left him, and fled. — And
 there followed him a certain youth, having a linen
 52 cloth thrown about his naked body ; and the ⁷ young
 men take hold of him, but he left the linen cloth,
 and fled from them naked.
- 53 And they led away *Jesus* to the high priest ; and
 54 to him assemble all the chief priests, and the elders,
 and the scribes : (and *Peter* followed ⁸ him at a dis-
 tance, even into the high priest’s hall, and he sat
 with the servants, and warmed himself by the fire :)
 55 and the chief priests, and all the council sought evi-
 dence against *Jesus*, to put him to death, and found
 56 none ; for many testified falsely against him ; but
 57 their evidences were not sufficient. And some arose,
 and falsely testified against him, saying,
 58 ‘ We heard him say, “ I will destroy this tem-
 ple, which was made by hands, and in three days
 I will build another not made by hands.”’
- 59 And even so their evidence was not sufficient.
 60 And the high-priest rose up in the midst, and
 asked *Jesus*, saying,
 ‘ Do you answer nothing ? What is it these per-
 sons witness against you ?’
- 61 But he was silent, and answered nothing.
 The high-priest asked him again,
 ‘ Are you the *Christ*, Son of the Blessed One ?’
- 62 *Jesus* said,
 ‘ I am : and ye will see the Son of Man sitting

⁶ All the apostles.

⁷ That is, the soldiers.

⁸ That is, *Jesus*.

on the right hand of the ⁹ power, and coming with the clouds of heaven.'

- 63 And the high-priest having tore his robes, says,
94 'What further need have we of evidences? Ye have heard the blasphemy; how does it appear to you?'

And they all condemned him to be liable to death.

- 65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to strike him on the head, and to say to him, 'Prophecy;' and the servants gave him blows.

- 66 And as *Peter* was below in the hall, one of the maid-servants of the high-priest comes, and seeing

- 67 *Peter* warming himself, she looked at him, and says, 'You also was with *Jesus* the *Nazarite*.'

- 68 But he denied [it,] saying,

'I neither know nor understand what you say.'

And he went out into the portico, and the cock crowed.

- 69 And a girl seeing him again, began to say to those who stood by,

'This is one of them:'

- 70 But he denied [it] again. And a little after the bystanders said to *Peter* again,

'Surely you are one of them: for you are a *Galilean*, and your speech resembles it:'

- 71 But he began to curse, and to swear,

'I know not the person, of whom you are speaking.'

- 72 And the cock crowed the second time; and *Peter* recollected the words which *Jesus* had said to him,

'Before the cock crow twice, you will disown me three times.'

And as he ¹⁰ ruminated, he wept.

CHAP. XV. And early in the morning the chief-priests, with the elders, and scribes, and the whole

⁹ That is, God.

¹⁰ Or, reflected.

council, held a consultation ; and they bound *Jesus*, and carried him away ; and delivered him up to *Pilate*.

2 And *Pilate* asked him,

‘ Are you the King of the *Jews* ?’

And he answering said to him,

‘ You say so.’

3 And the chief-priests accused him of many things ;

4 but he answered nothing : and *Pilate* asked him again, saying,

‘ Do you answer nothing ? See how many things they testify against you !’

5 Nevertheless *Jesus* answered nothing ; so that *Pilate* wondered.

6 Now at the festival he released to them one pri-

7 soner, whomsoever they desired : and there was one

named *Barabbas*, bound with his fellow-rioters,

8 such as in the riot had committed murder : and the

9 multitude crying aloud, began to ask him to do as he had ever done unto them ; and *Pilate* answered them, saying,

‘ Do ye desire that I should release to you the King of the *Jews* ?’

10 (For he knew that the chief-priests had delivered

11 him up out of envy ;) but the chief-priests ¹¹ ex-

cited the multitude to ask that he would rather re-

lease *Barabbas* to them : and *Pilate* answering again, said to them,

‘ What then would you have me do with him whom ye call the King of the *Jews* ?’

12 And they cried out again,

‘ Crucify him.’

13 And *Pilate* in answer said to them again,

‘ What ¹² mischief has he done ?’

But they cried out the more vehemently,

‘ Crucify him.’

¹¹ Or, stirred up the multitude.

¹² Or, evil.

15 And *Pilate* willing to content the multitude, released *Barabbas* to them, and having scourged *Jesus*, delivered him up to be crucified.¹

16 And the soldiers carried him away into the hall (that is, the *Pretorium*) and call together the whole

17 ¹³ cohort : and they array him in ¹⁴ purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it upon his head :

18 and they began to salute him,

‘ Hail, O King of the *Jews* !’

19 And they struck his head with a cane, spit upon him, and bowing the knee, ¹⁵ did him obeisance.

20 And when they had [thus] mocked him, they stript him of the purple, and put his own clothes on him, and bring him out to crucify him.

21 And they compel one passing by, *Simon* a ¹⁶ Cy-

22 *renian*, (coming out of the country, the Father of *Alexander* and *Rufus*) to carry his cross. And they bring him to the place [called] *Golgotha*, which

23 being interpreted is the place of a skull : and they gave him to drink wine mixed with myrrh, but he received it not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they divided his garments, casting lots for them, what every one

25 should take : and it was the third hour ; and they

26 crucified him. And the Inscription of his charge was written over,

‘ THE KING OF THE *JEW*S.’

27 And with him they crucify two robbers, one on 28 his right hand, and one on his left : and the scripture was fulfilled, which says,

¹⁷ ‘ And he was reckoned with the transgressors.’

29 And they who passed by blasphemed him, shaking their heads, and saying,

¹³ Or, company of soldiers.

¹⁴ Or, scarlet.

¹⁵ That is, paid him mock honours as a king, by way of derision.

¹⁶ *Cyrene*, now called *Barce*, lies on the coast of *Barbary*, between *Tripoly* and *Egypt*.

¹⁷ See *Isaj*, liii. 12:

‘ Ah ! thou that destroyest the temple, and
 30 buildest it in three days, save thyself, and come
 down from the cross.’

31 In like manner the chief-priests also mocking
 said among themselves, together with the scribes,

32 ‘ He saved others, he cannot save himself : Let
 the Christ the King of *Israel* now come down from
 the cross, that we may see and believe.’

‘ And they who were crucified with him re-
 proached him.

33 And the ¹⁹ sixth hour being come, there was a
 darkness over the whole country till the ninth ho r :
 34 and at the ninth hour *Jesus* cried out with a loud
 voice,

‘ ELOI, ELOI, LAMA SABACTHANI ;’

Which being interpreted, is,

²⁰ ‘ O my God, O my God, why hast thou
 deserted me ?’

35 And some of the by-standers when they heard it,
 said,

‘ Behold, he calleth for *Elias*.’

36 One ran, and filled a sponge with vinegar, and
 put it on a cane, and gave him to drink, saying,

‘ Let alone ; let us see whether *Elias* comes to
 take him down.’

37, 38 But *Jesus* cried out with a loud voice, and
 expired : and the veil of the temple was rent in two
 from the top to the bottom.

39 And when the ²¹ centurion, who stood opposite
 to him, saw that he thus cried out, and expired, he
 said,

‘ In truth this man was a ²² Son of GOD.’

¹⁹ That is, one of them ; see *Luke* xxiii. 39. &c.

²⁰ That is, twelve o’clock at noon.

²¹ See *Pf.* xxii. which *Jesus* seems to be reciting here.

²² The Roman centurion at the head of the cohort (or company) of sol-
 diers appointed to guard *Jesus*.

²³ See *Luke* xxiii. 47.

40 There were also women looking on at a distance, among whom was *Mary Magdalene*, and *Mary* the mother of *James* the Little, and the mother of *Jesus*, and *Salome*; who also, when he was in *Galilee*, followed him, and ²² ministered to him; and many other women who came up with him to *Jerusalem*.

42 And the evening being now come, (for it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,)

43 *Joseph* of *Arimathea*, an honourable Senator, who also expected the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly to *Pilate*, and begged the body of

44 *Jesus*. And *Pilate* wondered that he was already dead; and calling to him the centurion, he asked

45 him whether he had been any while dead; and when he knew [it] from the centurion, he granted

46 the body to *Joseph*. And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the fine linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was cut out of a rock, and rolled a stone upon the door of the sepul-

47 chre. And *Mary Magdalene*, and *Mary* the mother of *Jesus*, saw where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI. And the sabbath being past, *Mary Magdalene*, and *Mary* the mother of *James* and *Salome*, had bought sweet spices to come and anoint him; 2 and very early on one of the sabbaths they come unto the sepulchre, the sun being risen: and they said among themselves,

‘ Who shall roll away the stone from the door of the sepulchre for us ?’

4 (For it was very great;) and when they had looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away.

5 And ²⁴ entering into the sepulchre, they saw a youth sitting on the right side, clothed with a white garment, and they were affrighted: and he says to them,

²³ That is, attended *Jesus*, or assisted him possibly with their substance.

²⁴ After *Mary Magdalene* was gone, and after they had searched a while for the body in the garden.

‘ Be not affrighted ; do ye seek *Jesus* the *Nazarene* who was crucified ? He is risen, he is not here : see the place where they laid him : — But go
7 and tell his disciples, and *Peter*, that he is going before you into *Galilee* ; there you will see him, as he told you.’

8 And they went out in haste, and fled from the sepulchre ; (trembling and surprize had seized them,) and they said nothing to any one, for they were afraid.

9 But ²⁵ he having arose early on the first sabbath-day appeared first to *Mary Magdalene*, out of whom
10 he had cast seven demons : she went and told it to those who had been his companions, as they were
11 mourning and lamenting : and when they heard that he was alive, and had been seen by her, they believed it not.

12 After that, he appeared in another form to two of
13 them, as they were walking, [and] going into the country : and they went away, and told it to the rest ; neither did they believe them.

14 Afterwards he appeared to the ²⁶ eleven themselves, as they reclined, and reproached their incredulity and insensibility of heart ; because they had not believed those who had seen him after he was
15 risen : and he said to them,

16 ‘ Go into all the world, preach the gospel to ²⁷ all the creation : he who believes, and is baptized, will be saved, but the ²⁸ unbeliever will be condemned.
17 These signs shall accompany believers ; ²⁹ in my name they shall cast out demons ; they shall
18 talk new languages ; they shall take up serpents ; and if they drink any baneful thing, it shall not at

²⁵ That is, *Jesus*.

²⁶ The eleven apostles.

²⁷ *Gentiles* as well as *Jews*.

²⁸ The unbeliever persisting in his sins will be condemned ; the penitent believer in *Christ* (being baptized) will be pardoned or saved.

²⁹ By a power derived from me.

all hurt them ; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall do well.'

19 The Lord then, after he had spoken to them,
20 was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of GOD. And ²⁰ they went out, and preached every where, the Lord co-operating, and establishing the ³¹ word by ³² signs accompanying it.

Amen.

²⁰ That is, the apostles.

³¹ The word of the gospel.

³² That is, miraculous works.

THE
G O S P E L
ACCORDING TO ST. L U K E.

C H A P. I.

2 **S**INCE many have attempted to ¹ compose a
narrative of those matters, which are fully be-
3 lieved amongst us; even as they delivered them to
us, who from the beginning were eye-witnesses and
ministers of the word; I also thought meet, having
traced all things exactly from the first, to write to
4 you in order, most worthy *Theophilus*; that you
might thoroughly know the certainty of those ² things
wherein you have been instructed.

5 **T**HERE was, in the days of *Herod*³ king of *Judea*,
a certain priest named *Zacharias*, of the class of ⁴ *A-*
bijah; and his wife was of the daughters of *Aaron*,
6 and her name was *Elizabeth*. And they were both
7 righteous before God, walking in all the Command-
ments and ordinances of the Lord, blameless: and
they had no child, inasmuch as *Elizabeth* had been
barren; and they were both of an advanced age.

N O T E S.

¹ Or, digest.

² Or, sayings.

³ *Herod the Great*, a foreigner, who without a title was advanced to the Jewish throne by the Roman senate, through the Interest of *Mark Antony*.

⁴ See 1 Chron. xxiv. 10. Nehem. xii. 4, 17.

8 And it came to pass, that as he executed the
 9 priest's office before GOD, in the course of his class,
 according to the usage of the priesthood, it was his
 10 lot to burn incense, when he went into the temple
 of the Lord: and all the multitude of the people
 11 were praying without at the hour of incense. And
 an angel of the Lord appeared to him, standing on
 12 the right hand of the altar of incense: and *Zacharias*
 13 was disturbed when he saw him, and fear seized him;
 but the angel said to him,

‘Be not afraid, *Zacharias*, for thy⁶ prayer is
 heard; and thy wife *Elizabeth* shall bear thee a son
 14 and thou shalt call his name *John*, and thou shalt
 have joy and gladness, and many shall rejoice so
 15 his birth; for he will be great before the Lord; and
 wine, and strong drink, he will not drink: he will
 be even filled with a⁷ holy spirit from his mother's
 16 womb, and many of the sons of *Israel* will he con-
 17 vert to the Lord their GOD. And he himself shall
 go⁸ before him⁹ with the spirit and ability of *Elias*,
 to convert the hearts of fathers to children, and the¹⁰
 disobedient, by the prudence of the righteous; to
 furnish out a people completely prepared for the
 Lord.’

18 And *Zacharias* said to the angel,

‘Whence shall I know this? for I am elderly,
 and my wife is advanced in years.’

19 And the angel, answering, said to him,

‘I am *Gabriel* who stand in the presence of
 GOD; and I was sent to speak to thee, and to de-
 20 clare to thee this good news: but, behold, thou

³ See *Exod.* xxx. 7, 8, 9. *Lev.* xvi. 17.

⁶ Or, praying.

⁷ Or, the Holy Spirit.

⁸ That is, before GOD.

⁹ By his zeal for GOD, and strictness of morals.

¹⁰ Or, unbelieving.

¹¹ Or, ‘I who stand in the presence of GOD, am *Gabriel*, and I am
 sent, &c.

wilt be dumb, and not be able to speak, until the day that these things shall come to pass inasmuch as thou hast not believed my words, which will be accomplished in their season.'

21 And the people were waiting for *Zacharias*, and they wondered at the time that he spent in the temple:
22 But when he came out, he could not speak to them; and they well knew that he had seen a vision in the temple; and he beckoned to them, and continued speechless.

23 And so it was, when the days of his officiating
24 were expired, he departed to his own house. And, after those days, his wife *Elizabeth* conceived; and she hid herself five months, saying,

25 'Thus hath the Lord done for me, in the days wherein he has looked upon me, to take away my reproach among men.'

26 Now, ¹² in the sixth month, the angel *Gabriel* was
27 sent by GOD to a city of *Galilee*, whose name is *Nazareth*, to a virgin ¹³ betrothed to a man whose name was *Joseph*, of the house of *David*; and the
28 virgin's name was *Mary*: and the angel came in to her, and said,

'Hail, ¹⁴ O favoured person! The Lord is with thee; blessed art thou among women.'

And she saw him, and was much disturbed at his
29 speech, and as she was reasoning with herself what
30 sort of a salutation this should be, the angel said to her,

31 'Be not afraid, *Mary*; for thou hast found favour with GOD, and lo! thou shalt conceive, and be delivered of a son, and thou shalt call his name
32 *Jesus*: the same shall be great, and shall be called Son of the Most High; and the Lord GOD will
33 give him the throne of his father *David*; and he will reign over the house of *Jacob*, for ever, and of his

¹² The sixth month of *Elizabeth's* pregnancy.

¹³ Or contracted.

¹⁴ Or, O favourite! The Lord, &c.

And he strictly charged them not to make him known.

13 And he goeth up into a mount, and calls to him
14 such as he pleased ; and they went away to him :
15 and he ¹⁹ appointed twelve to be with him, and that
he might send them out to preach, and to have
16 authority to cure diseases ; (to wit) *Simon*, (whom
17 he surnamed *Peter*,) and *James* son of *Zebedee*, and
18 *John* brother of *James*, (and he surnamed them *Bo-*
anerges, that is, sons of thunder,) and *Andrew*, and
Philip, and *Bartholomew*, and *Matthew*, and *Tho-*
19 *mas*, and *James* son of *Alpheus*, and *Thaddeus*, and
Simon a Canaanite, and *Judah Iscariot*, (who also
betrayed him,) and they go into a house.

20 And the multitude come together again ; so that
21 they could not so much as eat bread : and when his
friends heard of it, they went out ²⁰ to take hold of
him ; for they said,

‘ He is gone beyond himself.’

22 And the scribes who were come down from *Jeru-*
salem, said,

‘ He has *Beelzebub*, and expels demons by the
prince of the demons.’

23 And he called them to him, and said to them,

24 How can *Satan* cast out *Satan* ? And if a king-
25 dom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot
26 stand : and if a family is divided against itself, that
family cannot stand : and if *Satan* rise up against
himself, and is divided, he cannot stand, but hath
27 an end.—No one can rattle a strong man’s goods,
when he has entered his house ; unless he first bind
the strong man, and then he will rattle his house.
28 I assure you, that all sins will be forgiven to the
sons of men, and whatever blasphemies they shall
29 blasphemously utter ; yet he who shall blaspheme

¹⁹ Or, made.

²⁰ Or, to suppress it ; for they [the multitude,] said, ‘ He is mad.’

against the Holy Spirit, has no forgiveness to eternity, but is liable to a perpetual judgment :'

30 (Because they had said,
' He hath an impure spirit.')

31 Then his brothers, and mother came, and stand-
32 ing without, sent unto him, calling him; and the mul-
titude was sitting about him; and they said to him,
' Behold, your mother, and your brothers are
seeking you without.'

33 And he answered them, in these terms,
' Who is my mother, or my brothers?'

34 And looking round on those who sat about him,
he says,

35 ' Behold my mother, and my brothers ! For
whoever shall do the will of God, that is my bro-
ther, and sister, and mother.'

CHAP. IV. And he began to teach again by the sea-
2 side; and a great multitude was by the sea on the
land: and he taught them many things in parables;
and in his teaching he said to them,

3, 4 ' Hearken; behold, a sower went out to sow;
and so it was, as he was sowing, some fell by the
road-side: and the birds of the air came, and de-
5 voured it: and some fell on rocky ground, where
it had not much earth; and presently it sprung up,
6 because it had no depth of earth; so when the sun
was risen, it was scorched; and because it had no
7 root, it withered away: and some fell among
thorns; and the thorns grew up, and choked it,
8 and it yielded no fruit: and other seed fell into good
ground, and it yielded fruit, springing up, and ma-
king an increase;—and it bore, some, thirty fold;
and some, sixty fold; and some, an hundred fold.'

9 And he said to them,
' Let him hear, who has ears to hear.'

10 And when he was alone, they who were about
11 him, with the ²¹ twelve, asked of him the parable:
and he said to them,

²¹ The twelve apostles.

‘ To you it is granted to know the mystery of
12 God’s kingdom ; but to those without all things are
delivered in parables ; so that seeing, they see, and
do not perceive ; and hearing, they hear, and do
not understand : — lest they should be converted,
and their sins should be forgiven them.’

13 And he says to them,

‘ Are ye ignorant of this parable ? How then will
14 ye know all parables ? — The sower soweth the
15 word ; and they by the road-side, where the word
is sown, are those, to whom, when they have heard,
Satan comes immediately, and takes away the word
16 that was sown in their hearts : and these are they
likewise, who receive the seed on rocky ground,
17 who, when they have heard, immediately entertain
it with joy ; and [yet] they have no root in them-
selves, but are ²² temporary converts ; afterwards,
when affliction or persecution arises through the
18 word, immediately they are ²³ stumbled : and these
are they who receive seed among thorns, who hear
19 the word, and [yet] the solicitous cares of this
world, and the delusion of riches, and eager desires
about other things entering in choke the word, and
20 it becomes unfruitful : and these are they who re-
ceive seed on good ground, who hear the word, and
retain it, and bring forth fruit, some, thirty fold ;
some, sixty fold ; and some, an hundred fold’.

21 And he said to them,

‘ Is a lamp brought to be put under a bushel, or
22 under a bed ? and not to be set on a stand ? — For
there is nothing secret, which will not be laid open ;
23 neither was it hid, but to come abroad : whoever
has ears to hear, let him hear.’

24 And he said to them,

‘ Take heed how ye hear ; with what measure
ye mete, it will be measured to you ; and to you

²² They make profession of the truth for a time only.

²³ Or, ensnared into sin.

25 who hear, an addition will be made : for to him who hath, will be given ; but from him who hath not, will be taken even what he hath'.

26 And he said,

‘ So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should
27 cast seed on the earth ; and sleep, and ²⁴ wake,
night, and day, and the seed should spring, and
28 grow up, he knows not how : for the earth brings
forth fruit ²⁵ of itself, first the blade, then the ear ;
29 after that, then the full corn in the ear : so when
the fruit is brought forth, presently he puts in the
sickle, because the harvest is come.’

30 Moreover he said,

‘ To what shall we resemble the kingdom of
31 God ? Or with what comparison shall we compare
it ? It is like a grain of mustard, which, when it is
sown in the earth, is the least of all the seeds that
32 are in the earth ; but when it is [once] sown, it
grows up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and
produces large shoots, so that the birds of the air
can ²⁶ make their habitation under its shade.’

33 And with many such parables he spoke the word
34 to them, as they were ²⁷able to bear it ; he spoke not
to them without a parable, but privately he solved
all to his disciples.

35 And the same day, in the evening, he says to
them,

‘ Let us cross over to the other side.’

36 And having dismissed the multitude, they receive
37 him into the vessel ; (there were also with him
other small vessels :) and there was a great storm of
wind, and the waves beat into the vessel ; so that
38 it was now ²⁸ full : and he was in the hinder part

²⁴ Or, rise.

²⁵ That is, without human assistance,

²⁶ Or, lodge under its shade.

²⁷ That is, qualified to bear it to advantage.

²⁸ That is, of water.

of the vessel, asleep on a pillow ; and they awake him, and say to him,

‘ Master, are not you concerned that we are lost ?

39 And being awake, he rebuked the wind, and said to the sea,

‘ Peace, be still.’

40 And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm : and he said to them,

‘ Why are ye thus fearful ? How is it that ye have no faith ?’

41 Yet they were greatly afraid, and said to each other,

‘ Who is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him ?’

CHAP. V. And they came over to the other side of

2 the sea into the *Gadarenes* country ; and when he was come out of the vessel, presently there met him

3 from the ²⁹ tombs, a ³⁰ man with an impure spirit,

4 who had his dwelling among the tombs, neither could any one bind him with chains ; because he

had been often bound by fetters and chains ; and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and

the fetters broke : and no one could tame him ;

5 and he was continually, night and day, crying on the hills, and in the tombs, and cutting himself

6 with stones. But seeing *Jesus* at a distance, he ran, and did him obeisance ; and crying out with a loud

voice, he said,

‘ What have I to do with thee, *Jesus*, Son of the most high God ? I ³¹ conjure thee by God, do not torture me.’

8 (For he had said to him,

‘ Impure spirit, come out of the man :’)

9. And he asked him,

‘ What is thy name ?’

²⁹ Or, sepulchres.

³⁰ One of the two mentioned, *Mat.* viii. 28.

³¹ Or, adjure.

And he answered, saying,

‘ My name is Legion, for we are many.’

10 And he earnestly intreated ²² him not to send
11 them out of the country. Now a great herd of
12 swine was feeding there on the hills ; and all the
demons intreated him, saying,

‘ Send us to the ²³ swine, that we may enter into
them.’

13 And *Jesus* immediately permitted them, and the
impure spirits went out, and entered into the swine,
and the herd ran violently down a ²⁴ precipice into
the sea, (they were about two thousand, and were
14 suffocated in the sea. And the feeders of the swine
15 fled, and told it in the city, and in the country ; and
they came out to see what had passed : and they
come to *Jesus*, and see the demoniac, who had had
16 the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right
mind ; and they were afraid. And the spectators
related to them, how it had happened to the demo-
17 niac, and concerning the swine : and they began to
18 intreat him to depart from their borders. And when
he went aboard, the person who had been possessed
19 by the demons intreated him that he might be with
him ; yet *Jesus* permitted him not, but says to him,

‘ Go to your home, to your friends, and tell
them what great things the Lord has done for you,
and how he has had compassion upon you.’

20 And he departed, and began to publish through-
out *Decapolis* what great things *Jesus* had done for
him : and all persons admired.

21 And *Jesus* having crossed over again in a vessel to
the other side, a great multitude were gathered to-
22 gether to him ; and he was by the sea : and lo,
there came one of the governors of the synagogue,
23 whose name was *Jairus*, and when he saw him, he

²² That is, *Jesus*.

²³ Or, legion.

²⁴ Or, steep place.

fell down at his feet, and earnestly intreats him, in these terms,

‘ My little daughter is at the point of death ; come, and lay your hands upon her, that she may be ²⁵ preserved ; and she will live.’

24 And he went away with him, and a great multitude followed him, and ²⁶ thronged him.

25 And a certain woman, who had had a bloody flux
26 for twelve years, and had suffered many things by many physicians, and had spent all her substance,
27 yet was rendered nothing better, but rather grew worse, having heard of *Jesus*, came behind in the
28 crowd, and touched his garment ; (for she said,

‘ If I may touch but his garment, I shall do well :’)

29 And immediately the fountain of her blood dried
30 up ; and she ³¹ felt in her body, that she was healed of her ail. And presently *Jesus* knowing in himself, that power was gone out of him, turned about in the crowd, and said,

‘ Who touched my garments ?’

31 And his disciples said to him,

‘ You see the multitude thronging you, and do you say, “ Who touched me ?”’

32, 33 And he looked round to see her who had done this : so the woman fearing and trembling, as she knew what had been done to her, fell down before
34 him, and told him all the truth : and he said to her,

‘ Daughter, your faith hath ³⁵ saved you ; depart in peace, and be sound from your ail.’

35 While he was still speaking, there come some from the governor of the synagogue’s house, saying,

‘ Your daughter is dead, why do you trouble the master any farther ?’

²⁵ That is, recovered from her disorder of body.

²⁶ Or, crowded.

²⁷ Or, know.

²⁸ That is, healed you,

36 But presently *Jesus* having heard the word spoke, says to the governor of the synagogue,
 'Be not afraid; only believe.'

37 And he let no one follow after him, but *Peter*,
 38 and *James*, and *John*, brother of *James*; and he comes to the governor of the synagogue's house,
 39 and sees the crowd weeping and lamenting much; and when he was come in, he says to them,

'Why do you make a disturbance, and weep?
 'The child is not dead, but asleep.'

40 And they derided him; but when he had put them all out, he takes with him the father of the girl, and the mother, and his own company, and
 41 goes in where the girl was lying: and taking the girl's hand, he says to her,

'*Talitha Cumi*;

Which being interpreted is,

'Girl, I say to thee, ³⁹ awake.'

42 And immediately the girl arose, and walked; for she was twelve years old; and they were struck
 43 with great astonishment. And he strictly charged them that no one should know this, and ordered food to be given ⁴⁰ her.

CHAP. VI. And he went out from thence, and came
 2 into his own country, and his disciples follow him; and the sabbath being come, he began to teach in the synagogue; and many who heard were surprized, saying,

'Whence has this man these things? And what is the wisdom given him, that even such mighty
 3 works are effected by his hands? Is not this the carpenter, son of *Mary*, and brother of *James* and *Joses*, and *Judah*, and *Simon*? And are not his sisters here with us?'

4 And they were scandalized at ⁴¹ him: but *Jesus* said to them,

³⁹ Or, arise.

⁴⁰ That is, to the girl.

⁴¹ At the meanness of his parentage and education.

'A prophet

‘ A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among relations, and in his own family.’

5 And he could not do any mighty works there ;
6 only he laid hands upon a few sick persons, and cured them : and he admired at their unbelief. —
And he went round the villages, teaching.

7 And he calls to him the twelve ; and he began
8 to send them out two and two : and he gave them authority over impure spirits. And he charged them to take nothing for their journey, but a staff
9 only ; neither bag, nor bread ; nor money in their purse ; but to be shod with sandals, and not put on
10 two coats : moreover he said to them,

‘ Wherever you enter into a house, there stay,
11 till you go from that place ; and whoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when you go from thence, shake off the dust that is beneath your feet, for a testimony to them ; I assure you, it will be more tolerable for *Sodom* and *Gomarrab*, than for that city.’

12, 13 And they went out, and preached that men should repent : and they cast out many demons, and anointed many sick persons with oil, and cured them.

14 And King *Herod* heard of it ; (for ⁴² his name was spread abroad ;) and he said, that *John* the baptizer was risen from the dead, and therefore
15 mighty works are wrought by him. Others said, that he was *Elias* ; others said, that he was a pro-
16 phet, or as one of the prophets ; but when *Herod* heard of it, he said,

‘ This is *John* whom I beheaded ; he is risen from the dead.’

17 For *Herod* himself had sent, and apprehended *John*, and bound him in prison, on account of *He-*

⁴² That is, the same of *Jesus* had spread much,

Herodias, his brother *Philip's* wife ; because he had
 15 married her : for *John* had said to *Herod*,

‘ It is not lawful for you to have your brother
Philip's wife.’

19 So *Herodias* bore him a grudge, and would have
 20 taken away his life, but she could not ; for *Herod*
 43 revered *John*, perceiving him to be a man
 righteous and holy ; and he observed him ; and as
 he heard him, he did many things ; he even heard
 21 him with pleasure. And [yet] a festival, (his birth-
 day) being come, when *Herod* made a supper for
 his nobles, tribunes, and the principal men of *Gali-*
 22 *lee* ; and the daughter of this *Herodias* coming in,
 and dancing, and pleasing *Herod*, and his guests, the
 king said to the girl,

‘ Ask of me whatever you please, and I will give
 it you.’

23 He even swore to her,

‘ Whatever you shall ask of me, I will give it
 you, even to the half of my kingdom.’

24 And she went out, and said to her mother,

‘ What shall I ask ?’

And she said,

‘ The head of *John* the baptizer.’

25 And immediately going in to the king with haste,
 she asked, in these terms,

‘ My pleasure is, that you give me presently in
 a dish the head of *John* the baptizer.’

26 And the king was extremely grieved ; yet for the
 27 sake of his oath, and of his guests, he would not
 reject her : and immediately the king sent an exe-
 cutioner ; and ordered 44 his head to be brought ;
 28 and he went away, and beheaded him in the prison,
 and brought his head in a dish, and gave it to the
 29 girl ; and the girl gave it to her mother. And when

43 Or, feared.

44 That is, *John's* head.

his disciples heard of it, they went, and took away the corpse, and put it in a tomb.

30 And the apostles come together to *Jesus*, and told
31 him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught: and he said to them,

‘Do you retire into some desert place, and rest yourselves a little.’

‘For many were coming and going, and they
32 had not time so much as to eat: and they went away into a desert place, privately in a vessel.

33 And the multitudes saw them going away, and many knew the place, and ran thither on foot, out of all the cities, and outwent them, and came together

34 to it: — and *Jesus* went out, and saw the multitude great, and was moved by compassion towards them, because they were as sheep not having a
35 shepherd; and he began to teach them many things. And when much time was now spent, his disciples coming to him, say,

36 ‘The place is a desert, and the time is far gone; send them away, that they may go into the country and villages round about, and buy themselves bread; for they have nothing to eat.’

37 But he answering, said to them,
‘You give them [something] to eat:’
And they say to him,

‘Shall we go, and buy loaves to the value of two hundred denariuses, and give them to eat?’

38 He says to them,
‘How many loaves have ye?’

And when they knew, they say,

‘Five, and two fishes.’

39 And he ordered them to make all recline in companies on the green grass: and they lay down in
40 companies, by hundreds, and by fifties: and he took the five loaves, and the two fishes; and looking up to heaven, he blessed [God;] and broke the loaves, and gave them to his disciples, to set before them:
42 and he divided the two fishes among them all: and

43 they

43 they all ate their fill. And they carried away
44 twelve ⁴⁵ baskets full of the fragments, and of the
fishes: and they who ate of the loaves were about
five thousand men.

45 And immediately he ⁴⁶ obliged his disciples to
take a vessel, and go before to the other side, to
46 *Bethsaida*, while he sent away the multitude: and
having taken his leave of them, he departed into a
47 mount to pray. And evening being come, the ves-
48 sel was in the midst of the sea, and he on the land
by himself: and he saw them vexed in rowing, (for
the wind was against them,) and about ⁴⁷ the fourth
watch of the night, he comes to them, walking up-
on the sea; and he would have passed by them:
49 but when they saw him walking upon the sea, they
thought it had been an apparition, and cried out:
50 (for they all saw him, and were disturbed;) and
presently he talked with them, and says to them,

“ Cheer up, it is I, be not afraid.”

51 And he went up into the vessel to them, and the
wind ceased; and they were extremely amazed in
52 themselves, and wondred: for they understood not
concerning the loaves; because their heart was slow
53 of apprehension. And when they had crossed over,
54 they came into the country of *Genesaret*, and made
55 to shore: and when they were come out of the
vessel, presently they knew him, and ran round
about all that country, and began to carry about on
56 couches those that were ill, wherever they heard
that he was: and wherever he entered into villages,
or cities, or country-places, they laid the sick in
the streets, and intreated him, that they might
touch, if it were but the border of his garment; and
as many as touched him, ⁴⁸ received a salvation.

⁴⁵ Or, boxes.

⁴⁶ Or, compelled.

⁴⁷ About three o'clock in the morning.

⁴⁸ That is, were cured of their respective disorders.

CHAP. VII. And the Pharisees, and some of the

2 Scribes, who came from *Jerusalem*, gather together to him ; and seeing some of his disciples eat bread with polluted (that is, with unwashed) hands, they
3 found fault : (for the Pharisees, and all the *Jews*
4 eat not, unless they wash their hands frequently, holding the tradition of the elders ; and when they come from the market, they eat not, unless they
5 ⁴⁹ bathe : and many other things there are, which they have received to hold, as the dipping of cups, and pots, brazen vessels, and beds :) Then the Pharisees and Scribes ask him,

‘ Why do not your disciples ⁴⁹ walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with hands unwashed ?’

6 He answered, and said to them,

‘ Well indeed did *Isaiab* prophesy concerning you hypocrites, (as it is written,) ⁵¹ “ This people honour me with their lips, yet their heart is far
7 distant from me : but they worship me in vain,
8 teaching for [divine] doctrines the injunctions of men :” For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the dipping of pots, and cups ; and many other such like things ye do.’

9 And he said to them,

‘ You do fairly reject the commandment of God,
10 to keep your tradition : for *Moses* said, ⁵² “ Ho-
11 nour thy father, and thy mother ;” and ⁵³ “ Let him who curses father or mother, suffer death.” But you say, “ If a man say to father or mother, Whatever you might be profited by me is *Korban* :”
12 (that is, a gift,) then ye suffer him no more to do any
13 thing for his father, or his mother : making ⁵⁴ null

⁴⁹ Or, baptize.

⁵⁰ That is, live.

⁵¹ See *Isai.* xxix. 13.

⁵² See *Exod.* xx. 12.

⁵³ See *Exod.* xxi. 17.

⁵⁴ Or, void.

the word of GOD through your tradition, which ye have delivered : and many other such like things ye do.'

14 And he called to him all the multitude, and said to them,

15 ' Hear me, all of you, and understand ; there is nothing without a man, that entering into him, can pollute him ; but the things which come out of him, 16 these are the things that pollute a man : if any one has ears to hear, let him hear.'

17 And when he was come into a house from the 18 multitude, his disciples asked him concerning the parable ; and he says to them,

' Are even ye thus without understanding ? Do you not perceive that whatever from without enters 19 into a man, it cannot pollute him ? Because it enters not into his heart, but into the belly, and goes out into the draught, which purges off all sorts of food ?'

20 He said also,

21 ' That which comes out of a man, that pollutes a man : for from within, out of the heart of man, 22 proceed evil ⁵⁵ reasonings, adulteries, whoredoms, murders, thefts, covetous desires, malicious schemes, 23 deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, ⁵⁶ blasphemy, haughtiness, foolishness : all these wicked things proceed from within, and pollute a man.'

24 And he arose from thence, and withdrew into the confines of *Tyre* and *Sidon*, and entered into a house, and would have had no one to know it ; but he 25 could not be concealed ; for a woman, whose little 26 daughter had an impure spirit, having heard of him, went, and fell down at his feet ; (the woman was a *Greek*, a ⁵⁷ *Syrophenician* by nation,) and she asked 27 him to cast the demon out of her daughter : but *Jesus* said to her,

⁵⁵ Or, thoughts.

⁵⁶ Or, defamation.

⁵⁷ *Phœnicia* was a province of *Syria*, situate on the Eastern part of the *Mediterranean* sea, on the confines of *Palestine*, if not a part of it.

‘ Let the children first be filled ; for it is not meet to take the children’s bread, and throw it to the little dogs.’

28 She in answer said to him,
True, Lord ; yet the little dogs under the table eat of the children’s crumbs.’

29 And he said to her,
‘ For this saying, go your way ; the demon is gone out of your daughter.’

30 And she went away to her house, and found the demon gone out, and her daughter laid on a bed.

31 And departing again from the districts of *Tyre* and *Sidon*, he came unto the sea of *Galilee*, through the

32 midst of the district of *Decapolis* : and they bring to him a deaf man, having an impediment in his speech,

33 and intreat him to put his hand on him, and he took him aside from the multitude privately, and

34 put his fingers into his ears ; and he spit, and touched his tongue : and looking up towards heaven, he groaned, and says to him,

‘ *Eufatha* ;’

That is,

‘ Be opened ;’

35 And immediately his ears were opened, and the
36 string of his tongue was untied, and he spoke plain.

And he charged them to tell no one ; yet the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal

37 they published it : and they were excessively astonished, saying,

‘ He hath done all things excellently ; he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.’

CHAP. VIII. In those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, *Jesus* called to him his disciples, and says to them,

2 ‘ I am moved by compassion towards the multitude, because they have now continued with me three

3 days, and have nothing to eat ; and if I dismiss them fasting to their own homes, they will faint on the

road; for some of them are come from a good distance.'

4 And his disciples answered him,

'From whence could any one satisfy these persons with loaves here in the desert?'

5 And he asked them,

'How many loaves have ye?'

And they said,

'Seven.'

6 And he ordered the multitude to lie down on the ground; and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and broke, and gave to the disciples to distribute: and they distributed them to the multitude: 7 and they had a few small fish, and he blessed [God;] and spoke that they also might be set before them: 8 so they ate their fill; and they carried off the superfluous fragments seven baskets: (and the eaters were about four thousand;) and he dismissed them.

10 And immediately he went aboard with his disciples, 11 and came into the district of *Dalmanatha*; and the Pharisees came out, and began to dispute with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, trying him; and ¹² having groaned deeply in his spirit, he says,

'Why does this age earnestly seek a sign? I assure you ¹³ no sign will be given to this age.'

13 And leaving them, and going aboard again, he 14 went away to the other side. And they had forgot to take loaves; and had but one loaf with them in 15 the vessel: and he charged them, saying,

'Take heed, and beware of the Pharisees leaven, and of *Herod's* leaven.'

16 And they reasoned with each other, saying,

'It is because we have no loaves.'

17 And *Jesus* knew it, and says to them,

¹² That is, having fetched a very deep sigh, he says, &c.

¹³ Or, I am not alive, if a sign shall be given to this generation.

‘Why reason ye, “*because we have no leaves?*” Do ye not yet perceive, nor understand? Have ye your
18 heart still insensible? Having eyes, do ye not see? And having ears, do ye not hear? And do ye not
19 remember? — When I broke the five loaves among the five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments did ye carry off?’

(They say to him,

‘Twelve:’)

20 ‘And when the seven among the four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments did ye carry off?’

And they said,

‘Seven.’

21 And he said to them,

‘How is it that ye do not understand?’

22 And he comes to *Bethsaida*; and they bring to
23 him a blind man, and intreat him to touch him; and he took the blind man by the hand, and brought him out of the village: and when he had spit on his eyes, he put his hands upon him, and asked him

24 whether he saw any thing; and looking up, he said,

‘I see men walking, though I perceive them as trees.’

25 Then he put his hands upon his eyes again, and made him look up, and he was perfectly ⁶⁵ restored,

26 and saw all persons distinctly. And he sent him away to his home, saying,

‘Neither go into the village, nor tell it to any one in the village.’

27 And *Jesus* came out, and his disciples, for the villages of *Cæsarea Philippi*; and on the road, he questioned his disciples, saying to them,

‘Whom do men say that I am?’

28 And they answered,

‘*John* the baptizer; others say, *Elias*; and others, one of the prophets.’

29 And he says to them,

⁶⁵ That is, to his sight.

‘ But whom do you say that I am ?’

Peter answering says to him,

‘ You are the *Christ*.’

30 And he gave them a check, [intimating] that
31 they should tell no one concerning him; and he began to teach them, that the Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be put to death, and
32 after three days rise again: and he spoke of the matter plainly; and *Peter* took him, and began to
33 check him: but turning about, and looking at his disciples, he gave a check to *Peter*, saying,

‘ Get thee behind me, *Satan*; for thou savourest not the things of God, but the things of men.’

34 And he called to him the multitude with his disciples, and said to them,

‘ Whoever is desirous to come after me, let him
35 deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me: for whoever is desirous to save his life, will lose it; and whoever shall lose his life for my sake, and the
36 gospel’s, he will save it: for what will it profit a person, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose
37 his life? Or what shall a person give in exchange
38 for his life? For whoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words in this adulterous and sinful age, of him also will the Son of Man be ashamed, when he shall come in the glory of his father, with the holy angels.’

CHAP. IX. And he said to them,

‘ I assure you, there are some of those who stand here, that shall not taste death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.’

2 And after “ six days, *Jesus* takes with him *Peter*, and *James*, and *John*, and brings them up into a
3 mount by themselves, privately; and he was transfigured before them: and his garments became glittering, exceeding white as snow, such as no fuller

⁶¹ That is, exclusively, which *St. Luke* inclusively calls eight days, chap. ix. 28.

- 4 on earth can whiten : and there appeared to them *Elias* with *Moses*, and they were talking with *Jesus* :
5 and *Peter* answering says to *Jesus*,

‘ *Rabbi*, it is delightful for us to be there, let us even make three ⁶² tents ; one for you, and one for *Moses*, and one for *Elias*.’

- 6, 7 For he knew not what to say, for they were greatly terrified. And there was a cloud that overshadowed them ; and a voice came out of the cloud, saying,

‘ This is my beloved Son, hear him.’

- 8 And suddenly when they had looked round, they saw no one any more, but *Jesus* only with themselves.

- 9 And as they were coming down from the mount, he charged them to declare to no one what things they had seen, till the Son of Man were risen from
10 the dead. And they kept that saying among them-
11 selves, asking each other, what is this rising from the dead. And they enquired of him, saying,

‘ Why do the scribes say, that *Elias* must come first ?’

- 12 And he answering said to them,

‘ *Elias*, being first come, restoreth all things ; and it is written concerning the Son of Man, that he must undergo many things, and be despised : but I tell you, that *Elias* is even come, (as it was written of him,) and they have done to him whatever they pleased.’

- 14 And when he was come to the disciples, he sees
15 a great multitude about them, and the scribes disputing with them : and immediately all the multitude, as they saw him, were greatly amazed,) and running to him, saluted him : and he asked the scribes,

‘ Why do ye dispute with them ?’

- 17 And one out of the crowd answered, and said,

⁶² Or, tabernacles.

‘ Master,

18 ' Master, I have brought to you my son, having a dumb spirit, and when it takes him, it tears him, and he foams, and grinds his teeth, and pines away ; and I spoke to your disciples to cast it out, and they could not.'

19 He answering him, says,

' O faithless generation ! how long shall I be with you ? How long shall I bear you ? — Bring him to me.'

20 And they brought him to him ; and when he saw him, immediately the spirit convulsed him ; and falling on the ground, he wallowed foaming : and he asked his father,

' How long is it since this has befallen him ?'

And he said,

22 ' From a child : and frequently it has thrown him both into the fire, and into the water, to destroy him ; but if you can do any thing, have compassion upon us, and help us.'

23 *Jesus* said to him,

' The case is, if you can believe, all things are possible to the believer.'

24 And immediately the father of the child cried out, and said with tears,

' Lord, I believe ; help my unbelief.'

25 Now when *Jesus* saw that the multitude were running together, he rebuked the impure spirit, saying to him,

' O dumb and deaf spirit, I do charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.'

26 And he came out, crying, and convulsing him mightily ; and he was as one dead, so that many said,

' He is dead.'

27 But *Jesus* took him by the hand, and raised him, and he stood up.

21 That is, O generation of little faith !

- 28 And when he was come into a house, his disciples asked him privately,
‘ Why could not we cast it out ?’
- 29 And he said to them,
‘ This sort can come out by nothing, but ⁶⁴ by prayer and fasting.’
- 30 And departing thence, they passed through *Ga-
les*; and he was unwilling that any one should know
- 31 it: for he taught his disciples, and said to them,
‘ The Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of men, and they will kill him; and after he is killed, he will rise again the third day.’
- 32 And they were ignorant in the matter, and afraid to ask him.’
- 33 And he came to *Capernaum*, and being in a house, he asked them,
‘ What did you dispute about, among yourselves, on the road?’
- 34 But they were silent; (for on the road they had been debating with each other,
‘ Who was the greatest?’)
- 35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and says to them,
‘ If any one desires to be first, he shall be last of all, and servant of all.’
- 36 And he took a little child, and set him in the midst of them; and when he had taken him in his arms, he said to them,
‘ Whoever shall receive one of such little children in my name, receiveth me; and whoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him who sent me.’
- 37 And ⁶⁵ *John* answered him, saying,
‘ Master, we saw one casting out demons in your name, and he doth not follow us; and we forbad him, because he doth not follow us.’

⁶⁴ This expression may possibly import, *by great difficulty*.

⁶⁵ *John* the apostle, author of the Gospel, three Epistles, and of the Book of the Revelations.

39 But *Jesus* said,

‘ Do not forbid him, because there is no one
40 that shall do a miracle in my name, that can easily
41 speak evil of me : for he who is not against us, is for
us. For whoever shall give you a cup of water to
drink in my name, because ye ⁶⁶ are *Christ*’s, I as-
42 sure you, he will by no means lose his reward : and
whoever shall ⁶⁷ stumble one of these little ones that
believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone
were hang’d about his neck, and he were thrown into
43 the sea : and if thy hand make thee to stumble, cut
it off ; it is better for thee to enter into life, maim-
ed, than having two hands, to go into *Gehenna*, in-
to the fire unquenchable ; where their worm dieth
44 not, and the fire is not quenched. And if thy foot
make thee to stumble, cut it off ; it is better for
thee to enter into life, lame, than having two feet,
46 to be thrown into *Gehenna*, into the fire unquench-
47 ble ; where their worm dieth not, and the fire is
not quenched. And if thy eye make thee to stum-
ble, pluck it out ; it is better for thee to enter into
God’s kingdom with one eye, than having two eyes,
48 to be thrown into *Gehenna* ; where their worm dieth
49 not, and the fire is not quenched : for every one
shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be
50 salted with salt : salt is excellent ; but if the salt has
lost its saltness, with what will you season it ? —
Have salt in yourselves, and cultivate peace with
each other.’

CHAP. X. And rising from thence, he comes into the
borders of *Judea*, by the farther side of *Jordan* ; and
2 the multitude came together to him again, and as
his custom was, he taught them again. And the
Pharisees came to him, and asked him,

‘ Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife ?’

3 Trying him : and he answering said to them,

⁶⁶ Or, belong to *Christ*.

⁶⁷ That is, cast into sin.

‘What did *Moses* enjoin you?’

4 And they said,

68 ‘*Moses* permitted to write a bill of divorce, and to put her away.’

5 And *Jesus* answering said to them,

‘For the 69 stubbornness of your hearts he wrote
6 you this order; but from the beginning of the crea-
7 tion *God* made them male and female: for this
8 reason a man shall leave his father and mother, and
9 stick to his wife; and the two shall be one flesh: so
10 that they are no longer two, but one flesh: what
therefore *God* has joined together, let not man se-
parate.’

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again
11 concerning the same thing; and he says to them,

‘Whoever shall put away his wife, and marry
12 another woman, commits adultery with her: and
if a woman shall put away her husband, and be
married to another man, she commits adultery.’

13 And they presented young children to him, that
he might touch them; but the disciples checked
14 those who presented them: when *Jesus* saw it, he
was angry, and said to them,

‘Suffer the little children to come unto me, and
15 do not forbid them; for of such-like is *God*’s king-
dom: I assure you, whoever shall not receive
God’s kingdom, as a little child doth, will by no
means enter into it.’

16 And he took them in his arms, put his hands up-
on them, and blessed them.

17 And when he was come out into the road, one ran,
and kneeled down to him, and asked him,

‘Good master, what shall I do to inherit eternal
life?’

18 And *Jesus* said to him,

68 See *Deut.* xxiv. 1.

69 Or, hardness.

‘ Why do you call me good ? There is none
19 good, but the one GOD : do you know the com-
mandments,’

⁷⁰ “ Do not commit adultery ;”

“ Do not murder ;”

“ Do not steal ;”

“ Do not bear false witness ;”

“ Do not defraud ;”

“ Honour thy father and mother ?”

20 And he answering said to him,

‘ O master, I have kept all these from my youth.’

21 Then *Jesus* looking at him loved him, and said
to him,

‘ One thing you want ; go, sell what you have,
and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in
heaven ; and come, follow me, taking the cross.’

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away

23 grieved : for he had many possessions. And *Jesus*,
looking round about, says to his disciples,

‘ With what difficulty will they who have riches
enter into the kingdom of GOD.’

24 And the disciples were amazed at his words ; but
Jesus, answering again, says to them.

‘ O children, how difficult it is for those who
25 confide in riches to enter into the kingdom of GOD ?
It is easier for a cable-rope to go through the eye of
a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the king-
dom of GOD.’

26 And the disciples were vehemently astonished,
saying among themselves,

‘ Who then can be saved ?’

27 And *Jesus* looking at them, said,

‘ With men it is impossible, but with GOD all
things are possible.’

28 And *Peter* began to say to him,

‘ Behold, we have left all, and followed you.’

⁷⁰ See *Exod.* xx. 12, &c.

- 29 *Jesus* answering, said,
‘ I assure you, there is no person who has left house, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the
30 gospel’s, that shall not receive an hundred fold, (now in the present time,) in houses, and brothers, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands,
31 with persecutions ; and in the future world, eternal life ; but many who are first, will be last, and the last, first.’
- 32 And they were on the road, going up to *Jerusalem*, and *Jesus* went before them, and they were amazed, and afraid as they followed ; and he took aside the twelve again, and began to tell them the things that were to befall him :
- 33 ‘ For, [says he,] behold we are going up to *Jerusalem*, and the Son of Man will be delivered up
34 to the chief priests, and scribes ; and they will condemn him to death, and deliver him up to the *Gentiles* : and they will deride him, and scourge him, and spit on him, and put him to death ; and the third day he will arise again.’
- 35 And *James* and *John*, sons of *Zebedee*, came to him, saying,
‘ Master, we desire you will do for us whatever we shall ask.’
- 36 And he said to them,
‘ What would you have me do for you ?’
- 37 They said to him,
‘ Grant us to sit, one on your right hand, and one on your left, in your glory.’
- 38 But *Jesus* said to them,
‘ You know not what you are asking ; can you drink of the cup that I drink of, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with ?’
- 39 And they said to him,
‘ We can.’
But *Jesus* said to them,

‘ You

‘ You will indeed drink of the cup that I drink
40 of, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with ; yet to sit on my right hand, and on my left, it is not for me to grant, but to those for whom it is prepared.’

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be angry concerning *James* and *John* : but *Jesus* called them to him, and says to them,

‘ You know that they who affect to rule over the *Gentiles*, lord it over them, and their grantees
43 exercise an authority on them ; yet with you it shall not be so : but whoever desires to be great among
44 you, shall be your servant ; (and whoever desires
45 to be first of you, shall be the slave of all :) for even the Son of Man came not to be served, but to serve, and to give ⁷¹ his life a ransom for many.’

46 And they come to *Jericho* ; and as he went out of *Jericho*, and his disciples, and a very great multitude, blind *Bartimeus*, son of *Timæus*, sat by the
47 road, begging : and when he heard that *Jesus* the *Nazarite* was [there,] he began to cry out,

‘ O *Jesus*, Son of *David*, have compassion upon me.’

48 And many checked him, that he might be silent ; but he cried out much the more,

‘ O Son of *David*, have compassion upon me.’
49 And *Jesus* standing still, bid him be called : and they call the blind man, saying to him,

‘ Cheer up, arise, he calls you.’
50 And he threw away his garment, and rose up,
51 and came to *Jesus* ; and *Jesus* answering, says to him,

‘ What do you desire me to do for you ?’
The blind man said to him,
⁷² ‘ *Rabboni*, [I desire] that I may receive my sight.’

⁷¹ Or, his soul a means of redemption for many.

⁷² That is, Master.

52 *Jesus* said to him,

‘Go away, your faith has saved you.’

And instantly he received sight; and he followed *Jesus* in the road.

CHAP. XI. And when they came near *Jerusalem*, to *Bethphage*, and *Bethany*, at the mount of *Olives*,

2 he sends out two of his disciples, and says to them,

‘Go into the village opposite to you; and immediately, when you are come into it, you will

3 find a colt tied, on which never man sat; untie it, and bring it: and if any one say to you, “Why do ye this?” say, that the ²¹ Lord hath need of it, and he will immediately send it hither.’

4 And they went away, and found a colt tied by a
5 gate, without, in a place where two roads met; and they untie it: and some of those who stood there said to them,

‘What do you do, untying the colt?’

6 So they said to them as *Jesus* had ordered; and

7 they let them go: and they brought the colt to *Jesus*, and threw their garments upon it; and he

8 sat upon it: many spread their garments in the road;

9 others cut off branches from the trees, and strewed them in the road: and those who went before, and those who followed, cried out, in these terms,

²⁴ ‘Hosanna! Blessed is he who cometh in the
10 name of the Lord! Blessed is the kingdom of our Father *David*, that cometh in the name of the Lord! Hosanna ²⁵ in the highest!’

11 And *Jesus* entered into *Jerusalem*, and into the temple; and having looked round about upon all things, it being now evening, he went out to *Bethany* with the twelve.

12 And in the morning, when they were gone from

13 *Bethany*, he became hungry; and seeing a fig-tree

²¹ Or, Master.

²⁴ A Hebrew exclamation, signifying, ‘Save, we beseech thee.’

²⁵ In the highest strains, or in the highest heavens, or amongst the highest order of beings.

at a distance, having leaves, he went [to see,] if perhaps he might have found any thing on it ; and being come to it, he found nothing but leaves ; for it was not the season [of gathering in the] figs.

14 And *Jesus* answered, and said to it,

‘ Let no one eat fruit from thee henceforth for ever’.

And his disciples heard it.

15 And they come to *Jerusalem* ; and *Jesus* entered into the temple, and began to put out the sellers and buyers in the temple ; and he overturned the
16 tables of the bankers, and the seats of those who sold
17 doves : and would not permit any one to carry a vessel through the temple : — and he taught, saying to them,

‘ Is it not written,’ ⁷⁶ “ My house shall be called an house of prayer for all nations ? ” — ⁷⁷ ‘ But you have made it a den of robbers.’

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it ; and they sought how to destroy him ; for they were afraid of him, because all the multitude were astonished at his teaching.

19, 20 And when it was evening, he went out of
21 the city : and in the ⁷⁸ morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree withered from the roots : and *Peter* recollecting says to him,

‘ *Rabbi*, see ! the fig-tree which you cursed is withered away.’

22 And *Jesus* answering says to him,

23 ⁷⁹ ‘ Maintain a belief in God ; for I assure you, that whoever shall say to this mount, “ Be thou removed, and cast into the sea ; ” and shall not doubt in his heart, but believe that the things which he
24 says, shall be done, he shall have whatever he speaks of : therefore I say to you, all things whatever

⁷⁶ See *Isai.* lvi. 7.

⁷⁷ See *Jer.* vii. 11.

⁷⁸ The morning after the desiccation of the fig-tree,

⁷⁹ Or, hold God's faith ; for, &c.

ye ask in prayer, believe that ye shall receive them,
25 and ye shall have them. And when ye stand, praying, forgive, if ye have aught against any one ; that your father also who is in the heavens may forgive
26 you your trespasses : but if ye do not forgive, neither will your father who is in the heavens forgive your trespasses.'

27 And they come to *Jerusalem* again ; and as he
28 was walking in the temple, the chief priests and scribes, and elders come unto him, and say to him,

' By what authority do you these things ? And who gave you authority to do these things ?

29 And *Jesus* answering said to them,

' I also will ask you one question , and answer
30 me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things : Was the baptism of *John* from heaven, or from men ?—— Answer me.'

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying,

' If we shall say, " From heaven," he will say,
32 " Why then did ye not believe him ?" But if we shall say, " From men" —— : They were afraid

of the people ; (for all esteemed *John*, that he was
33 actually a prophet :) and they answering said to *Jesus*,

' We know not :'

And *Jesus* answering says to them,

' Neither do I tell you, by what authority I do these things.'

CHAP. XII. And he began to speak to them in parables ;

' A person planted a vineyard, and put a hedge about it, and digged a place for the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to ⁸⁰ farmers ; and went
2 into a distant country : and at the season he sent to the farmers a servant, that he might receive from
3 the farmers of the fruit of the vineyard : and they took him, and beat him, and sent him away empty :

⁸⁰ Or, husbandmen.

4 And again, he sent to them another servant, and at him they threw stones, and bruised him in the head, and sent him away dishonourably treated ;
 5 And again he sent another, and him they killed ;
 6 and [thus they treated] many others, beating some, and killing some. Having therefore still one son, his beloved, he sent him also to them last of all, saying,

“ They will reverence my son : ”

7 But those farmers said among themselves,

“ This is the heir ; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours : ”

8 And they took him, and killed him, and threw him out of the vineyard : what then will the Lord
 9 of the vineyard do ? He will come, and destroy the
 10 farmers, and grant the vineyard to others. Have ye not read even this scripture,

“ “ That stone which the builders disapproved,
 11 is itself become the head of the ²² angle, this was from the Lord, and it is wonderful in our eyes.”

12 And they sought to take him ; (yet were afraid of the multitude,) for they knew that he had spoke this parable at them : and they left him, and went away.

13 And they send unto him some of the *Pharisees*
 14 and *Herodians*, to ensnare him in discourse ; who when they were come, say to him,

“ Master, we know that you are a person of truth, and are not concerned for any man ; for you look not at the person of men, but teach the way of God according to truth ; is it lawful to give
 15 tribute to *Cæsar*, or not ? May we give, or may we not give ? ”

But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them,

“ Why do you try me ? Bring me a denarius, that I may see it.”

²¹ See *Pf.* cxviii. 12.

²² Or, corner.

- 16 And they brought it ; and he says to them,
‘ Whose is this image and inscription ?’
And they said to him,
‘ *Cæsar’s* :’
- 17 And *Jesus* answering says to them,
‘ Render to *Cæsar* the things of *Cæsar*, and to
God the things of God.’
And they admired at him.
- 18 And the Sadducees come to him, who say that
there is no resurrection ; and they ask him, in these
terms,
- 19 ‘ Master, *Moses* in his writings taught us, that
⁸³ if a man’s brother die, and leave a wife, and
leave no children, his brother should take his wife,
20 and raise up issue to his brother : now there were
21 seven brothers, and the first took a wife, and dying,
left no issue : and the second took her, and died ;
neither did he leave any issue ; and the third in like
22 manner ; and [so] the seven had her, and left no
23 issue : last of all the woman died also : in the resur-
rection therefore, when they arise, whose of them
will the woman be ? For the seven had her as a
wife.’
- 24 And *Jesus* answering said to them,
‘ Do ye not greatly err in relation to this affair,
25 not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God ?
For when they are risen from the dead, they nei-
ther marry, nor are married, but are as the an-
26 gels in the heavens : but concerning the dead, that
they are raised, have ye not read in the Book of
Moses, how God spoke to him on the bush, saying,
⁸⁴ “ I am the God of *Abraham*, and the God
of *Isaac*, and the God of *Jacob* :”
- 27 ‘ He is not the God of the dead, but the God
of the living ; ye therefore do greatly err.’

⁸³ See *Deut.* xxv. v.⁸⁴ See *Exod.* iii. 6.

28 And one of the scribes who had heard them disputing, perceiving that he had answered them well, came to him, and asked him,

‘ Which is the first commandment of all ?’

29 *Jesus* answered him,

‘ The first of all the commandments is,’

30 “ Hear, O *Israel*, the Lord our God is one Lord; and thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy might :”

‘ This is the first commandment, and a second is like it ;’

31 “ Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself :”

‘ There is no other commandment greater than these.’

32 And the scribe said to him,

33 ‘ Very well ; master, you have spoke the truth ; for there is one God, and there is no other but he : and to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the might, and to love one’s neighbour as one’s self, is more than all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.’

34 And when *Jesus* saw that he answered discreetly, he said to him,

‘ You are not far from the kingdom of God.’

And no one dared to question him any more.

35 And *Jesus* ³⁷ spoke, and said, as he was teaching in the temple,

36 ‘ How do the scribes say that *Christ* is a son of *David* ? For *David* himself said by the holy spirit,’

“ The Lord said to my Lord, Sit on my right hand, till I place thy foes as a footstool under thy feet :”

³⁵ See *Deut.* vi. 45.

³⁶ See *Lev.* xix. 18.

³⁷ Or, *answered and said*, &c. perhaps by way of reply to the allegations of the Jews.

³⁸ See *Psa.* cx. 1.

37 ' *David* himself then calleth him Lord ; and whence is he his son ?'

38 And a vast multitude heard him with pleasure ; and in his teaching he said to them,

' Beware of the scribes, who affect walking in long garments, and salutations in the markets, and the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost places at feasts, who devour widows houses, and for a disguise pray long ; these shall receive a more heavy judgment.'

41 And as *Jesus* was sitting opposite the treasury, he saw how the multitude threw brass money into the treasury ; and many rich persons threw in much ;
42 and one poor widow came, and threw in two
43 mites, which is a ⁹⁰ farthing. And he called to him his disciples, and says to them,

' I assure you, this poor widow has thrown in
44 more than all who have thrown into the treasury ; for all they threw in out of their abundance, but she, out of her ⁹⁰ indigence, has thrown in all that she had, even her whole living.'

CHAP. XIII. And when he was come out of the temple, one of his disciples says to him,

' Master ! See what stones ! And what buildings !'

2 And *Jesus* answering says to him,

' You see these great buildings ! One stone will not be left on another that will not be thrown down.'

3 And as he was sitting on the mount of *Olivet*, opposite to the temple, *Peter*, and *James*, and *John*, and *Andrew* asked him privately,

4 Tell us, when will these things be ? And what will be the sign, when all these things shall be accomplished ?'

5 And *Jesus* answering them, began to say,

⁹⁰ A quadrant, here translated a farthing, is about $\frac{1}{4}$ of an English farthing.

⁹⁰ Or, want.

6. 'See that no one seduce you ; for many will
 7 come in my name, saying, "I am ⁹¹ He ;" and
 they will seduce many. But when you shall hear
 of wars, and rumors of wars, be not disturbed ; for
 it must be ; but the end is not yet.'
8. 'For nation will arise against nation, and king-
 dom against kingdom ; and there will be earth-
 quakes in various places ; there will also be famines
 9 and ⁹² terrors ; these are the beginning of ⁹³ sorrows ;
 but you look to yourselves ; for they will deliver
 you up to councils, and to synagogues : you will
 undergo ⁹⁴ whipping ; and you will be brought
 before governors and kings for my sake, for a tes-
 10 timony to them : yet the gospel must first be preach-
 ed to all the *Gentiles*.'
11. 'But when they shall bring you, and deliver
 you up, be not solicitous beforehand what ye shall
 speak ; but whatever in that hour shall be given to you
 that speak ; for ye are not the speakers, but the Holy
 12 Spirit. Brother will deliver up brother to death,
 and the father the child ; and children will rise up
 13 against parents, and cause their death : and you will
 be hated by all on my account ; but he who shall
 endure to the end, this person shall be ⁹⁵ saved.'
14. 'When you shall see the ⁹⁶ abomination of de-
 solation, spoken by *Daniel* the prophet, stand-
 ing where it ought not, (let the reader understand)
 15 then let those who are in *Judea* fly to the hills ;
 and let not him who is on the roof go down into the
 house, nor go in to take any thing out of his house :
 and let not him who is in the field return back to
 take his garment.'

⁹¹ That is, the *Messiah* or *Christ*.

⁹² Or, commotions.

⁹³ The word signifies the sorrows of a woman in labour.

⁹⁴ Or, scourging.

⁹⁵ Or, preserved.

⁹⁶ Or, the desolating abomination spoken of by *Daniel* the prophet ;
 see *Dan.* ix. 27.

- 17 ' But alas ! for those who are with child ! and
18 for those who give suck in those days ! Pray that
19 your flight may not be in winter ; for those days
will be a calamity, such as hath not been from the
beginning of the creation which GOD created, un-
20 to this time, neither will be [again :] and unless
the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh would
be saved ; but for the sake of the ⁹⁷ select persons,
whom he has selected, he has shortened those days.'
- 21 And then if any one shall say to you, " Lo, the
22 *Christ* is here," " Lo, there ;" believe it not : for
false *Christs*, and false prophets will arise, and give
signs and wonders, to seduce, if possible, even the
23 select persons : but do you take heed ; behold, I
have told you all beforehand.'
- 24 ' But in those days, after that calamity, the sun
25 will be darkened, and the moon will not give her
brightness, and the stars of heaven will be falling
down, and the powers which are in the heavens
26 will be shaken : and then they will see the Son of
Man coming in the clouds, with great power and
27 glory ; and then he will send his angels, and gather
together his select persons from the four winds, from
the extreme part of the earth, to the extreme part
of heaven.'
- 28 ' Learn a parable from the fig-tree ; when its
29 branch is still tender, and leaves sprout out, ye know
that summer is near ; so also ye, when ye see these
things come to pass, know that it is near, even
30 at the doors : I assure you, that this age will not pass
31 away, till all these things are accomplished : [tho']
heaven and earth should pass away, yet my words
will not pass away.'
- 32 ' But of that day and season no one knows but
33 the FATHER ; no, not the angels who are in hea-
ven, nor the Son : — Take heed ; be watchful ;
and pray ; for ye know not when the time will be.

⁹⁷ Probably the persevering *Christians*.

- 34 It is as a man in a distant country, who left his own house, and gave authority to his servants, and to each his work ; and to the porter he gave orders to
 35 watch : — Watch therefore ; (for ye know not when the master of the house comes, in the evening, or at midnight, or at cock-crowing, or in the
 36 morning ;) lest coming suddenly, he find you sleep-
 37 ing : and what I say to you, I say to all, Watch.'

CHAP. XIV. Now two days after was the passover, and festival of unleavened bread, and the chief priests and scribes sought how to take ⁹⁸ him by
 2 ⁹⁹ craft, and put him to death ; but they said,
 ' Not at the festival, lest there be a rising of the people.'

- 3 And being at *Bethany*, in the house of *Simon* a leper, as he reclined, a woman came, having an alabaster box of unguent of liquid spikenard, very costly ; and she broke the box, and poured it upon his head :
 4 and there were some who were angry in themselves, and said,

- 5 ' To what end was this waste of the unguent ? For this unguent might have been sold for above ¹⁰⁰ three hundred *denarius*es, and given to the poor.' And they murmured at her ; but *Jesus* said,

- ' Let her alone ; why do you give her pain ? She has wrought a beautiful work on me : for you have the poor for ever with you, and you can do well as to them, when you please ; but you have not me for ever. She has performed according to what she had by her ; she has taken in hand before
 9 the time to anoint my body to its interment : I assure you, wherever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also which she has done, shall be mentioned as a memorial of her.'

⁹⁸ That is, *Jesus*.

⁹⁹ Or, stratagem.

¹⁰⁰ At 7d. $\frac{1}{2}$ each amounts to 9l. 7s. 6d. *English* money ; — possibly the expression may be overstrained.

10 And *Judas Iscariot* one of the twelve, went away
11 to the chief priests, to betray him to them; and
when they heard it, they were glad, and promised
to give him money: and he sought how to deliver
him up at a convenient time.

12 And the first day of unleavened bread, when
they killed the passover, the disciples say to him,
‘Where would you have us go, and prepare for
you to eat the passover?’

13 And he sends two of his disciples, and says to
them,

‘Go into the city, and a person will meet you,
14 carrying a pitcher of water; follow him: and where-
ever he shall go in, say to the master of the house,
“Where is the dining-room, where I may eat the
15 passover with my disciples?” And he will shew you
a large upper room spread and made ready: there
prepare for us.’

16 And his disciples went out, and came into the ci-
ty, and found as he had told them; and they pre-
pared the passover.

17, 18 And when it was evening, he comes with
the twelve; and as they reclined, and were eating,
Jesus said;

‘I assure you, that one of you who is eating
with me will deliver me up.’

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say to
him, one by one,

‘Is it I?’

And another said,

‘Is it I?’

20 And he answered and said to them,

21 ‘It is one of the twelve that dips with me in the
dish; the Son of Man is going, (as it was written
of him,) but woe to that man, by whom the Son
of Man is delivered up: it had been well for him,
if that man had never been born.’

22 And * as they were eating, *Jesus* took bread, and blessed [God,] and broke it, and gave to them, and said,

‘ Take ye, eat ye, this is my body,’

23 And he took a cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them ; and they all drank of it : and he said to them,

24 ‘ This is my blood of the new covenant, which is to be shed for many : ——— I assure you, I will drink * no more of the fruit of the vine, till that day, when I shall drink it new in the kingdom of God.’

25 And having celebrated an hymn, they went out to the mount of *Olives*.

26 And *Jesus* says to them,

27 ‘ All you will be stumbled through me this night ; for it is written, † “ I will strike the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered :” but after I am risen, I will go before you into *Galilee*.’

28 *Peter* said to him,

29 ‘ Though even all should be stumbled, yet will not I.’

30 And *Jesus* says to him,

31 ‘ I assure you, that to day, (even in this night,) before the cock crow twice, you will disown me three times.’

32 But he spoke the more vehemently,

33 ‘ Though I should die with you, yet I will by no means disown you.’

And they all said to the like effect.

34 And they came to a place, whose name was *Gethsemane* ; and he says to his disciples,

‘ Sit down here, while I pray.’

35 And he takes with him *Peter*, and *James*, and *John* ; and began to be amazed, and to be in great

* Or, when they had eaten.

† That is, after this time.

‡ See *Zech.* xiii. 7.

34 anguish ; and he says to them,

‘ My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even to death ;
—— stay here, and watch.’

35 And he went before a little, and fell on the
36 ground, and prayed, that if it were possible, the
hour might pass from him : and he said,

‘ Parent ! Father ! All things are possible to
thee ; remove this cup from me ; yet not as I
please, but as thou pleasest.’——

37 And he comes, and finds them sleeping ; and he
says to *Peter*,

38 ‘ Could you not watch one hour ?——Be watch-
ful ; and pray that ye may not enter on a trial ; the
spirit indeed is forward, but the flesh is weak.’

39 And he went away again, and prayed, speaking
40 the same expressions : and when he returned, he
found them sleeping again ; (for their eyes were
heavy,) and they knew not what to answer him.

41 And he comes a third time, and says to them,
‘ Do ye sleep on still, and take your rest ? It
is enough ; the hour is come : behold the Son of
Man is betrayed into the hands of the sinners :——

42 Arise, let us go ; behold, my betrayer is at hand.’

43 And immediately, while he was still speaking,
Judas, one of the twelve, comes, and with him a
great multitude, with swords and clubs, from the
44 chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders. Now
he who betrayed him had given them a signal,
saying,

‘ Whomsoever I shall kiss, he is the man ; take
hold of him, and lead him off safe.’

45 And when he was come, he goes up to him im-
46 mediately, and says, ‘ *Rabbi, Rabbi*’, and saluted
him ; and they laid their hands on him, and took
47 him. And one of the bystanders drew a sword,
and struck a servant of the high-priest, and cut off
his ear.

‘ Or, you sleep on still, and take your rest ; it is enough, &c.

- 48 And *Jesus* answered, and said to them,
 ‘ Are ye come out, (as against a robber,) to take
 49 me with swords and clubs ? I was with you day af-
 ter day, teaching in the temple, and you did not
 take me ; but [this is] that the scriptures might be
 fulfilled.’
- 50, 51. And they ⁶ all left him, and fled. — And
 there followed him a certain youth, having a linen
 52 cloth thrown about his naked body ; and the ⁷ young
 men take hold of him, but he left the linen cloth,
 and fled from them naked.
- 53 And they led away *Jesus* to the high priest ; and
 54 to him assemble all the chief priests, and the elders,
 and the scribes : (and *Peter* followed ⁸ him at a dis-
 tance, even into the high priest’s hall, and he sat
 with the servants, and warmed himself by the fire :)
 55 and the chief priests, and all the council sought evi-
 dence against *Jesus*, to put him to death, and found
 56 none ; for many testified falsely against him ; but
 57 their evidences were not sufficient. And some arose,
 and falsely testified against him, saying,
 58 ‘ We heard him say, “ I will destroy this tem-
 ple, which was made by hands, and in three days
 I will build another not made by hands.”’
- 59 And even so their evidence was not sufficient.
 60 And the high-priest rose up in the midst, and
 asked *Jesus*, saying,
 ‘ Do you answer nothing ? What is it these per-
 sons witness against you ?’
- 61 But he was silent, and answered nothing.
 The high-priest asked him again,
 ‘ Are you the *Christ*, Son of the Blessed One ?’
- 62 *Jesus* said,
 ‘ I am : and ye will see the Son of Man sitting

⁶ All the apostles.

⁷ That is, the soldiers.

⁸ That is, *Jesus*.

on the right hand of the ⁹ power, and coming with the clouds of heaven.'

- 63 And the high-priest having tore his robes, says,
94 'What further need have we of evidences? Ye have heard the blasphemy; how does it appear to you?'

And they all condemned him to be liable to death.

- 65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to strike him on the head, and to say to him, 'Prophecy;' and the servants gave him blows.

- 66 And as *Peter* was below in the hall, one of the maid-servants of the high-priest comes, and seeing

- 67 *Peter* warming himself, she looked at him, and says, 'You also was with *Jesus* the *Nazarite*.'

- 68 But he denied [it,] saying,

'I neither know nor understand what you say.'

And he went out into the portico, and the cock crowed.

- 69 And a girl seeing him again, began to say to those who stood by,

'This is one of them:'

- 70 But he denied [it] again. And a little after the bystanders said to *Peter* again,

'Surely you are one of them: for you are a *Galilean*, and your speech resembles it:'

- 71 But he began to curse, and to swear,

'I know not the person, of whom you are speaking.'

- 72 And the cock crowed the second time; and *Peter* recollected the words which *Jesus* had said to him,

'Before the cock crow twice, you will disown me three times.'

And as he ¹⁰ ruminated, he wept.

CHAP. XV. And early in the morning the chief-priests, with the elders, and scribes, and the whole

⁹ That is, God.

¹⁰ Or, reflected.

council, held a consultation ; and they bound *Jesus*, and carried him away ; and delivered him up to *Pilate*.

- 2 And *Pilate* asked him,
‘ Are you the King of the *Jews* ?’
And he answering said to him,
‘ You say so.’

- 3 And the chief-priests accused him of many things ;
4 but he answered nothing : and *Pilate* asked him again, saying,

‘ Do you answer nothing ? See how many things they testify against you !’

- 5 Nevertheless *Jesus* answered nothing ; so that *Pilate* wondered.

- 6 Now at the festival he released to them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired : and there was one named *Barabbas*, bound with his fellow-rioters,
8 such as in the riot had committed murder : and the
9 multitude crying aloud, began to ask him to do as he had ever done unto them ; and *Pilate* answered them, saying,

‘ Do ye desire that I should release to you the King of the *Jews* ?’

- 10 (For he knew that the chief-priests had delivered
11 him up out of envy ;) but the chief-priests ¹¹ excited the multitude to ask that he would rather release *Barabbas* to them : and *Pilate* answering again, said to them,

‘ What then would you have me do with him whom ye call the King of the *Jews* ?’

- 12 And they cried out again,
‘ Crucify him.’

- 13 And *Pilate* in answer said to them again,
‘ What ¹² mischief has he done ?’

But they cried out the more vehemently,
‘ Crucify him.’

¹¹ Or, stirred up the multitude.

¹² Or, evil.

15 And *Pilate* willing to content the multitude, released *Barabbas* to them, and having scourged *Jesus*, delivered him up to be crucified.¹

16 And the soldiers carried him away into the hall (that is, the *Pretorium*) and call together the whole

17 ¹³ cohort : and they array him in ¹⁴ purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it upon his head :

18 and they began to salute him,

‘ Hail, O King of the *Jews* !’

19 And they struck his head with a cane, spit upon him, and bowing the knee, ¹⁵ did him obeisance.

20 And when they had [thus] mocked him, they stript him of the purple, and put his own clothes on him, and bring him out to crucify him.

21 And they compel one passing by, *Simon* a ¹⁶ Cy-

22 *renian*, (coming out of the country, the Father of *Alexander* and *Rufus*) to carry his cross. And they bring him to the place [called] *Golgotha*, which

23 being interpreted is the place of a skull : and they gave him to drink wine mixed with myrrh, but he received it not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they divided his garments, casting lots for them, what every one

25 should take : and it was the third hour ; and they

26 crucified him. And the Inscription of his charge was written over,

‘ THE KING OF THE *JEW*S.’

27 And with him they crucify two robbers, one on 28 his right hand, and one on his left : and the scripture was fulfilled, which says,

¹⁷ ‘ And he was reckoned with the transgressors.’

29 And they who passed by blasphemed him, shaking their heads, and saying,

¹³ Or, company of soldiers.

¹⁴ Or, scarlet.

¹⁵ That is, paid him mock honours as a king, by way of derision.

¹⁶ *Cyrene*, now called *Barce*, lies on the coast of *Barbary*, between *Tripoly* and *Egypt*.

¹⁷ See *Isaj*, liii. 12:

‘ Ah ! thou that destroyest the temple, and
 30 buildest it in three days, save thyself, and come
 down from the cross.’

31 In like manner the chief-priests also mocking
 said among themselves, together with the scribes,

32 ‘ He saved others, he cannot save himself : Let
 the Christ the King of *Israel* now come down from
 the cross, that we may see and believe.’

‘ And they who were crucified with him re-
 proached him.

33 And the ¹⁹ sixth hour being come, there was a
 darkness over the whole country till the ninth ho r :

34 and at the ninth hour *Jesus* cried out with a loud
 voice,

‘ ELOI, ELOI, LAMA SABACTHANI ;’

Which being interpreted, is,

²⁰ ‘ O my God, O my God, why hast thou
 deserted me ?’

35 And some of the by-standers when they heard it,
 said,

‘ Behold, he calleth for *Elias*.’

36 One ran, and filled a sponge with vinegar, and
 put it on a cane, and gave him to drink, saying,

‘ Let alone ; let us see whether *Elias* comes to
 take him down.’

37, 38 But *Jesus* cried out with a loud voice, and
 expired : and the veil of the temple was rent in two
 from the top to the bottom.

39 And when the ²¹ centurion, who stood opposite
 to him, saw that he thus cried out, and expired, he
 said,

‘ In truth this man was a ²² Son of GOD.’

¹⁹ That is, one of them ; see *Luke* xxiii. 39. &c.

²⁰ That is, twelve o’clock at noon.

²¹ See *Pf.* xxii. which *Jesus* seems to be reciting here.

²² The Roman centurion at the head of the cohort (or company) of sol-
 diers appointed to guard *Jesus*.

²³ See *Luke* xxiii. 47.

- 40 There were also women looking on at a distance, among whom was *Mary Magdalene*, and *Mary* the mother of *James* the Little, and the mother of *Jesus*, and *Salome*; who also, when he was in *Galilee*, followed him, and ²² ministered to him; and many other women who came up with him to *Jerusalem*.
- 42 And the evening being now come, (for it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,)
- 43 *Joseph* of *Arimathea*, an honourable Senator, who also expected the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly to *Pilate*, and begged the body of
- 44 *Jesus*. And *Pilate* wondered that he was already dead; and calling to him the centurion, he asked
- 45 him whether he had been any while dead; and when he knew [it] from the centurion, he granted
- 46 the body to *Joseph*. And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the fine linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was cut out of a rock, and rolled a stone upon the door of the sepul-
- 47 chre. And *Mary Magdalene*, and *Mary* the mother of *Jesus*, saw where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI. And the sabbath being past, *Mary Magdalene*, and *Mary* the mother of *James* and *Salome*, had bought sweet spices to come and anoint him;

2 and very early on one of the sabbaths they come un-

3 to the sepulchre, the sun being risen: and they said among themselves,

‘ Who shall roll away the stone from the door of the sepulchre for us ?’

4 (For it was very great;) and when they had looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away.

5 And ²⁴ entering into the sepulchre, they saw a youth sitting on the right side, clothed with a white

6 garment, and they were affrighted: and he says to them,

²³ That is, attended *Jesus*, or assisted him possibly with their substance.

²⁴ After *Mary Magdalene* was gone, and after they had searched a while for the body in the garden.

‘ Be not affrighted ; do ye seek *Jesus* the *Nazarene* who was crucified ? He is risen, he is not here : see the place where they laid him : — But go
7 and tell his disciples, and *Peter*, that he is going before you into *Galilee* ; there you will see him, as he told you.’

8 And they went out in haste, and fled from the sepulchre ; (trembling and surprize had seized them,) and they said nothing to any one, for they were afraid.

9 But ²⁵ he having arose early on the first sabbath-day appeared first to *Mary Magdalene*, out of whom
10 he had cast seven demons : she went and told it to those who had been his companions, as they were
11 mourning and lamenting : and when they heard that he was alive, and had been seen by her, they believed it not.

12 After that, he appeared in another form to two of
13 them, as they were walking, [and] going into the country : and they went away, and told it to the rest ; neither did they believe them.

14 Afterwards he appeared to the ²⁶ eleven themselves, as they reclined, and reproached their incredulity and insensibility of heart ; because they had not believed those who had seen him after he was
15 risen : and he said to them,

16 ‘ Go into all the world, preach the gospel to ²⁷ all the creation : he who believes, and is baptized, will be saved, but the ²⁸ unbeliever will be condemned.
17 These signs shall accompany believers ; ²⁹ in my name they shall cast out demons ; they shall
18 talk new languages ; they shall take up serpents ; and if they drink any baneful thing, it shall not at

²⁵ That is, *Jesus*.

²⁶ The eleven apostles.

²⁷ *Gentiles* as well as *Jews*.

²⁸ The unbeliever persisting in his sins will be condemned ; the penitent believer in *Christ* (being baptized) will be pardoned or saved.

²⁹ By a power derived from me.

all hurt them ; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall do well.'

19 The Lord then, after he had spoken to them,
20 was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of GOD. And ²⁰ they went out, and preached every where, the Lord co-operating, and establishing the ³¹ word by ³² signs accompanying it.

Amen.

²⁰ That is, the apostles.

³¹ The word of the gospel.

³² That is, miraculous works.

THE
G O S P E L
ACCORDING TO ST. L U K E.

C H A P. I.

2 **S**INCE many have attempted to ¹ compose a
narrative of those matters, which are fully be-
3 lieved amongst us; even as they delivered them to
us, who from the beginning were eye-witnesses and
ministers of the word; I also thought meet, having
traced all things exactly from the first, to write to
4 you in order, most worthy *Theophilus*; that you
might thoroughly know the certainty of those ² things
wherein you have been instructed.

5 **T**HERE was, in the days of *Herod*³ king of *Judea*,
a certain priest named *Zacharias*, of the class of ⁴ *A-*
bijah; and his wife was of the daughters of *Aaron*,
6 and her name was *Elizabeth*. And they were both
7 righteous before God, walking in all the Command-
ments and ordinances of the Lord, blameless: and
they had no child, inasmuch as *Elizabeth* had been
barren; and they were both of an advanced age.

N O T E S.

¹ Or, digest.

² Or, sayings.

³ *Herod the Great*, a foreigner, who without a title was advanced to the Jewish throne by the Roman senate, through the Interest of *Mark Antony*.

⁴ See 1 Chron. xxiv. 10. Nehem. xii. 4, 17.

8 And it came to pass, that as he executed the
 9 priest's office before GOD, in the course of his class,
 according to the usage of the priesthood, it was his
 10 lot to burn incense, when he went into the temple
 of the Lord: and all the multitude of the people
 11 were praying without at the hour of incense. And
 an angel of the Lord appeared to him, standing on
 12 the right hand of the altar of incense: and *Zacharias*
 13 was disturbed when he saw him, and fear seized him;
 but the angel said to him,

‘Be not afraid, *Zacharias*, for thy⁶ prayer is
 heard; and thy wife *Elizabeth* shall bear thee a son
 14 and thou shalt call his name *John*, and thou shalt
 have joy and gladness, and many shall rejoice so
 15 his birth; for he will be great before the Lord; and
 wine, and strong drink, he will not drink: he will
 be even filled with a⁷ holy spirit from his mother's
 16 womb, and many of the sons of *Israel* will he con-
 17 vert to the Lord their GOD. And he himself shall
 go⁸ before him⁹ with the spirit and ability of *Elias*,
 to convert the hearts of fathers to children, and the¹⁰
 disobedient, by the prudence of the righteous; to
 furnish out a people completely prepared for the
 Lord.’

18 And *Zacharias* said to the angel,

‘Whence shall I know this? for I am elderly,
 and my wife is advanced in years.’

19 And the angel, answering, said to him,

‘I am *Gabriel* who stand in the presence of
 GOD; and I was sent to speak to thee, and to de-
 20 clare to thee this good news: but, behold, thou

³ See *Exod.* xxx. 7, 8, 9. *Lev.* xvi. 17.

⁶ Or, praying.

⁷ Or, the Holy Spirit.

⁸ That is, before GOD.

⁹ By his zeal for GOD, and strictness of morals.

¹⁰ Or, unbelieving.

¹¹ Or, ‘I who stand in the presence of GOD, am *Gabriel*, and I am
 sent, &c.

wilt be dumb, and not be able to speak, until the day that these things shall come to pass inasmuch as thou hast not believed my words, which will be accomplished in their season.'

21 And the people were waiting for *Zacharias*, and they wondered at the time that he spent in the temple:
22 But when he came out, he could not speak to them; and they well knew that he had seen a vision in the temple; and he beckoned to them, and continued speechless.

23 And so it was, when the days of his officiating
24 were expired, he departed to his own house. And, after those days, his wife *Elizabeth* conceived; and she hid herself five months, saying,

25 'Thus hath the Lord done for me, in the days wherein he has looked upon me, to take away my reproach among men.'

26 Now, ¹² in the sixth month, the angel *Gabriel* was
27 sent by GOD to a city of *Galilee*, whose name is *Nazareth*, to a virgin ¹³ betrothed to a man whose name was *Joseph*, of the house of *David*; and the
28 virgin's name was *Mary*: and the angel came in to her, and said,

'Hail, ¹⁴ O favoured person! The Lord is with thee; blessed art thou among women.'

And she saw him, and was much disturbed at his
29 speech, and as she was reasoning with herself what
30 sort of a salutation this should be, the angel said to her,

31 'Be not afraid, *Mary*; for thou hast found favour with GOD, and lo! thou shalt conceive, and be delivered of a son, and thou shalt call his name
32 *Jesus*: the same shall be great, and shall be called Son of the Most High; and the Lord GOD will
33 give him the throne of his father *David*; and he will reign over the house of *Jacob*, for ever, and of his

¹² The sixth month of *Elizabeth's* pregnancy.

¹³ Or contracted.

¹⁴ Or, O favourite! The Lord, &c.

17 And as he said these things, all his opposers were confounded; and all the multitude rejoiced at all the glorious things which were done by him.

18 Moreover he said,

19 'What is the kingdom of God like? and to what shall I compare it? It is like a grain of mustard, which a person took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and became a large tree, and the birds of the air made their nests in its boughs?

20 And again he said,

21 'To what shall I compare the kingdom of God? It is like leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole [meal] was leavened.'

22 And he passed through the cities, and villages, teaching, and going on towards *Jerusalem*: and one said to him,

'Lord, are there few who are saved?'

But he said to them,

24 'Strive to enter at the narrow gate; for I tell you, many will seek to enter, and will not be able:

25 — When once the master of the family is risen up, and has shut the door, and you begin to stand without, and knock at the door, saying,

"Lord, Lord, open to us;"

'And he shall answer, and say to you,'

"I know you not, whence you are;"

26 'Then you will begin to say,'

"We have ate and drank in your ²⁴ company, and you have taught in our streets:"

27 'And he will say,'

"I tell you, I know you not, whence you are; depart from me, all ye workers of ²⁵ iniquity."

28 'Lamentation and grinding of teeth will be there; when you shall see *Abraham*, and *Isaac*, and *Jacob*, and all the prophets, in God's kingdom, but yourselves cast out without: and they will come from

C c

the

²⁴ Or, presence.

²⁵ Or, unrighteousness.

the east, and the west, and from the north, and the south, and sit down in the kingdom of God :
 30 and, behold, there are last, who will be first, and there are first, who will be last.*

31 The same day some Pharisees came, and said to him,

‘ Retire, and go from hence ; for *Herod* is desirous to kill thee.’

32 And he said to them,

‘ Go, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out demons, and perform healings to day, and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected ;——

33 yet I must go on to day, and to morrow, and the next day ; for it is not allowed that a prophet should

34 perish out of *Jerusalem*. O *Jerusalem* ! *Jerusalem* ! who killest the prophets, and stonest those who are sent unto her ! How often would I have gathered together thy children in the manner a hen does her brood under her wings, and you were unwilling ?

35 Behold, your house is left to you desolate : I assure you, that you will not see me, till the time come, when you will say,

“ Blessed be he who cometh in the name of the Lord.”

CHAP. XIV. And so it was, as ³⁶ he came into the house of one of the chief Pharisees, to eat bread, on
 2 the sabbath-day, that they watched him ; and, behold, there was a certain dropsical man before him :
 3 and *Jesus* addressed himself to the teachers of the law, and to the Pharisees, saying,

‘ Is it lawful to do a cure on the sabbath ?’

4 But they were silent ; and he took him, and cured him, and sent him away. And he spoke farther to them, and said,

‘ Which of you having an ox or an ass fallen into a ditch, will not immediately draw him out on the sabbath-day ?’

6 And

* That is, *Jesus*.

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 And he spoke a parable to the invited, as he observed how they chose out the chief seats ; saying to them,

8 ‘ When you are invited by any one to a wedding, see you do not sit down in the chief seat ; lest a more honourable person than you be invited by him ; and he who invited you and him, when he is come, shall say,’

“ Give place to this person ;”

9 ‘ And then you begin with shame to take the lowest place. But when you are invited, go, and sit down in the lowest place ; that, when he who invited you, is come, he may say to you,’

“ Friend, go up higher :”

10 ‘ Then you will have “ glory in the presence of those who recline with you ; for every one who exalts himself, will be humbled ; and he who humbles himself, will be exalted.”

11 And to him, who invited him, he said,

12 ‘ When you make a dinner, or a supper, invite not your friends, nor your brethren, nor your relations, nor rich neighbours ; lest they also invite you again, and a recompence be made to you : but when you make an entertainment, invite the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind ; and you will be happy, because they have not wherewith to recompense you ; for a recompence will be made you in the resurrection of the righteous.’

13 And one of those at table with him, who heard these things, said to him,

‘ Happy is he who eats bread in the kingdom of God.’

14 But he said to him,

‘ A certain person made a great supper, and in-

C c 2

17 vited

17 vited many ; and he sent his ²⁸ servant at supper-time, to say to the invited,

“ Come ; because all things are already prepared : ”

18 “ And they one and all began to make excuse ; the first said to him,

“ I have bought a piece of land, and I have a necessity to go out, and see it ; I beg you, hold me excused.”

19 “ And another said, ’

“ I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I am going to try them ; I beg you hold me excused.”

20 “ And another said, ’

“ I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.”

21 So that servant went, and told his master these things ; and the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, ’

“ Go out speedily into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the lame, and the blind.”

22 “ And the servant said, ’

“ Sir, it is done, as you have ordered, and still there is room : ”

23 “ And the master said to the servant, ’

“ Go out into the highways, and hedges, and force them to come in ; that my house may be completely filled : for I tell you, that none of these men who were [first] invited, shall taste my supper.”

25 And great multitudes went along with him ; and he turned about, and said to them,

26 “ If any one come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brothers, and sisters, yea and even his own life, 27 he cannot be my disciple : and whoever does not ²⁹ carry his cross, and come after me, cannot be my

²⁸ Or, slave.

²⁹ Or, support.

my disciple. For who among you desiring to build a tower, does not first sit down, and calculate the expence, whether he has wherewith to complete it? lest perhaps, after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that see it begin to deride him, saying,

“ This person began a building, and was not able to complete it :”

31 ‘ Or what king ~~going~~ to engage in battle with another king, does not first sit down, and consult whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him who is coming against him with twenty thousand?

32 And if he is not, while he is still at a distance, he sends an embassy, and sues for terms of peace :—

33 So in like manner, every one of you who bids not farewell to all that he has, cannot be my disciple :

34 Salt is excellent ; but if the salt be rendered insipid, with what shall it be seasoned ? It is neither fit for land, nor for the dunghil ; people throw it out.— He that has ears to hear, let him hear.’

CHAP. XV. Now all the publicans and sinners were drawing near to him, in order to hear him ; and the pharisees and scribes murmured, saying,

‘ This man receives sinners, and eats with them.’

3 But he spoke this parable to them, saying,

4 ‘ What person among you having an hundred sheep, and losing one of them, does not leave the ninety-nine in the “⁴⁹ desert, and go after that which

5 is lost, until he find it ?——And having found

6 it, he lays it on his shoulders, rejoicing ; and when he is come home, he calls together his friends and neighbours, saying to them,

“ Rejoice with me : for I have found my sheep that was lost :”

7 ‘ I

⁴⁹ Or, wilderness,

7 ' I tell you that in like manner, joy will be in heaven over one repenting sinner, rather than over ninety nine righteous persons, such as have no need of repentance.'

8 ' Or what woman having ten ⁴² pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, does not kindle a light, and sweep the house, and carefully look after it, till she has found it?—And when she has found it, she calls together her female friends and neighbours saying,

" Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I lost."

10 ' So (I tell you) there is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one repenting sinner.'

11 He said also,

12 ' A certain person had two sons; and the youngest of them said to the father,

" Father, give me the portion of substance that falls to me."

13 ' And ⁴³ he divided his living to them. And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and went abroad into a distant country; and there he wasted his substance by riotous living.

14 Now when he had spent all, a great famine took place throughout the country; and he began to be
15 in want; and he went, and joined himself to one of the citizens of that country; and he sent him into
16 his fields to feed ⁴⁴ swine: and he was very desirous to fill his belly with the ⁴⁵ husks which the swine ate; (for no one would give him food:) but being come to himself, he said,

" How many hired servants of my father abound in ⁴⁶ bread, and [yet] I am perishing with hunger! I will rise up, and go to my father, and say

⁴² A drachma is about $\frac{1}{3}$ of an ounce of silver.

⁴³ The father.

⁴⁴ Or, hogs.

⁴⁵ Or, husks.

⁴⁶ Or, loaves.

say to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven,
and in your sight, and am no more worthy to be
19 called your son; make me as one of your hired
servants."

20 "And he rose up, and went to his father; but
while he was still at a distance, his father saw
him, and was touched with compassion; and ran,
21 and fell on his neck, and kissed him: so the son
said to him,"

"Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in
your sight, and am no more worthy to be called
your son."

22 "But the father said to the servants,"

"Bring out the ⁴⁶ best robe, and put it on him,
and give out a ring for his hand, and sandals for his
23 feet: bring also the fatted calf, and kill it; and let
24 us eat, and be merry; because this my son was
dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is
found."

25 "And they began to be merry: now his eldest
son was in the field, and as he came near to the
26 house, he heard music and dancing: and he called
to him one of the ⁴⁷ lads, and asked what was the
27 meaning of these things; and he said to him,

"Your brother is come, and your father has
killed the fatted calf; because he has received him
back in good health."

28 "But he was angry, and unwilling to go in: his
29 father therefore came out, and intreated him: but
he answering, said to the father,"

"Behold, I have served you so many years, and
never at any time transgressed your commands, and
yet you never gave me a ⁴⁸ kid, that I might be
30 merry with my friends; but when this son of yours,
who has devoured your living with whores, was
come, you have killed the fatted calf for him."

"And

⁴⁶ Or, prime.

⁴⁷ Or, servants.

⁴⁸ Or, young goat.

31 ' And he said to him,'

32 " Child, you are for ever with me, and all my goods are yours ; yet it was meet that we should be merry, and rejoice, because this your brother was dead, and is alive again, and was lost, and is found."

CHAP. XVI. Moreover, ⁴⁹ he said to his disciples,

1 ' There was a certain rich person, who had a steward ; and he was accused to him, as wasting his substance ; and he called him, and said to him,

" Why do I hear this of you ? Give up an account of your stewardship ; for you can be steward no longer."

3 ' And the steward said to himself,'

4 " What shall I do, because my master is taking away the stewardship from me ? Dig I cannot ; to beg I am ashamed :——I know what I will do ; that when I am removed from the stewardship, they may take me into their houses."

5 ' And he called to him every one of his master's debtors ; and to the first he said,'

" How much do you owe my master ?"

6 ' And he said,'

" One hundred ⁵⁰ baths of oil."

' And he said to him,'

" Take your note, and sit down immediately, and write, fifty."

7 ' Then he said to another,

" And how much do you owe ?"

' And he said,'

" One hundred ⁵¹ corrs of wheat."

' So he says to him,'

" Take your note, and write, eighty."

8 ' And the ⁵² master commended the iniquitous steward, because he had acted discreetly ; for the sons

⁴⁹ That is, *Jesus*.

⁵⁰ A bath is 7 gallons and 5 pints.

⁵¹ A corr is about 8 bushels and a half *Winchester measure*.

⁵² Or, Lord.

sons of this world are, in their generation, more discreet than the sons of light.'

9 'And I say to you, make to yourselves friends from the *mammon* of iniquity, that when you fail, they may ³² receive you into everlasting tabernacles. He who is faithful in a very little, is faithful also in much; and he who is iniquitous in ¹⁰ a very little, is iniquitous also in much. If therefore you have not been faithful in the iniquitous *mammon*, who will entrust you with the true ¹¹ [riches?] and if you have not been faithful in that which is another's, who will give you that which ¹² is [to be] your own? No domestic servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will stick to the one, and despise the other: you cannot serve God and ¹³ *Mammon*.'

14 And the Pharisees also, who were lovers of ³³ money, heard these things; and they scoffed at ¹⁵ him: and he said to them,

'You are they who justify yourselves before men; yet GOD knows your hearts: for lustiness in human beings is an abomination in the sight of ¹⁶ GOD. The law and the prophets were until *John*; (from that time the kingdom of GOD is ¹⁷ preached, and every one is pressing into it:) but it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away, than ¹⁸ for one tittle of the law to fail: every man who puts away his wife, and marries another woman, commits adultery: and every man who marries a woman put away from her husband, commits adultery.'

19 "There was a certain rich person, and he was clad in purple and lawn, feasting in splendor day ²⁰ after day; and there was a certain poor man, named *Lazarus*, who was laid at his gate, full of ulcers;

D d

even

³² Or, you may be received into everlasting tabernacles.

³³ Riches, or the reputed GOD of riches.

³⁴ Or, silver.

21. even longing to be filled with the crumbs which
 22 fell from the rich person's table; [but even the dogs
 came, and licked his sores:] and so it was that the
 poor man died, and he was carried by angels into
 23 *Abraham's* bosom; the rich person also died, and
 was buried: and in the separate state, he lifted up
 his eyes, being in tortures, and sees *Abraham* at a
 24 distance, and *Lazarus* in his bosom: and he called,
 and said,

"Father *Abraham*; have compassion upon me,
 and send *Lazarus* to dip the tip of his finger in wa-
 ter, and cool my tongue: for I am tormented in
 this flame."

25 'But *Abraham* said,'

"Child, remember that you, in your life-time
 received your good things, and in like manner, *La-
 zarus*, evil things; but now he is comforted, and
 6 you are tormented: and besides all this, a great
 gulf is fixed between us and you; so that they who
 would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither
 can they pass from thence unto us."

27 'Then³⁶ he said,'

"I beg you therefore, Father, that you would
 28 send him to my father's house; for I have five bro-
 thers, that he may testify to them, lest they also
 come into this place of torture."

29 '*Abraham* says to him,'

"They have *Moses*, and the prophets; let them
 hear them."

30 'And he said,'

"[They do] not, father *Abraham*; yet if one
 went to them from the dead, they would repent."

31 'But he said to him,'

"If they hear not *Moses* and the prophets, nei-
 ther will they³⁷ obey, though one arose from the
 dead."

CHAP.

³⁶ The rich man.

³⁷ Or be persuaded, though one, &c.

CHAP. XVII. He ³⁸ said also to the disciples,

‘ It is impossible but that ³⁹ stumbling-blocks should come; but wo be to him by whom they
2 shall come: it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he thrown into the sea, than that he should cause to ⁴⁰ stumble one of
3 these little ones. Take heed to yourselves; if your brother sin against you, reprove him; and if he
4 repent, forgive him: and if he sin against you seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn
to you, saying, “ I repent,” you shall forgive him.’

5 And the apostles said to the Lord,

‘ Add to our faith.’

6 And the Lord said,

‘ If you had faith as a grain of mustard, you might say to this sycamore-tree;

“ Be thou rooted up, and planted in the sea;”

7 ‘ And it would obey you: but which of you having “ a servant plowing, or feeding cattle, will say to him immediately, when he is come out of the field,

“ Come hither, and sit down to table?”

8 ‘ And will not rather say to him,

“ Prepare for my supper, and gird yourself, and wait upon me, while I eat and drink; and afterwards do you eat and drink.”

9 ‘ Doth he thank that servant because he did the
10 things which were ordered him? — I suppose not: — so also you, when you shall have done all things that were ordered you, say,

“ We are unprofitable servants; for we have done but what we ought to do.”

11 And so it was, as he went towards *Jerusalem*, he passed through the midst of *Samaria* and *Galilee*;

D d 2

and

³⁸ That is, *Jesus*.

³⁹ Moral snares.

⁴⁰ Or, ensnare,

⁴¹ A slave.

and being come into a certain village, ten leprous
 13 men met him, (who stood at a distance,) and they
 raised their voice, saying,

‘*Jesus*, master, have compassion upon us.’

14 And when he saw them, he said to them,

‘Go, ⁶² shew yourselves to the priests:’

And it came to pass, as they were going away,
 15 they became clean: so one of them, when he saw
 that he was healed, turned back, glorifying God
 16 with a loud voice: and he fell on his face at ⁶³ his
 feet, giving him thanks; (now he was a *Samaritan* :)

17 And *Jesus* answering, said,

18 ‘Were there not ten cleansed? But where are
 the nine? None are found, who have turned back
 to give glory to God, but ⁶⁴ this alien.’

19 And he said to him,

‘Arise, and go; your faith has saved you.’

20 And being questioned by the Pharisees, when
 the kingdom of God cometh, he answered them,
 and said,

21 ‘The kingdom of God cometh not with obser-
 vation; neither shall they say,’

“See here.”

‘Or,’

“See there;”

‘For, behold the kingdom of God is within
 you.’

22 And he said to the disciples,

‘The days will come, when you will earnestly
 desire to see one of the days of the son of man,

23 and will not see it. And they will say to you,’

“See here!”

‘Or,’

“See there!”

24 ‘Go not out, nor follow them; for as the
 lightning, that lightens from one quarter under
 hea-

⁶² See *Lev.* xiv. 2.

⁶³ The feet of *Jesus*.

⁶⁴ Or, this man of a strange tribe.

heaven, shines to the opposite quarter under ⁶¹ heaven; so also will the son of man be in his day:
 25 but he must first undergo many things, and be re-
 26 jected by this ⁶² age. And as it was in the days of
⁶⁷ Noah, so also, will it be in the days of the son of
 27 man; ^(they were) they were drinking, they were marrying,
 they were giving in marriage, until the day that
 Noah went into the ark; and the deluge came,
 28 and destroyed them all:—in like manner also,
 as it was in the days of ⁶³ Lot, they were eating,
 they were drinking; they were buying, they were
 selling, they were planting, they were building;
 29 but the day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained
 fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed
 30 them all. After this manner will it be, when the
 31 son of man is revealed; in that day, let him who
 is upon the roof, and his goods in the house, not
 come down to take them away; and likewise, let
 32 him who is in the field, not return back; remem-
 33 ber Lot's ⁶⁹ wife: whoever shall seek to save his
 life, will lose it; and whoever shall lose his life,
 34 will regain it. I tell you, in that night, two men
 will be in one bed; one will be received, and the
 35 other left: two women will be grinding at the same
 mill; one will be received, and the other will be
 36 left: two men will be in the field; one will be re-
 ceived, and the other will be left.'

And they, answering, say to him,

'Where, Lord?'

And he said to them,

'Wherever the carcase is, there the eagles will
 be gathered together.'

CHAP.

⁶¹ Or, proper time.

⁶² Or, generation.

⁶⁷ See Gen. vii.

⁶³ See Gen. xix.

⁶⁹ See Gen. xix. 26.

CHAP. XVIII. Moreover he spoke a parable to them, shewing that men ought to pray continually, and not to faint; saying,

“ There was in a certain city, a certain judge, who feared not God, nor regarded man; and there was in that city a certain widow; and she came to him, saying,

“ Avenge me of my adversary :”

“ And he would not for a time; but afterwards he said to himself,

“ Though I fear not God, nor regard man; yet because this widow gives me trouble, I will avenge her: lest, by her continual coming, she quite subdue me.”

(And the Lord said,)

“ Hear what the iniquitous judge says;— and will not God execute the vengeance of his chosen ones, who cry unto him day and night, though he bear long with respect to them? I tell you, he will execute vengeance for them suddenly:— but when the son of man comes, will he find ²⁰ faith on the earth?”

And he spoke this parable to some who were confident of themselves, that they were righteous, and despised the rest;

“ Two persons went up into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican: and the Pharisee stood by himself, and prayed thus,

“ O God, I thank thee, that I am not as the rest of men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. I fast twice a week, I give the tenth of all that I possess :”—

“ And the publican, standing at a distance, would not lift up so much as his eyes towards heaven, but smote on his breast, saying,

“ O God, be favourable to me, the sinner !”

“ I tell

14 ' I tell you, this man went down to his house, justified rather than the other; for every one who exalts himself will be humbled; and he who humbles himself will be exalted.'

15 Now they brought to him even infants, that he might touch them; and when his disciples saw it,
16 they checked them: But *Jesus* called them to him, and said,

' Permit the little children to come to me, and forbid them not; for of such like is the kingdom
17 of God: I assure you, whoever shall not receive the kingdom of God, as a little child [doth,] will not enter into it at all.'

18 And a certain⁷⁸ magistrate asked him, saying,
' Good master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And *Jesus* said to him,

' Why do you call me good? There is no one
20 good, but the one God:—You know the commandments,'

"⁷⁹ Thou shalt not commit adultery;"

" Thou shalt not murder;"

" Thou shalt not steal;"

" Thou shalt not bear false witness;"

" Honour thy father and thy mother."

21 And he said,

' All these I have kept from my youth.'

22 When *Jesus* heard this, he said to him,

' One thing is still wanting in you; sell⁸⁰ all that you have, and make a distribution to the poor; (and you will have treasure in heaven:) and come, follow me.'

23 But when he heard this, he became very sorrow-
24 ful, for he was exceeding rich: and when *Jesus* saw him become sorrowful, he said,

" With how much difficulty will they who have riches enter into the kingdom of God! For it is
easy

⁷⁸ Or, governor.

⁷⁹ See *Exod.* xi. 12. &c.

easier for a cable rope to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich person to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they who heard it, said,

‘ Who then can be saved ?’

27 But he said,

‘ Things impossible with men are possible with God.’

28 And *Peter* said,

‘ Behold, we have relinquished all, and followed you :’

29 And he said to them,

‘ I assure you, there is no one, who has ²³ relinquished house, or parents, or brothers, or wife, 30 or children, for the sake of God’s kingdom, but what shall receive many fold more in the present time, and eternal life in the world to come.

31 Then he took with him the twelve, and said to them;

‘ Behold, we are going up to *Jerusalem*, and all things will be accomplished, which are written throughout the prophets, concerning the son of 32 man : for he will be delivered up to the *Gentiles*, and derided, and injuriously treated, and spit 33 upon ; and they will scourge, and kill him ; and the third day he will rise again.’

34 And they understood none of these things ; and this discourse was hidden from them, and they did not know the things spoken of.

35 And so it was, as he drew near to *Jericho*, a certain blind person sat by the road, begging ; and 36 hearing the multitude passing by, he enquired what it meant : they told him that *Jesus* the *Nazarean* 37 was going by ; and he cried out, saying,

‘ O *Jesus*, son of *David*, have compassion upon me.’

And

And they who went before checked him, that he might be silent; but he a good deal the more cried out, saying,

‘O son of *David*, have compassion upon me.’

40 And *Jesus* stood still, and ordered him to be
41 brought to him; and when he was come near, he asked him, saying,

‘What do you desire that I should do for you?’

He said,

‘Lord, that I may receive my sight.’

42 And *Jesus* said to him,

‘Receive your sight; ⁷⁴ your faith has saved you.’

43 And instantly he received sight; and he followed him, glorifying God: and all the people saw it, and gave God praise.

CHAP. XIX. And he went into, and was passing through *Jericho*; and behold a man named *Zacheus*; and he was a chief publican; this person also was
3 rich: and he sought to see *Jesus*, who he was; but he could not for the crowd, because he was of
4 a low stature: and running before, he got up on a sycamore, to see him; because ⁷⁵ he was to pass
5 by that road: and when *Jesus* was come to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said to him,

‘*Zacheus*, make haste, and come down; for I must stay at your house to-day.’

6 And he came down in haste, and received him
7 joyfully; and all the spectators murmured, saying,

‘He is gone in to be a guest with a man who is a sinner.’

8 But *Zacheus* stood, and said to the Lord,

‘Behold, O Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any one by false accusation, I restore fourfold.’

E c

9 And

⁷⁴ That is, your faith has given you this salvation or deliverance from corporal blindness.

⁷⁵ That is, *Jesus*.

9 And *Jesus* said to him,

10 "This day is salvation come to this house; (in-
asmuch as this man also was a son of *Abraham*) for
the son of man is come to seek and to save that
which was ⁷⁶lost."

11 Now as they heard these things, he added, and
spoke a parable, because he was near *Jerusalem*:
and they thought that the kingdom of God was
presently to appear: therefore he said,

12 "A certain noble person went into a distant
country, to receive for himself a kingdom, and re-
13 turn; but he [first] called his ten servants, and
gave them ten pounds, and said to them,"

"Trade till I come."

14 "Now his citizens hated him, and sent a mes-
sage after him, saying,"

"We would not have this man to reign over
us."

15 "And it came to pass, when he had received the
kingdom, and was returned, he bid those servants
to be called to him, to whom he had given the
money; that he might know what every one had
16 gained by trading: so the first came, saying,"

"Lord, your pound has gained ten pounds."

17 "And he said to him,"

"Very well, O good servant! because you
have been faithful in a very little, have you au-
thority over ten cities."

18 "And the second came, saying,"

"Your pound has made five pounds."

19 "To him also he said,"

"And be you over five cities."

20 "And another came, saying,"

"Behold your pound, which I have kept, laid
21 up in a handkerchief; for I was afraid of you, be-
cause you are a hard person; you take away that
which

⁷⁶ Perhaps meaning the *Gentile* world principally:

which you did not deposit; and you reap what you did not sow."

22. 'But he says to him,'

"I will judge you from your own mouth, O wicked servant; did you know that I was a hard person, taking away what I did not deposit, and reaping what I did not sow? And why did you not give in my silver to the bank? and so when I had come, I should have received the same with interest?"

24. 'And he said to those who stood by,'

"Take away the pound from him, and give it to him who has ten pounds:"

25. ('And they said to him,'

"Lord, he has ten pounds.")

26. "For I tell you, that to every one who has, will be given; and from him who has not, will be taken away even what he has:—but those my enemies who were unwilling that I should reign over them, bring hither, and put them to death in my sight."

28. And having spoke these things, he went before, going up towards *Jerusalem*; and so it was, as he came near to *Bethpage*, and *Bethany*, at the mount called *Olivet*, he sent two of his disciples, saying,

30. 'Go into the opposite village, in which as you enter, you will find a colt tied, on which no person ever yet sat; untie it, and bring it hither: and if any one ask you, why you untie⁷⁷ it, thus you shall say to him,'

"Because the Lord has need of it."

32. So they who were sent, went away, and found, even as he had said to them: but as they were untying the colt, its owners said to them,

'Why do you untie the colt?'

34. And they said,

'The Lord has need of it.'

E c 2

35 And

⁷⁷ Or, him.

35 And they brought it to *Jesus*, and threw their
36 clothes upon the colt, and set *Jesus* upon it; and
as he went on, they spread their clothes on the
road.

37 And as he now drew near to the descent of the
mount of Olives, all the multitude of the disciples
began to rejoice, and to praise God for all the
38 mighty works which they had seen; saying,

‘Blessed is the king who cometh in the name
of the Lord; peace in heaven, and glory in the
78 highest!’

39 And some of the Pharisees out of the multitude
said,

‘Master, reprove your disciples.’

40 And he answering said to them,

‘I tell you, that if these should be silent, the
stones would cry out.’

41 And when he was come near, and saw the city,
42 he wept over it, saying,

‘If thou hadst known, (even thou!) at least
in this thy day, the things which concern thy
peace! — but they are now hid from thy eyes;

43 for the days will come upon thee, and thy enemies
will throw up a trench about thee, and surround
thee, and keep thee in on every side, and lay thee
44 level with the ground, and thy children within
thee: they will not leave within thee even 79 one
stone upon another; 80 because thou hast not known
the season of thy visitation.’

45 And he went into the temple, and began to put
out those who sold in it, and the buyers; saying to
them,

46 ‘My house is a house of prayer; but you have
made it a den of robbers.’

47 And

78 Meaning perhaps, the highest strains.

79 Or, a stone upon a stone; because, &c.

80 That is, because thou hast not acknowledged (or duly regarded)
the extraordinary visitation (or inspection) of God by his well-beloved
son.

47 And he taught daily in the temple ; but the chief-priests, and the scribes, and the principal of the
48 people sought to destroy him ; and they could not find what to do ; for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX. And it came to pass on one of those days, as he was teaching the people in the temple, and preaching the gospel, the chief-priests, and the scribes, with the elders, came upon him, and spoke

2 to him, saying,

‘ Tell us, by what authority you do these things? or who is it that gave you this authority ?’

3 But he answering said to them,

‘ I also will ask you one thing, and do you
4 ²¹ resolve me, was the baptism of *John* from heaven, or from men ?’

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying,

‘ If we should say, “ From heaven,” he will say, “ Why then did you not believe him ?”
6 but if we should say, “ From men,”—— all the people will stone us ; for they are persuaded that *John* was a prophet.’

7 And they answered that they knew not whence :
8 and *Jesus* said to them,

‘ Neither do I tell you, by what authority I do these things.’

9 Then he began to speak to the people this parable :

‘ A certain person planted a vineyard, and let it out to ²² farmers, and went abroad for a competent time : and at the season he sent to the farmers a servant, that they might give him of the fruit of the vineyard ; but the farmers beat him, and sent
11 him away empty : and he went on to send another servant ; and him they beat, and abused, and
12 sent away empty : and he went on to send a third ;
13 and

²¹ Or, tell.

²² Or, husbandmen.

13 and him they wounded, and put ²² out : Then the master of the vineyard said,

“What shall I do ? Shall I send my beloved son ? — Perhaps when they see him, they will reverence him.”

14 “But when the farmers saw him, they reasoned with themselves, saying,

“This is the heir ; come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.”

15 “And they put him out of the vineyard, and killed him ; what then will the master of the vine-

16 yard do to them ? He will come, and destroy those farmers, and grant the vineyard to others.”

And ²⁴ they who heard it said,

“Let it never be :”

17 But he looking at them said,

“What then is this which is written,”

²⁵ “The stone which the builders disapproved, that is become the head of the angle ?”

18 “Whoever shall fall on that stone, will be broken, but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.”

19 And the chief-priests and the scribes sought to lay hands on him the same hour ; (yet they were afraid of the people ;) for they knew that he had

20 spoke this parable against them : and they watched him, and sent out spies, feigning themselves to be righteous persons ; that they might take hold of his discourse, to deliver him up to the jurisdiction

21 and authority of the ²⁶ governor : and they asked him, saying,

“Master, we know that you say and teach rightly, and accept not persons, but teach the way

22 of God in truth ; is it lawful for us to give tribute to *Cæsar*, or not ?”

23 But

²¹ Out of the vineyard.

²⁴ The people mentioned at the 9th verse.

²⁵ See Ps. cxviii. 22.

²⁶ The *Roman* governor.

- 23 But he perceiving their ⁸⁷ craftiness, said to them,
24 'Why do you try me? Shew me a *denarius* :— whose image and inscription hath it?'
They answered, and said,
'*Cæsar's*.'
25 He said to them,
'Render then the things of *Cæsar*, to *Cæsar*; and to GOD the things of GOD.'
26 So they could not take hold of his discourse before the people, and admiring at his answer, they became silent.
27 But some of the Sadducees (who deny that there
28 is a resurrection) came up, and asked him, saying,
'Master, *Moses* wrote to us, that'
29 "If a man's brother die, having a wife, and die childless, his brother should take his wife, and raise up issue to his brother :"
30 'There were then seven brothers, and the first
31 took a wife, and died childless; and the second
32 took the wife, and he died childless; and third took her; and so [all] the seven in like manner; and
33 they left no children, and died; last of all the wife
34 also died :—— In the resurrection therefore, to which of them is she wife? For the seven had her as a wife.'
35 And *Jesus* answering said to them,
'The children of this world marry, and are
36 given in marriage; but they who shall be accounted worthy to attain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in
37 marriage; (for they can die no more;) for they are like the angels, and are the children of GOD, being the children of the resurrection. But that the dead arise, even *Moses* hinted at ⁸⁹ the bush; when

⁸⁷ Or, malice.

⁸⁸ See *Deut.* xxv. 5.

⁸⁹ See *Exod.* iii. 6.

when he called the Lord, the GOD of *Abraham*,
and the GOD of *Isaac*, and the GOD of *Jacob* :
38 he is not a GOD of the dead, but of the living ;
for they are all alive with him.*

39 And some of the scribes answering said,
‘ Master, you have spoken right.’

40 (And from that time they dared not to question
him any more)

41 Moreover he said to them,

42 ‘ How do they say that *Christ* is *David’s* son ?
and yet *David* himself says in the book of *Psalms*,’

90 “ The Lord said to my Lord, Sit on the right
43 hand of me, till I make thy foes a footstool for thy
feet :”

44 ‘ *David* then calls him Lord, and how is he his
son ?’

45 And in the hearing of all the people, he said to
his disciples,

46 ‘ Beware of the scribes, who are fond of walk-
ing in long robes, and love salutations in the mar-
kers, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and
47 the uppermost places at 91 suppers ; who devour
the families of widows, and for a cloke pray long :
—these will receive a more heavy judgment.’

CHAP. XXI. And as he looked up, he saw the rich
2 casting their gifts into the public treasury ; and he
saw also a certain poor widow casting in there
3 92 two mites ; and he said,

‘ I tell you truly, that this poor widow has cast
4 in more than they all ; for all these, out of their
abundance, have cast into the gifts of GOD ; but
she, out of her indigence, has cast in all the living
which she had.’

5 And as some spoke of the temple, how it
was

90 See *Pf. ct. 7.*

91 Or, feasts.

92 About two thirds of an *Engl’s* farthing.

was ⁹³ornamented with beautiful stones, and ⁹⁴donatives, he said,

6 ‘As for these things which you see, the days will come, in which one stone will not be left on another, that will not be thrown down.’

7 And they asked him, saying,

‘Master, when then shall these things be? and what is the sign, when these things shall come to pass?’

8 But he said,

‘See that you be not seduced; for many will come in my name, saying, “I am ⁹⁵He;” (and the time is at hand :) therefore go not after them;

9 but when you shall hear of wars, and confusions, be not terrified; for these things must first be, but the end is not presently.’

10 Then he said to them,

‘Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom
11 against kingdom; there will also be great earthquakes in various places, and famines, and pestilences; and there will be terrible fights, and great
12 signs from heaven. But before all these things, they will lay hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to synagogues, and to prisons, to be brought before kings and governors for my
13 sake: (but it shall turn to you for a testimony;)

14 settle it therefore in your hearts, not to premeditate
15 about making your defence: for I will give you
⁹⁶a mouth and wisdom, which all your opposers

16 will be unable to contradict or withstand. But you will be delivered up even by parents, and brothers, and relations, and friends; (and some of you,
17 they will put to death;) and you will be hated by all for my name: yet a hair of your head shall not

19 perish. By your patience keep possession of your
F f lives;

⁹³ Or, adorned.

⁹⁴ Votive gifts, dedicated to God.

⁹⁵ The Christ or Messiah.

⁹⁶ That is, a wise mouth, which all your opposers, &c.

20 lives; and when you shall see *Jerusalem* surrounded by armies: then know that its desolation is at
21 hand: then let those in *Judea* fly towards the hills, and let those who are in the midst of it retire, and let not those who are in the country places enter
22 into it: because these are days of vengeance, for the accomplishment of all things which are written.
23 Alas for those with child, and for those who give suck in those days! For great distress will be in the
24 country, and wrath among this people: and they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be carried away captive among all the *Gentiles*; and *Jerusalem* will be trampled upon by the *Gentiles*, till the
25 times of the *Gentiles* are fulfilled. And there will be signs in the sun, and moon, and stars; and upon the earth, distress of nations, with perplexity; the
26 sea and the waves roaring, men's hearts failing them through the fear and expectation of those things which are coming on the habitable land:
27 for the powers of the heavens will be shaken; and then they will see the son of man coming in a
28 cloud, with power, and great glory. But when these things begin to take place, look up, and erect your heads; for ⁹⁷ your redemption is at hand.

29 And he spoke a parable to them:

30 "Behold the fig-tree, and all the fruit-trees; when they now shoot out, you see and know of
31 yourselves, that summer is near: so also you, when you see these things take place, know that the king-
32 dom of God is near. I assure you, this age will by no means pass away, till all these things take
33 place: heaven and earth will pass away, but my
34 words will by no means pass away. But take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be over-
charged

⁹⁷ That time of *Christ's* kingdom draweth nigh, when good men shall receive a deliverance from all evils.

charged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and the anxieties of life, and that day surprize you suddenly: for as a gin, will it come on all who sit on the face of the whole country: be watchful then; praying with every opportunity, that you may be accounted worthy to escape all these things, which are about to take place, and to stand in the presence of the son of man.'

37 So in the day-time he taught in the temple, and at night he went out, and lodged in what is called 38 the mount of *Olives*: and all the people came early in the morning, in the temple, in order to hear him.

CHAP. XXII. Now the festival of unleavened bread, called the ⁹⁸ passover, drew near; and the chief-
2 priests and scribes sought how to kill him: (for
3 they were afraid ⁹⁹ of the people;) and *Satan* entered into *Judah*, surnamed *Iscaiot*, being of the
4 number of the twelve; and he went away, and talked with the chief-priests, and officers, how he
5 could deliver him up to them; and they were glad,
6 and contracted to give him ¹⁰⁰ silver: and he promised; and he sought an opportunity to deliver him up to them, in the absence of the multitude.

7 Now the day of unleavened bread was come, in
8 which the passover must be ¹ killed; and ² he sent *Peter* and *John*, saying,

'Prepare the passover for us, that we may eat it.'

9 They said to him,

'Where would you have us prepare it?'

And he said to them,

F f 2

'Behold;

⁹⁸ See *Exod.* xii.

⁹⁹ Lest they should oppose it.

¹⁰⁰ Thirty pieces, value 9l. 7s. 6d.

¹ Or, sacrificed.

² That is, *Jesus*.

‘ Behold, when you are come into the city, there will meet you a person carrying a pitcher of water ; follow him into the house where he goes
11 in : and you shall say to the master of the house,

“ The MASTER says to you, where is the dining-room, where I may eat the passover with my disciples ?”

12 ‘ And he will shew you a large upper room
‘ spread, there provide.’

13 And they went away, and found as he had told
14 them ; and they prepared the passover : and when
the hour was come, he reclined, and the twelve
15 apostles with him : And he said to them,

‘ With an earnest desire I have longed to eat
16 this passover with you, before I suffer : for I tell
you, I shall eat of it no more, till it be fulfilled in
the kingdom of GOD.’

17 And he took a cup ; and having given thanks,
he said,

18 ‘ Take this, and divide it among yourselves ; for
I tell you that I will not drink of the fruit of the
vine, until the kingdom of GOD is come.’

19 And he took bread, and gave thanks, and broke
it, and gave to them, saying,

‘ This is my body which is given for you ; this
do for a ‘ memorial of me.’

20 In the same manner also he took a cup, after
they had supped, saying,

‘ This cup is the new ‘ covenant in my blood,
which is to be poured out for you.’

21 ‘ But, behold, the hand of my betrayer is with
22 me on the table ; and the son of man truly is go-
ing, as it was determined ; but wo be to that
person, by whom the son of man is delivered up.’

23 And they began to enquire among themselves,
which of them it was that would do this.

24 There

1 To wit, with carpets and couches, agreeable to the eastern custom.

4 Or, remembrance.

5 Or, testament.

24 There was also a ⁶ contention among them, which
25 of them should be accounted to be the greater ; but
⁷ he said to them,

‘ The kings of the *Gentiles* lord it over them ;
(and they who exercise authority upon them are
26 called benefactors;) yet act not ye thus, but let
him who is the greater among you, be as the
younger ; and he who leads, as he who serves :
27 for which is greater, he who reclineth, or he who
serveth ? is not he who reclineth ? Yet I am in
28 the midst of you as one who serveth : You are they
29 who have continued with me in my trials ; and I
appoint a kingdom for you, (as my father hath ap-
30 pointed [one] for me ;) that you may eat and drink
at my table, in my kingdom, and sit on thrones,
judging the twelve tribes of *Israel*.’

31 The Lord also said,

‘ *Simon, Simon*, behold, *Satan* has earnestly
32 sought ⁸ you, that he may sift you as wheat ; but
I have prayed for thee, that thy faith may not
fail ; and when thou art ⁹ turned about, do thou
strengthen thy brethren.’

33 And he said to him,

‘ Lord, i am prepared to go with you, both to
prison, and to death.’

34 But he said,

‘ I tell thee, *Peter*, the cock will not crow this
day, before thou wilt thrice deny that thou knowest
me.’

35 And he said to them,

‘ When I sent you out without purse, and bag,
and sandals, did ye want any thing ?’

And they said,

‘ Not any thing.’

36 Then he said to them,

‘ But

⁶ Or, debate.

⁷ That is, *Jesus*.

⁸ You Apostles.

⁹ Or, converted, do thou, &c.

37 But now let him that has a purse, take it; and likewise a bag; and let him who has no sword, sell his garment, and buy one: for I tell you, that this which is written, is yet to be accomplished in me;

¹⁰ "And he was numbered with " criminals;"

"For the things concerning me have an end."

38 And they said,

"Behold, here are two swords."

And he said to them,

"It is enough."

39 And when he was come out, he went, according to custom, to the mount of *Olives*; and his disciples followed him: and being come to the place, he said to them,

"Pray that ye may not enter upon a trial."

41 And he retired from them about a stone's cast;
42 and kneeling down, he prayed; saying,

"O Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me;—— yet not my will; but thine be done."——

43 And there appeared to him an angel from
44 heaven, ¹² fortifying him; and being under deep concern, he prayed ¹³ more earnestly; and his sweat was as it were drops of blood falling down
45 to the ground. And he rose up from prayer, and went to his disciples, and found them sleeping for
46 grief: and he said to them,

"Why do ye sleep? Rise up, and pray that ye may not enter upon a trial."

47 And while he was still speaking, behold, a multitude, and he called *Judah*, went before them,
48 and made up to *Jesus* to kiss him: but *Jesus* said,

"*Judah*! dost thou deliver up the son of man with a kiss?"

49 Now

¹⁰ See *Iſa.* liii. 12.

¹¹ Or, transgressors.

¹² Or, strengthening him.

¹³ More earnestly than before;

49 Now as they, who were around him, saw what was about to be done, they said,

‘ Lord, shall we strike with the sword ?’

50 And a ¹⁴ certain person of them struck the high-
51 priest’s servant, and cut off his right ear : and *Jesus* answered, and said,

‘ Suffer [me] thus far.’

52 And he touched his ear, and cured him. Then *Jesus* said to the chief-priests and officers of the temple, and the elders, who were come against him,

‘ Are you come out with swords, and clubs, as
53 against a robber ? When I was with you day after day in the temple, you did not hold out your hands against me ; but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.’

54 Then they took, and led him, and brought him into the high-priest’s house ; and *Peter* followed
55 at a distance. And when they had lighted a fire in the middle of the hall, and were sitting together,
56 *Peter* sat down in the midst of them ; and a certain maid-servant seeing him sit by the light, looking earnestly at him, said,

‘ This man also was with ¹⁵ him.’

57 But he disowned him, saying,

‘ Woman, I do not know him.’

58 And a little while after, another seeing him, said,

‘ You also are of them.’

But *Peter* said,

‘ Man, I am not.’

59 And about the space of one hour after, some other person vehemently affirmed [it,] saying,

‘ In truth, this person also was with him ; for he is a *Galilean*.’

60 But *Peter* said,

‘ I

¹⁴ *Peter*, see *John* xviii. 10.

¹⁵ That is, *Jesus*.

‘I know not what you say, man.’

And instantly, while he was still speaking, a
61 cock crowed; and the Lord turned about, and
looked at *Peter*; and *Peter* recollected the word of
the Lord, how he said to him,

‘Before the cock crow, thou wilt disown me
three times.’

62 And *Peter* went out, and wept bitterly.

63 And the men that held *Jesus* made a mock of
64 him. And having blindfolded him, they struck
him on the face, and asked him, saying,

‘Prophecy who it is that struck thee.’

65 And many other things they spoke against him,
blaspheming.

66 And when it was day, the elders of the people,
67 and the chief-priests, and scribes met together, and
brought him into their council, saying,

‘If thou art the *Christ*, tell us.’

But he said to them,

‘If I tell you, ye will not believe; and if I
question you, ye will not answer me, or set me at
69 liberty:—from this time the son of man will be
sitting on the right hand ¹⁶ of the power of God.’

70 So they all said,

‘Art thou then God’s son?’

And he said to them,

‘Ye say that I am.’

71 And they said,

‘What farther need have we of evidence? for
we ourselves have heard from his own mouth.’

CHAP. XXIII. And all the multitude of them rose
2 up, and brought him to *Pilate*; and they began to
accuse him, saying,

‘We have found this man perverting the nation,
and forbidding to give tributes to *Cæsar*, saying that
he himself is *Christ* a king.’

And

¹⁶ Or, the power, [even] God.

And *Pilate* asked him, saying,
 ‘ Art thou the king of the *Jews* ?’
 And he answering him, said,
 ‘ You say [so].’

4 So *Pilate* said to the chief-priests, and to the multitudes,

‘ I find no offence in this person.’

5 But they became urgent, saying,

‘ He stirs up the people, [by] teaching throughout all *Judea*, to this [place]’ having begun from *Galilee*.

6 *Pilate* hearing of *Galilee*, asked whether the
 7 man were a *Galilean*; and when he knew that he was under *Herod*’s authority, he sent him back to *Herod*, who was himself also at *Jerusalem* in those days.

8 And when *Herod* saw *Jesus*, he rejoiced mightily; because he had heard many things concerning him, and he hoped to have seen some sign done by
 9 him: he questioned him in many words; but¹⁷ he
 10 answered him nothing. And the chief-priests and
 11 scribes stood, deeply accusing him. Now *Herod*, with his military men, having treated him with derision, and mockery, arrayed him in a rich garment, and sent him again to *Pilate*: and the same day *Pilate* and *Herod* became friends with each other: for before they had been at enmity with each other.

13 Now *Pilate* having called together the chief-
 14 priests, and the¹⁸ magistrates, and the people, said to them,

‘ Ye have brought to me this man, as one who perverts the people; and, behold, I having examined him before you, find no offence in him, as
 15 to the things whereof ye accuse him: nor yet *He-*

G g

red;

¹⁷ That is, having begun [to teach] from *Galilee*.

¹⁸ That is, *Jesus*.

¹⁹ Or, rulers.

red; for I²⁰ remitted you to him; and, be-
 16 hold, nothing meriting death is done by him :
 I will therefore correct him, and set him at li-
 berty.'

17 (He was under a necessity to release to them one
 18 at the²¹ festival;) and all the populace cried out,
 saying,

' Away with this man, and release *Barabbas*
 to us :'

19 (Who for a certain sedition raised in the city
 and for murder, had been thrown into prison;))
 20 *Pilate* therefore called to them again, being willing
 21 to release *Jesus*; but they cried out,

' Crucify, crucify him.'

22 And he said to them a third time,

' What evil has he done? I find no capital of-
 fence in him; I will therefore correct him, and
 set him at liberty.'

23 But they became urgent with loud voices, re-
 24 quiring that he might be crucified; and the voices
 of them, and of the chief-priests prevailed: and *Pilate*
 judicially determined that their request should be
 25 executed. So he released to them the person
 thrown into prison for sedition and murder, whom
 26 they had asked for; and delivered up *Jesus* to
 their pleasure: and as they led him away, they
 took hold on one *Simon* a *Cyrenian*, coming out of
 the country; and on him they laid the cross, to
 carry it after *Jesus*.

27 And there followed him a great multitude of
 people, and of women, who also mourned and
 lamented for him: but *Jesus* turning to them,
 said,

' Daughters of *Jerusalem*, weep not for me,
 29 but weep for yourselves and for your children; for
 behold

²⁰ Or, sent you back to him.

²¹ Or, feast—meaning the passover.

behold the days are coming, in which they will say,'

"Happy are ^{the} barren, even the wombs that have not born, and the ²² breasts which have not given suck!"

30 'Then will they begin to say to the hills,'

"Fall on us;"

'And to the little hills,'

"Cover us:"

31 'For if they do these things in a green tree, what will become of a dry one?"

32 And there were also two other malefactors, led with

33 him to be put to death: and when they were come to the place called ²³ *Calvary*, there they crucified him; and the two malefactors, one on the right

34 hand, and one on the left: and *Jesus* said,

'Father, forgive them; for they know not what they are doing.'

35 And they divided his garments, and cast lots.

And the people stood, looking on; moreover the ²⁴ magistrates scoffed with them, saying,

'He saved others; let him save himself, if he is the *Christ*, the chosen of God.'

36 And the soldiers also derided him; coming to

37 him, and offering him vinegar, and saying,

'If you are the King of the *Jews*, save yourself.'

38 And an inscription was written over him in letters of *Greek*, and *Latin*, and *Hebrew*;

'THIS IS THE KING OF THE *JEWS*.'

39 And one of the malefactors, who were [then] executed, blasphemed him, saying,

'If you are the *Christ*, save yourself, and us.'

40 But the other answering checked him, saying,

'Art thou not afraid of God, seeing thou art in

²² Or, paps.

²³ Or, a skull.

²⁴ Or, rulers.

41 the same condemnation? And we indeed justly, for we receive the recompences suitable to those things which we have done; but this man has done nothing disorderly.'

42 And he said to *Jesus*,

'Lord, remember me, when you are come into your kingdom.'

43 And *Jesus* said to him,

'I assure you, this day you will be with me in paradise.'

44 Now it was about the ²⁵ sixth hour; and there was a darkness over all the country till the ninth
45 hour: even the sun was darkened, and the veil
46 of the temple was rent in the middle. And *Jesus* called out with a loud voice, and said,

'Father, into thy hands I will commit my spirit.'

And having said these words, he expired.

47 And the ²⁶ centurion seeing what was done, glorified God, saying,

'This was actually a righteous man'.

48 And all the multitudes, who were come together to this sight, as they saw the things that passed, returned, smiting their breasts: and all his acquaintance, and the women who followed him from *Galilee*, stood at a distance, beholding these things.

50 And, behold, a man named *Joseph*, being a se-
51 nator of *Arimathea*, a city of the *Jews*, a good and righteous man, (he had not consented to their consultation, and act,) who also himself waited for the
52 kingdom of God; this man went to *Pilate*, and begged the body of *Jesus*: and he took it down, wrapped it in fine linen, and laid it in a sepulchre
54 of stone, wherein no human being had ever lain: (and that day was the preparation, and the
55 sabbath

²⁵ Twelve o'clock at noon.

²⁶ A Roman Officer appointed to guard *Jesus*.

55 sabbath began to appear ;) moreover the women who came with him from *Galilee*, followed after, and viewed the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ²⁷ unguents ; and on the ²⁸ sabbath they were quiet, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV. But on ²⁹ one of the sabbaths, they came very early to the sepulchre, bringing the
2 spices which they had prepared ; and certain persons were with them : and they found the stone
3 rolled away from the sepulchre. And when they
4 were come in, they found not the body of the Lord *Jesus* : and so it was, as they were in a suspense concerning this, lo, two men stood by them in
5 shining garments ; and as they were afraid, and bowed their faces to the ground, they said to them ;

6 ‘ Why do ye seek a living person among the dead ? He is not here, but is risen : remember how
7 he spoke to you, while he was still in *Galilee*, saying,’

“ The Son of man must be delivered up into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.”

8 And they remembered his words.

9 And when they were returned from the sepulchre, they told all these things to the eleven, and
10 to all the rest : (they were *Mary Magdalene*, and *Joanna*, and *Mary* the mother of *James*, and the other women their companions, who told these
11 things to the apostles ;) and their words appeared
12 to them as an idle tale, and they did not believe them. But *Peter* rose up, and run to the sepulchre, and stooping down, he sees the linen cloths lying
apart

²⁷ Rich ointments.

²⁸ The seventh day, sabbath, or *Saturday*.

²⁹ The first day, sabbath, or *Sunday*.

apart; and he went away, wondering at what had passed.

- 13 And behold two of them were going the same day towards a village whose name was *Emmaus*,
14 about sixty furlongs from *Jerusalem*; and they conversed with each other concerning all these things
15 which had happened: and so it was, as they were conversing, and disputing, *Jesus* himself drew near,
16 and went with them; but their eyes were held, so
17 that they knew him not: and he said to them,

‘What are these speeches with which you hold a conference, and seem concerned?’

- 18 And one, whose name was *Cleophas*, answering said to him,

‘Are you only a stranger in *Jerusalem*, and know not the things done in it in these days?’

- 19 And he said to them,

‘What things?’

And they said to him,

- ‘The things concerning *Jesus* the *Nazarean*; who was a man, (a prophet,) mighty in word and
20 deed, before God, and all the people; and how the chief-priests and our governors delivered him
21 up to a capital judgment, and crucified him: but we hoped that he had been the person who was to redeem *Israel*; and besides all this, to day is the
22 third day since these things were done; moreover
23 some of our women have surprized us; being early in the morning at the sepulchre, and not finding his body, they came [back], saying, that they had even seen a vision of angels, who said that he
24 was alive: and some of our company went away to the sepulchre, and found [things] so as the women had reported; but they did not see him.’

- 25 And ³⁰ he said to them,

‘O unthinking, and slow of heart to believe
26 concerning all things which the prophets have spoken!’

ken ! Ought not the *Christ* to have suffered these things, and [thus] to enter into his glory ?

27 And he began, and from *Moses*, and from all the prophets he interpreted to them, (throughout all the scriptures,) the things relating to himself.

28 And they were got near the village where they were going ; and he made a feint to go farther ; and they pressed him much, saying,

‘ Stay with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is declined.’

30 And he went in to stay with them ; and so it was, as he reclined with them, he took bread, and blessed God, and broke, and distributed to them :

31 and their eyes were opened, and they knew him ;

32 and he disappeared from them. And they said to each other,

‘ Did not our heart burn within us, as he talked to us on the road, and as he opened ³¹ the scriptures to us ?’

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to *Jerusalem*, and found the eleven and their company met together, who said,

‘ The Lord is actually risen, and has been seen by *Simon*.’

35 They also related the incidents on the road, and how he was made known to them in the breaking of the bread.’

36 Now as they were talking of these things, *Jesus* himself stood in the midst of them ; and he says to them,

‘ Peace be with you.’

37 But being terrified and affrighted, they thought
38 they saw ³² a spirit : and he said to them,

‘ Why are you disturbed ? And why do thoughts
39 arise in your hearts ? Behold my hands, and my feet,

³¹ The scriptures of the Old Testament.

³² Or, apparition.

feet, for I am my very self; handle me, and see; for a spirit has not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.'

40 And having spoke thus, he shewed them his
41 hands and feet; and while they still believed not for joy, and wondred, he said to them,

'Have you any thing here to eat?'

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and
43 of a honey-comb; and he took, and ate before
44 them: then he said to them,

These are the words which I spoke to you, while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of *Moses*, and in the prophets, and in the psalms concerning me.'

45 Then he opened their mind to understand the
46 scriptures: and he said to them,

'That thus it was written, and that so it behoved the *Christ* to have suffered, and to have risen
47 from the dead the third day; and that repentance and forgiveness of sins should be preached in his name amongst all the nations, (beginning at *Jerusalem*;) and you are witnesses of these things: and
48 behold I am sending the promise of my Father upon you; but ³³ sit you down in the city of *Jerusalem*, till you shall be invested with power from on high.'

50 And he brought them out as far as *Bethany*; and
51 lifting up his hands, he blessed them. And so it was, as he blessed them, he was parted from them,
52 and carried up into heaven: and they, venerating
53 him, returned to *Jerusalem*, with great joy; and were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. *Amen.*

³³ Or, stay ye in the city of *Jerusalem*, &c.

T H E
G O S P E L
A C C O R D I N G T O J O H N.

C H A P. I.

- T** H E word was in the beginning ; and the word
2 was with God, and the word was God ;
3 ([the word] was with God in the beginning ;)
through the same all things were made, and with-
out the same was not made even one thing that
4 was made : ——— in the same was life, and that
5 life was the light of human beings ; and the light
shineth on the darkness, yet the darkness apprehended it not.
6, 7 There was a person sent from God, (his
name was *John* ;) he came for a testimony, (to
testify concerning the light ;) that all might believe
8 through him : he was not the light, but [sent]
9 to testify concerning the light ; the true light was
H h that

that which enlightens ¹ every person who cometh in-
 10 to the world: he was in the world, (and the world
 was made through him,) yet the world knew him
 11 not: he came to his own, and his own people re-
 12 ceived him not; but as many as received him, to
 them he granted authority to become the children
 of GOD, (even to those who believed ² on his
 13 name;) who were born, not of blood, nor of the
 will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of
 GOD.

14 And the word became flesh, and ³ tabernacled
 amongst us, full of favour and truth; (and we saw
 his glory, glory suiting the only-begotten in the
 15 presence of the Father :) *John* testified concerning
 him, and cried out, saying,

‘ This was he of whom I said, “ He that comes
 after me, is advanced above me; for he was before
 16 me :” And from his ⁴ fulness we have all received,
 17 and ⁵ favour: for the law was given through *Mo-*
 18 *ses*; but favour and truth were through *Jesus*
Christ: no one has seen GOD at any time; the
 only-begotten Son, who was in the bosom of the
 Father, he has declared ⁶ him.’

19 And this is the testimony of *John*, when the
Jews sent priests and Levites from *Jerusalem*, to ask
 him,

‘ Who are you ?’

20 And he confessed, and denied not; but con-
 fessed,

‘ I am not the *Christ*.’

21 And they asked him,

‘ What

¹ Jew as well as Gentile.

² So as to become obedient.

³ This expression probably alludes to the *Shekinah*, or manifestation of the divine presence, under the *Mosaic* dispensation.

⁴ Fulness here seems to imply the sufficiency of that gracious revelation which *Jesus* in his father's name proclaimed to the world.

⁵ The common reading here seems to be redundant.

⁶ That is, the mind and will of GOD concerning the moral conduct and behaviour of men.

‘ What then ? Are you *Elias* ?

(And he says,

‘ I am not :’)

‘ Are you ? THE PROPHET ?’

And he answered,

‘ No.’

22 Then they said to him,

‘ Who are you ? that we may give an answer to those who sent us ; what do you say of yourself ?’

23 He said,

‘ I am the voice of the person crying in the desert, “ Make strait the path of the Lord ;” as spoke *Isaiab* the prophet.’

24, 25 And they who were sent were of the Pharisees ; and they asked him, and said to him,

‘ Why then do you ? baptize, if you are not the *Christ*, nor *Elias*, nor THE PROPHET ?’

26 *John* answered them, saying,

‘ I do baptize with water, but there stands one in the midst of you, whom you know not ; it is he who comes after me, and is advanced above me :— the latchet of whose sandals I am not worthy to untie.’

28 These things passed in *Bethabara*, beyond *Jordan*, where *John* was baptizing.

29 The next day *John* sees *Jesus* coming to him, and says,

‘ Behold the Lamb of God, that takes away the sin of the world ! This is he, of whom I said, “ After me a man is coming, who is advanced above me, for he was before me :” and I knew him not ; but that he might be plainly discovered to *Israel*, therefore I came, baptizing with water.’

32 And *John* testified, saying,

H h 2

‘ I saw

7 Meaning probably the prophet mentioned by *Moses*, *Deut.* xviii, 15, 18.

8 See *Isaiab* xl. 3.

9 Or, dip.

33 * I saw the Spirit descending as a dove from heaven, and it abode upon HIM; and I knew him not, but he who sent me to baptize with water, he said to me, "On whomsoever you shall see the spirit descending, and abiding on him, that is, he who baptizes with a ¹⁰ holy spirit:"—— And I have seen and been witness that this is the Son of God.

35 Again; the next day *John* was standing by, and
36 two of his disciples, and looking at *Jesus*, as he was walking, he says,

'Behold' the Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak; and
38 they followed *Jesus*. *Jesus* turning about, and seeing these followers, says to them,

39 'What are ye seeking?'

They said to him,

'*Rabbi*,' (which being interpreted is, Doctor,) 'where do you live?'

40 He says to them,

'Come, and see.'

'They went, and saw where he lived, and staid with him that day; (it was about the ¹² tenth hour :) *Andrew*, *Simon Peter's* brother was one of the two who heard this from *John*, and followed
42 ¹³ him: he first findeth his own brother *Simon*, and says to him,

'We have found the *Messiah*:'

43 (Which being interpreted is the *Christ*.) And he brought him to *Jesus*; and *Jesus* looking at him, said,

¹⁴ 'Thou art *Simon* son of *Jonah*; thou shalt be called *Cephas*:'

Which

¹⁰ Or, the Holy Spirit.

¹¹ See *Isai*. lili. 7.

¹² Ten o'Clock in the morning, being the *Roman computation*.

¹³ That is, *Jesus*.

¹⁴ Or, Art thou *Simon* son of *Jonah*?

Which being interpreted is ¹⁵ *Peter*:

44 The next day *Jesus* was desirous to go away into *Galilee*; and he finds *Philip*, and says to him,
'Follow me:'

45, 46 Now *Philip* was of *Bethsaida*, the city of *Andrew*, and *Peter*: *Philip* findeth *Nathaniel*, and says to him,

'We have found him concerning whom *Moses* wrote in the law, and the prophets, *Jesus* son of *Joseph*, from *Nazareth*.'

47 And *Nathaniel* said to him,

'Can something good come out of *Nazareth*?'

Philip says to him,

'Come, and see.'

48 Now *Jesus* saw *Nathaniel* coming to him, and he says concerning him,

'Behold an *Israelite* in truth, in whom there is no deceit!'

49 *Nathaniel* says to him,

'Whence did you know me?'

Jesus answered, and said to him,

'Before *Philip* called you, when you was under the fig-tree I saw you.'

50 *Nathaniel* in answer says to him,

'*Rabbi*, you are the Son of God, you are the King of *Israel*.'

51 *Jesus* answered, and said to him,

'Do you believe? you will see greater things than these:'

52 He also says to him,

'I do verily assure you, ye will hereafter see the heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending, and descending unto the Son of Man.'

CHAP. II. And the third day there was a ¹⁶ wedding
2 in *Kanah* of *Galilee*; and the mother of *Jesus* was there: moreover *Jesus* was invited, and his disci-

3 ples

¹⁵ That is, a stone, or rock:

¹⁶ Or, marriage.

3 ples to the wedding : and wine being deficient, the mother of *Jesus* says to him,

‘ They have no wine.’

4 *Jesus* says to her,

‘ Woman, what have you and I to do ? My hour is not yet come.’

5 (His mother says to the waiters,

‘ Whatever he says to you, do :’)

6 Now six stone-pitchers were set there ¹⁸ for the purification of the *Jews*, which held two or three

7 ¹⁹ firkins each ; *Jesus* says to them,

‘ Fill the pitchers with water :’

8 And they filled them up to the top : and he says to them,

‘ Draw out now, and carry to the master of the feast.’

9 And they carried ; so when the master of the feast had tasted the water, which was become wine, (but he knew not whence it was, though the waiters who drew the water knew ;) the master of the feast calls the bridegroom, and says to him,

‘ Every person at first puts the good wine, and when people have drank plentifully, then that which is worse ; but you have reserved the good wine till now.’

11 *Jesus* performed this beginning of miracles in *Kanah* of *Galilee*, and displayed his glory, and his disciples believed on him.

12 After this he came down to *Capernaum*, he, and his mother, and his brothers, and his disciples ;

13 and they continued there not many days : and the *Jews* ²⁰ passover was at hand, and *Jesus* went up

14 to *Jerusalem* ; and he found in the temple those who

¹⁷ This is a term of respect in ancient writers.

¹⁸ See *Mark* vii. 3.

¹⁹ A firkin is about nine gallons.

²⁰ The first passover that *Jesus* attended during his ministry, see *Exod.* xli.

who sold bullocks, and sheep, and doves, and the
 15 money-jobbers sitting ; and having made a scourge
 of small cords, he drove them all out of the tem-
 ple, and the sheep, and the bullocks, and poured
 out the gain of the bankers, and over-turned the
 16 tables : and he said to those who sold doves,

‘ Take these things hence ; make not my Fa-
 ther’s house an house of traffick :’

17 (So his disciples recollected that it was written,
 21 ‘ The zeal of thy house has eaten me up :’)

18 The *Jews* therefore answered and said to him,
 ‘ What sign do you shew us, seeing you do these
 things ?’

19 *Jesus* answered, and said to them,
 ‘ Dissolve ²² this temple, and I will raise it up in
 three days.’

20 Then the *Jews* said,
 ‘ Six and forty years was this temple in building,
 and will you raise it up in three days ?’

21, 22 But he spoke of the temple of his body :
 therefore when he was raised from the dead, his
 disciples remembered that he had said this to them ;
 and they believed the scripture, and the speech
 which *Jesus* had spoken.

23 Now while he was in *Jerusalem*, at the passover-
 festival, many believed on his name, as they saw
 24 the signs which he had performed ; but *Jesus* him-
 self did not trust himself to them, because he knew
 25 all men, himself ; (and because he had no need
 that any one should testify concerning man ;) for
 he himself knew what was in man.

CHAP. III. There was a man of the Pharisees, (his
 name was *Nicodemus*,) a governor of the *Jews* ;
 2 this person came to *Jesus* by night, and said to
 him,

‘ Rabbi,

²¹ See *Pf. lxxix.* 9.

²² Probably pointing to his body, tho’ not observed by the *Jews*.

‘ *Rabbi*, we know that you are a teacher come from God ; for no one could perform those signs which you are performing, unless God were with him.’

3 *Jesus* answered, and said to him,

‘ I verily assure you, unless any one is born from above, he cannot see the kingdom of God.’

4 *Nicodemus* says to him,

‘ How can a person be born, when he is old ? Can he enter a second time into his mother’s womb, and be born ?’

5 *Jesus* answered,

‘ I verily assure you, whoever is not born of ²³ water and spirit, cannot enter into the kingdom of God : what is born of the flesh, is flesh ; and what is born of the spirit, is spirit : do not wonder, because I said to you, “ Ye must be born from above :” the spirit ²⁴ breathes where it pleases, and thou hearest the voice of the same, but knowest not whence it comes, nor whither it is going ; ——— thus it is with every one born of the spirit.’

9 *Nicodemus* answered, and said to him,

‘ How can these things be ?’

10 *Jesus* answered, and said to him,

11 ‘ Are you a ²⁵ teacher of *Israel*, and know not these things ? I verily assure you, that we speak what we know, and we testify what we have seen ; and [yet] ye receive not our evidence : if I have told you of earthly things, and ye believe not, how will ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things ?

13 ——— And yet no one ever ascended into heaven, but he who descended from heaven, even the Son of

²³ Or, [of water, and of the spirit] meaning perhaps spiritual water, q. d. unless a sinful man be renewed, becoming in reality what the washing with water signifies, and having a good conscience towards God, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

²⁴ Or, blows.

²⁵ Or, doctor in *Israel*.

14 of Man who was in heaven. And as ²⁶ *Moses*
 lifted up the serpent in the desert, so must the Son
 15 of Man be lifted up; that whoever believeth on
 16 him may not be lost, but have eternal life: for
 God so loved the world, that he gave his ²⁷ only-
 begotten Son, that whoever believes on him, may
 17 not be lost, but have eternal life: for God has not
 sent his Son into the world, to judge the world;
 18 but that the world may be saved through him: he
 who believes on him is not judged; but he who
 does not believe, is judged already, because he has
 not believed on ²⁸ the name of the only-begotten
 19 Son of God. This indeed is the judgment, that
²⁹ the light is come into the world, and men have
 loved darkness, rather than the light; (for their
 20 works were evil:) for every one who does vicious
 things, hates the light, and cometh not to the
 21 light, lest his works should be reprov'd: but ³⁰ he
 who practises truth, cometh unto the light, that his
 works may be manifested, that they are worked in
 God.'

22 After these things, *Jesus*, and his disciples, came
 into the country of *Judea*; and there he continued
 23 with them, and ³¹ baptized. *John* also was baptiz-
 ing in *Enon*, near *Salem*, because there was much
 24 water there; and [people] came, and were bapti-
 zed: (for *John* was not yet thrown into prison:)
 25 then a question arose between *John's* disciples, and
 26 the *Jews*, about purification. And they came to
John, and said to him,

'*Rabbi*, he who was with you beyond *Jordan*,
 to whom you gave a testimony, behold, he bapti-
 zizes,

I i

²⁶ See *Num.* xxi. 9.

²⁷ Or, only Son.

²⁸ That is, so as to become disciples of the Son of God.

²⁹ Or, a light.

³⁰ He whose life and practice are according to truth and righteousness;
 is disposed to receive the light of *Christ*.

³¹ That is, he caused his followers to be dipped in water.

tizes, and all persons come to him.'

27 *John* answered, and said,

'A person can receive nothing, unless it be
28 given him from heaven; you yourselves can testify
for me, that I said, "I am not the ²¹ *Christ*, but
29 that I am sent before him." He that has the bride
is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bride-
groom, who stands, and hears him, exults with
joy at the bridegroom's voice; this my joy there-
30 fore is now complete: he must increase, but I
31 must grow less: he who is come from above is
above all; ³² he who is of the earth, is earthy,
and speaketh from the earth; he who comes from
32 heaven, is above all: and what he hath seen and
heard, that he testifies; (yet no one receives his
33 testimony:) he who has received his testimony,
34 hath sealed to it, that God is true: for he whom
God has sent, speaks the words of God; for
God gives him not the Spirit by measure: the Fa-
35 ther loves the Son, and has given all things by his
36 hand: he who believes on the Son, has eternal
life; but he who disobeys the Son, will not see
life, but the anger of God resteth upon him.'

CHAP. IV. When therefore the Lord knew, that the
2 Pharisees had heard that *Jesus* made and baptized
more disciples than *John*, (though not *Jesus* him-
3 self, but his disciples baptized,) he left *Judea*,
4 and went away for *Galilee* again; but it was ne-
cessary for him to pass through *Samaria*. He co-
meth therefore to a ²⁴ city of *Samaria*, called *Sy-*
char, near the piece of land which *Jacob* gave to
6 his

²² That is, the anointed one, or the *Messiah*.

²³ Because *Jesus* was invested with a commission from God (fully proved by miracles,) to establish his HEAVENLY KINGDOM, he was superior to *John*, and to all the prophets who appeared under the *Mosaic* dispensation.

²⁴ Or, town of *Samaria* called *Sycben* or *Shechen*, (see *Gen.* xxiii. 19, and xiviii. 12. *Josh.* xxiv. 32.)

6 his son *Jeseph*; and *Jacob's* well was there. ³⁵ So *Jesus* being tired with travelling, sat down there
7 on the well; (it was about the ³⁶ sixth hour :) a woman of *Samarita* comes to draw water; *Jesus* says to her,

‘ Give me drink.’

8 (For his disciples were gone away into the city
9 to buy provisions :) then the *Samaritan* woman says to him,

‘ How is it that you, being a *Jew*, ask drink of me who am a *Samaritan* woman ?’

10 (For the *Jews* have no ³⁷ intercourse with the *Samaritans* :) *Jesus* answered, and said to her,

‘ If you had known the gift of God, and who it is that says to you, “ Give me drink,” you would have asked of him, and he would have given you living water.’

11 The woman says to him,

‘ Sir, you have nothing to draw with, and the well is deep; whence then have you living water ?’

12 Are you greater than our father *Jacob*, who gave us the well, and drank of it, himself, and his sons, and his cattle ?’

13 *Jesus* answered, and said to her,

14 ‘ Every one who drinks of this water, will be thirsty again: but he who drinks of the water which I shall give him, will never be thirsty; but the water that I shall give him, will be in him a fountain of water springing up for eternal life.’

15 The woman says to him,

‘ Sir, give me this water, that I may not be thirsty, nor come hither to draw.’

16 *Jesus* says to her,

‘ Go, call your husband, and come hither.’

17 The woman answered, and said,

I i 2

‘ I have

³⁵ Or, *Jesus*, &c. sat down thus on the well.

³⁶ Six o'clock in the afternoon.

³⁷ Or, commerce.

‘ I have no husband.’

Jesus says to her,

- 18 ‘ You have well said, “ I have no husband ;” for you have had five husbands, and he whom you have now, is not your husband : in this you have spoke the truth.’

19 The woman says to him,

- 20 ‘ Sir, I see that you are a prophet ; our fathers worshipped on this mount ; and [yet] ye say that at *Jerusalem* is the place where ye ought to worship.’

21 *Jesus* says to her,

- ‘ Believe me, matron, the hour is coming, when you will worship the Father, neither in this
22 mount, nor at *Jerusalem* : ye worship ye know not
23 how ; we know how we worship ; for salvation is of the *Jews* : but the hour is coming, and now is, when the real worshippers will worship the Father in spirit, and truth ; for the Father seeks
24 such worshippers of him : GOD is a Spirit, and they who worship him ought to worship in spirit and truth’.

25 The woman says to him,

‘ I know that the *Messiah* is coming, who is called the *Christ* ; when he is come, he will declare all things to us.’

26 *Jesus* says to her,

‘ I who talk with you am HE.’

- 27 And upon this his disciples came, and wondered that he talked with the woman ; yet no one said,
38 ‘ What do you look for ?’

Or,

39 ‘ Why do you talk with her ?’

- 28 The woman then left her pitcher, and went away into the city, and says to the people,

- 29 ‘ Come, see a person that has told me all the things that ever I did ; is not this the *Christ* ?’

30 Therefore

38 That is, to the woman,

39 That is, to *Jesus*.

30 Therefore they went out of the city, and came to ⁴⁰ him.

31 But in the mean time the disciples asked him, saying,

‘ Master, eat.’

32 But he said to them,

‘ I have food to eat, which you know not of.’

33 The disciples therefore said to each other,

‘ Has somebody brought him any thing to eat?’

Jesus says to them,

‘ It is my food to do the will of him that sent
35 me, and to perfect his work: do ye not say,

“ There are now four months, and then harvest comes?”——Behold, I say to you, lift up your

36 eyes, and look on the fields; for they are already white for harvest: and the reaper [here] receives

a reward, and gathers fruit, unto eternal life; that

37 both the sower and reaper may rejoice together: for

38 in this is the saying true, “ One sows, and another reaps:” I have sent you to reap that wherein you did not labour; “ others have laboured, and you are entered upon their labours.’

39 Now many of the *Samaritans* of that city believed on him on account of the speech of the woman, testifying,

‘ He told me all the things that ever I did.’

40 So when the *Samaritans* were come to him, they asked him to stay with them; and he staid there

41 two days. And many more believed by means of

42 his own conversation; and they said to the woman,

‘ We no longer believe, because of your discourse; for we have heard ourselves, and know that this is indeed the *Christ*, the saviour of the world.’

43 After

⁴⁰ That is, *Jesus*.

⁴¹ *John* the baptizer, and his disciples.

43 After the two days, he came out from thence,
 44 and went away for *Galilee*; (yet *Jesus* himself testified that a prophet has no ⁴² honour in his own
 45 country :) when therefore he was come into *Galilee*, the *Galileans* received him, as they had seen all the things which he did in *Jerusalem*, at the
 46 ⁴³ festival; for they also went to the festival;) So *Jesus* came again to *Kanah* of *Galilee*, (where he had made the water wine;) and there was a certain noble person, whose son was sick at
 47 *Capernaum*; he having heard that *Jesus* was come out of *Judea* into *Galilee*, went away to him, and asked him to come down, and cure his son;
 48 for he was at the point of death: then *Jesus* said to him,

‘Will ye not believe, unless ye see signs and wonders?’

49 The noble person says to him,

‘Sir, come down, before my child die.’

50 *Jesus* says to him,

‘Go, your son will live.’

And the person believed the word which *Jesus*
 51 spoke to him, and went away: and as he was now coming down, his servants met him, and told him, saying,

‘Your lad will live.’

52 He enquired of them therefore the hour wherein he began to amend; and they said to him,

‘Yesterday, at the ⁴⁴ seventh hour the fever left him.’

53 So the father knew that it was at that hour, wherein *Jesus* had said to him,

‘Your son will live;’

And he believed, himself, and his whole family. This was again the second miracle [which]
 54 *Jesus* did, after he was come out of *Judea* into *Galilee*.

CHAP. V.

⁴² Or, respect.

⁴³ Or, feast, see chap. ii. 23.

⁴⁴ Seven o'clock in the morning.

CHAP. V. After these things there was a ⁴³festival of
2 the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem: now
there is at Jerusalem in the sheep-market a bath
denominated in Hebrew *Bethesda*, having five por-
3 ticos; in these lay a great multitude of infirm per-
sons, blind, lame, withered, waiting for the mo-
4 tion of the water. [For an ⁴⁶angel came down at
a set time into the bath, and disturbed the water;
he therefore who went in first after the disturbing of
the water, became sound from whatever disorder he
5 laboured under.] And a certain person was there,
6 who had had an infirmity for thirty eight years;
Jesus, as he saw him lying down, and knew that
it had been so with him a long time, says to
him,

‘Do you desire to become sound?’

7 The invalid says to him,

‘Sir, I have no person, when the water is
disturbed, to throw me into the bath; but while I
am coming, another goes down before me.’

8 Jesus says to him,

‘Rise, take up your couch, and walk.’

9 And instantly the man became sound; and he
10 took up his couch, and walked: now that day
was the sabbath; therefore the Jews said to
him,

‘It is a sabbath; it is not lawful for thee to
take up the couch.’

11 He answered them,

‘He who made me sound, that person said to
me, “Take up your couch, and walk.”’

12 Therefore they asked him,

‘What person was it who said to thee, “Take
up your couch, and walk?”’

13 But he who had been made sound, knew not
who

⁴³ The second passover of Jesus's ministry.

⁴⁶ Or, messenger.

who he was ; for *Jesus* had withdrawn from the multitude that was in the place.

14 Afterwards *Jesus* finds him in the temple ; and said to him,

‘ Behold, you are become sound ; sin no more, lest something worse befall you.’

15 The person went away, and told the *Jews*, that
16 it was *Jesus* who had made him sound. And with a reference to this, the *Jews* persecuted *Jesus*, and sought to kill him ; because he had done these
17 things on a sabbath : but *Jesus* answered them,

‘ My Father is working unto this hour ; I also work.’

18 The *Jews* therefore sought the more to kill him, because he had not only broke the sabbath, but also said that God was his own father, making himself similar to God : then *Jesus* answered, and said
19 to them,

‘ I verily assure you, the Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do ; for whatever things he does, the Son also does in like
20 manner : for the Father loves the Son, and shews him all things which he himself doth ; and he will shew him greater works than these, that you may
21 admire : for as the Father raises the dead, and makes them alive, even so the Son makes alive
22 whom he pleases : for neither does the Father judge any one, but he has granted all judgment
23 to the Son ; that all may honour the Son, even as they honour the Father : he who honours not the
24 Son, honours not the Father who sent him. I verily assure you, that he who hears my word and believes him that sent me, has everlasting life ; and he comes not into judgment, but is passed from
25 death to life : I verily assure you, that the hour is coming, and now is, when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God, and they who hear
27 will live : for as the Father has life in himself, so
he

he has also granted to the Son to have life in himself;
 27 and he has also granted him authority to execute judg-
 28 ment, because he is ⁴⁷ a son of man. Admire not at
 this, because the hour is coming, wherein ALL
 that are in the graves will hear his voice, and come
 29 forth ; they who have done good things to a re-
 surrection of life, and they who have done vicious
 things to a resurrection of ⁴⁸ judgment.’
 30 ‘ Of myself I can do nothing ; as I hear,
 I judge, and my judgment is righteous, because I
 seek not my own will, but the will of the Father
 31 who sent me : if I testify of myself, my testimony
 32 is not true ; there is another that testifies of me,
 and I know that his testimony which he testifies
 33 concerning me is true : ye sent to *John*, and he
 34 testified to the truth ; (yet I receive not testimony
 from man ; but I say these things, that ye may be
 35 saved :)—He was the burning and shining lamp ;
 and ye were pleased for a time to rejoice in
 36 his light : but I have a testimony greater than *John* ;
 for the works which the Father has granted me to
 perform (the works themselves which I am doing,)
 testify concerning me, that the Father has sent me :
 37 and the Father, who sent me, has himself testified
 concerning me ; have ye never heard his voice at
 38 any time, or seen his appearance ?——And [yet]
 ye have not his word abiding in you ; for ye do not
 believe him whom he has sent.’
 39 ‘ Search ⁴⁹ the scriptures, for in them ye think
 ye have eternal life ; and these are they which tes-
 40 tify concerning me : but ye are unwilling to come
 41 to me, that ye may have life ; I receive not glory
 42 from human beings ; but I know you, that ye have
 43 not the love of GOD in yourselves. ⁵⁰ I am come
 K k in

⁴⁷ Or, the son of man.

⁴⁸ That is, condemnation.

⁴⁹ The scriptures of the old testament.

⁵⁰ I am come with authority from my Father, (accompanied with mi-
 racles,) and yet you receive me not as the *Messiah* ; If another should
 come as the *Messiah*, without any authority but his own, you would be
 ready to receive him.

in my Father's name, and ye receive me not; if another shall come in his own name, ye will receive him.—How can ye believe, who receive glory from each other, and seek not the glory which cometh from the only God? Think not that I will accuse you to the Father; there is one that accuses you, even *Moses*, in whom you have placed your hope: for if ye had believed *Moses*, ye would have believed me; for he wrote concerning me: but if ye believe not his writings, how should ye believe my "words?"

CHAP. VI. After these things *Jesus* went away beyond *Tiberias*, the sea of *Galilee*; and a great multitude followed him, because they had seen his signs which he had performed upon the infirm. And *Jesus* went up into a mount, and sat down there with his disciples: (Now the *Jews* passover festival was near;) *Jesus* then lifting up his eyes, and seeing that a great multitude was coming to him, says to *Philip*,

'Whence shall we buy loaves, that these men may eat?'

(This he said to try him; for he himself knew what he was about to do;) *Philip* answered him,

'Loaves to the value of two hundred *denariuses* are not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.'

One of his disciples, *Andrew*, *Simon Peter's* brother, says to him,

'There is a particular lad here, who has five barley-loaves, and two small fish;—but what are these among so many?'

Jesus said,

'Make the people lie down.'

(Now there was much grass in the place;) then the men lay down, being about five thousand in num-

- 11 number; so *Jesus* took the loaves, and having given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to those who reclined: in like manner
- 12 also of the fish, as much as they pleased. When they had eaten their fill, he says to his disciples,
‘Gather together the superfluous fragments, that nothing may be lost.’
- 13 So they gathered them together, and filled twelve
14 baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above, after they had eaten. The people therefore having seen the sign which *Jesus* had performed, said,
‘This is really the prophet that was to come into the world.’
- 15 Then *Jesus*, as he knew that they were about to come, and take him by force, and make him a king, retired again into the mount, by himself alone.
- 16 And when it was evening, his disciples came down to the sea, and going aboard, went over the sea
- 17 towards *Capernaum*: and it was now dark, and *Jesus* was not come to them; and the sea ran high by
- 18 the blowing of a great wind. So having rowed about twenty-five or thirty furlongs, they see *Jesus* walking on the sea, and drawing near the vessel;
- 19 and they were afraid: but he says to them,
‘It is I, be not afraid.’
- 20 Then they were desirous to take him into the vessel; and instantly the vessel was at the land to which they were going.
- 21 The next day, when the multitude, who stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was no other small vessel there, but that one, which his disciples went aboard, and that *Jesus* did not go aboard with them, but that his disciples went off
- 22 alone; (yet there came other small vessels from *Tiberias*, near the place where they ate bread, after the
- the

24 the Lord had given thanks ;) when the multitude therefore saw that *Jesus* was not there, nor his disciples, they also took boat, and came to *Caper-*
25 *naum*, seeking for *Jesus*. And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said to him,

‘ *Rabbi*, when did you come hither ?’

26 *Jesus* answered them, and said,

‘ I do verily assure you, ye seek me, not because ye saw the signs, but because ye ate your fill of the
27 loaves ;——labour not for perishable food, but for the food enduring for perpetual life, which the son of man will give you : for the Father, even God, has put a seal on this [son of man.]’

28 Therefore they said to him,

‘ What shall we do, to work the works of God ?’

29 *Jesus* answered, and said to them,

‘ This is the work of God, to believe on him whom he has sent.’

30 Then they said to him,

‘ What ³³ sign do you perform, that we may see, and believe you ? What do you work ? Our fathers ate manna in the desert, as it was written,’

“ ³⁴ He gave them bread from heaven to eat.”

32 *Jesus* therefore said to them,

‘ I do verily assure you, *Moses* gave you not bread from heaven ; but my Father gives you the
33 real bread from heaven : for the bread of God ~~is~~ is what cometh down from heaven, and giveth life to the world.’

34 Then they said to him,

‘ Lord, ever give us this bread.’

35 *Jesus* said to them,

‘ I am the bread of life ; he who cometh to me, shall never be hungry ; and he who believes
36 on me, shall not at any time be thirsty : but I have
spoken

³³ That is, miracle.

³⁴ See *Exod.* xvi. xv.

spoken to you, because ye have both seen me, and
 37 have not believed : ——— All that the Father
 gives me, will come to me ; and him that comes
 38 to me, I will by no means reject : because I de-
 scended from heaven, not to do my own will, but
 39 the will of him who sent me : now this is the will
 of the Father who sent me, that of all which he
 has given me, I should lose nothing, but raise it
 40 again at the last day : this [I say,] is the will of
 him who sent me, that every one who sees the Son,
 and believes ⁵⁵ on him, should have perpetual life ;
 and that I should raise him again at the last day.'

41 The *Jews* therefore murmured concerning him,
 because he said,

' I am the bread that descended from heaven ;'

42 And they said,

' Is not this *Jesus*, son of *Joseph*, whose fa-
 ther and mother we know ? How then does he
 say,'

' I descended from heaven ?'

43 Then *Jesus* answered, and said to them,

' Murmur not among yourselves ; no one can
 come to me, * unless the Father who sent me
 draw him ; and him I will raise again at the last
 45 day. It was written in the prophets,

⁵⁶ " And they will be all taught by God :"

' Every one therefore, who has heard of the
 46 Father, and learnt, cometh unto me : not that
 any one has seen the Father, but ⁵⁷ he who is
 47 from God ; he has seen the Father. I verily as-
 sure you, he who believes on me, has perpetual
 48 life : I am the bread of life : your fathers ate
 49 manna in the desert, and they died ; this is the
 50 bread

⁵⁵ So as to become his disciples.

* Unless he is prepared by a love of God my Father.

⁵⁶ Or, ' And all shall be pupils of God.' See *Isaiab* liv. 13. *Jer.*
 xxxi. 34.

⁵⁷ That is, the *Christ* (or *Messiah*) who came out from God.

50 bread descending from heaven, that a person may
 51 eat of it, and not die ; I am the living bread that
 descended from heaven ; if any one eat of this
 bread, he will live for ever : and the bread which
 I shall give, is my flesh, which I shall give for the
 life of the world.*

52 The *Jews* then contended among themselves in
 this manner,

‘ How can this man give us [his] flesh to eat ?’

53 *Jesus* therefore said to them,

‘ I do verily assure you, unless ye eat the
 flesh of the Son of Man, and drink his blood, ye
 54 have no life in yourselves : he who feedeth on my
 flesh, and drinketh my blood, has perpetual life ;
 55 and I will raise him again at the last day : for my
 flesh is really food, and my blood is really drink :
 56 he who feedeth on my flesh, and drinketh my
 57 blood, abideth in me, and I in him : as the living
 Father has sent me, and I live through the Father ;
 58 he also who feedeth on me, even he shall live thro’
 me : this is the bread that came down from hea-
 ven ; (not as your fathers ate *manna*, and died ;)
 he who feedeth on this bread, will live to eter-
 nity.’

59 He said these things in the synagogue, as he
 60 was teaching in *Capernaum* : therefore many of
 his disciples, when they had heard him, said,

‘ This is a hard discourse ; who can hear it ?’

61 Now *Jesus* knowing in himself, that his disciples
 murmured concerning this, said to them,

62 ‘ Doth this scandalize you ? What if ye should
 see the Son of Man ascend up where he was be-
 63 fore ?——It is the Spirit which creates life, (the
 flesh avails nothing ;) ⁵⁸ the words which I speak
 to

⁵⁸ The design of *Christ*, when he spoke of eating bread, and his flesh, and drinking his blood, was not to be understood literally ; but he had a reference only to his doctrines, the believing and practising of which would lead them to eternal life ; but he knew that some who heard him were not true believers.

64 to you, they are spirit, and they are life: ———
but there are some of you that do not believe.’

‘ For *Jesus* knew from the beginning, who they were that did not believe, and who it was that was to deliver him up :) and he said,

65 ‘ With a reference to this, I told you, that no one can come to me, unless it were given him from my Father.’

66 From this time many of his disciples went away,
67 and walked no more with him : *Jesus* therefore said to the ³⁹ twelve,

‘ Have you also an inclination to withdraw ?’

68 Then *Simon Peter* answered him,

‘ O Lord, to whom shall we go away ? You
69 have the words of perpetual life ; and we believe and know that you are the *Christ*, the Son of the living God.’

70 *Jesus* answered them,

‘ Have not I elected you the twelve, and yet one of you is a devil ?’

71 He spoke of *Judah Iscariot*, son of *Simon* ; for he was about to deliver him up, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII. After these things *Jesus* walked about in *Galilee* ; (for he was unwilling to walk about in

2 *Judea*, because the *Jews* sought to kill him :) but

3 the *Jews* ⁶⁰ tent-festival was at hand : his brethren therefore said to him,

‘ Remove hence, and go away into *Judea*, that your disciples also may see the works which
4 you are doing ; for no one does any thing in secret, and seeks himself to be public : seeing you do these things, shew yourself openly to the world.’

5 (For even his brethren did not believe on him :))

6 then *Jesus* says to them,

‘ My time is not yet come, but your time is
ever

³⁹ The twelve apostles.

⁶⁰ See *Lev.* xxiii. 34. &c. *Num.* xix. 12. &c.

7 ever ready : the world cannot hate you, but it hates me ; because I testify concerning it, that its works are wicked. Do you go up to this festival, I am not yet going up to this festival ; because my time is not yet fully come.

9 Having said thus to them, he continued in 10 *Galilee* : but when his brethren were gone up, then he himself also went up to the festival, not 11 openly, but as it were in secret. Then the *Jews* sought him at the festival, and said,

‘ Where is he ?’

12 And there was much ⁶¹ muttering about him among the multitudes ; some indeed said,

‘ He is a good man ;’

Others said,

‘ No ; but he seduces the multitude.’

13 Yet nobody spoke ⁶² freely concerning him for fear of the *Jews*.

14 But about the middle of the festival, *Jesus* went 15 up into the temple, and ⁶³ taught : and the *Jews* admired, saying,

‘ How does this person know letters, having never learned ?’

16 *Jesus* answered them, and said,

‘ My doctrine is not mine, but his who sent 17 me : if any one is desirous to do his will, he will ⁶⁴ know concerning the doctrine, whether it is 18 from God, or I speak from myself : he who speaks from himself, seeketh his own glory ; but he who seeks the glory of him that sent him, he is a man of veracity, and there is no ⁶⁵ unrighteousness in 19 him.—— Did not *Moses* give you the law, and yet none of you keep the law ? why do you seek to

⁶¹ Or, murmuring.

⁶² Or, openly.

⁶³ That is, there he publicly delivered his religious instructions to the people.

⁶⁴ Or, take cognizance concerning the doctrine.

⁶⁵ That is, a design of deceiving.

to kill me ?”

20 The multitude answered, and said,

‘ Thou hast a demon ; ——— Who seeks to kill thee ?’

21 *Jesus* answered, and said to them,

22 ⁶⁶ ‘ I have done one work, and ye all admire : with a reference to this *Moses* gave you circumcision, (not that it is of *Moses*, but of the ⁶⁷ fathers,)

23 and you circumcise a person on the sabbath : if a person receive circumcision on a sabbath, lest the law of *Moses* should be broken, are ye angry with me, because I have made a person sound on the
24 sabbath ? Judge not according to appearance, but judge righteous judgment.’

25 Then some of the *Jerusalem*-men said,

26 ‘ Is not this he whom they seek to kill ? Yet, behold, he talks freely, and they say nothing to him : do the magistrates really know that this is
27 really the *Christ* ? ——— Yet [as for] this person, we know whence he is ; when the *Christ* comes, no one knows whence he is.’

28 *Jesus* therefore, as he was teaching in the temple, cried out in these terms,

‘ You both know me, and know whence I am ; yet I am not come of myself, but he who sent me, is a person of veracity, whom ye know
29 not ; I know him, because I am from him, and he sent me.’

30 Then they sought to take him ; yet no one laid hands on him, because his ⁶⁸ hour was not yet
31 come : many out of the multitude believed on him, and said,

‘ When the *Christ* comes, will he perform greater signs than these, which this person has done ?’

32 The *Pharisees* heard that the multitude mutter-

L I

33 ed

⁶⁶ See chap. v. 9.

⁶⁷ Or, patriarchs, see *Gen.* xlii.

⁶⁸ Or, time.

33 ed these things concerning him ; and the *Pharisees* and chief-priests sent officers to take him : then *Jesus* said to them,

‘ For a short time I am still with you, but I am
34 going away to him that sent me ; you will seek, and not find me ; and where I am going, you cannot come.’

35 Therefore the *Jews* said to each other,

‘ Where will this person go, that we shall not find him ? ’ Will he go to those dispersed among
36 the *Greeks*, and teach the *Greeks* ? What is this speech which he has spoke,

“ You will seek, and not find me ; and where I am going, you cannot come ? ”

37 Now in the last, the great day of the festival, *Jesus* stood up, and cried out in this manner,

38 ‘ If any one is thirsty, let him come to me, and drink : he who believes on me, (as the scripture has said,) out of his belly will flow streams of living water.’

39 (This he spoke of the Spirit, which believers on him were to receive ; for as yet the Holy Spirit was not [given,] because *Jesus* was not yet glorified :) therefore many out of the multitude, when they heard that speech, said,

‘ This is really THE PROPHET.’

40 Others said,

‘ This is THE CHRIST.’

Others said,

42 ‘ Does the *Christ* come out of *Galilee* ? Has not the scripture said that the *Christ* comes out of the issue of *David*, even from *Bethlehem*, a village where *David* was ?’

43 There was therefore a division in the multitude
44 on account of him ; and some of them were desirous

69 This passage seems to allude to the ten tribes of *Israel*, that never returned to *Judah*, after the *Babylonish* captivity.

rous to ⁷⁰ take him, yet no one laid hands on him.

45 Then the officers came to the chief-priests and *Pharisees*, and ⁷¹ they said to them,

‘Why have ye not brought him?’

46 The officers answered,

‘Never mortal talked like this man.’

47 The *Pharisees* therefore answered them,

48 ‘Are you also seduced? Has any one of the
49 magistrates believed on him? Or of the *Pharisees*?

—— But this ⁷² multitude who know not the law are accursed.’

50 *Nicodemus* says to them, (he who came to ⁷³ him by night,) being one of them,

51 ‘Does our law judge the person, before it hear him, and take cognizance of his fact?’

52 They answered, and said to him,

‘Are you also from *Galilee*? Search, and look; for never prophet arose from *Galilee*.’

53 And every one went to his own home.’

CHAP. VIII. But *Jesus* went to the mount of
2 *Olives*; and early in the morning he went again into the temple, and all the people came to him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 Now the scribes and *Pharisees* bring to him a
4 woman taken in adultery; and having placed her in the middle, they say to him,

5 ‘Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the fact itself; now *Moses* enjoined us in the law, that such women should be ⁷⁴ stoned; what then do you say?’

6 This they said, trying him, that they might have matter to accuse him; but *Jesus* stooping down, wrote with [his] finger on the ground:—

L 1 2

7 but

⁷⁰ Or, seize.

⁷¹ The chief-priests and *Pharisees* said, &c.

⁷² Or, rabble.

⁷³ That is, *Jesus*, see chap. iii.

⁷⁴ That is, to death, see *Lev. xx. 10*.

7 but as they continued asking him, he raised up himself, and said to them,

‘ Let him who is without sin amongst you, throw the first stone at her.’

8, 9 And he stooped down again, and wrote on the-ground ; but the hearers, [being also reprov-
ed by conscience,] went out one by one, beginning from the eldest, [and so on] unto the ⁷⁵ youngest ; and *Jesus* was left alone, and the woman standing
10 in the midst. Now when *Jesus* had raised up him-
self, and saw nobody but the woman, he said to
her,

‘ Woman, where are these your accusers ?
Has no one condemned you ?’

She said,

11 ‘ No one, Lord.’

Jesus said to her,

‘ Neither do I condemn you ; go, and sin no
more.’

12 Then *Jesus* spoke to them again in these terms,
‘ I am the light of ⁷⁶ the world ; he who follows
me, will by no means walk in darkness, but will
have ⁷⁷ the light of life.’

13 The *Pharisees* therefore said to him,

‘ You testify of yourself ; your testimony is not
true.’

14 *Jesus* answered, and said to them,

‘ Though I testify concerning myself, yet my
testimony is true : for I know whence I came, and
where I am going : but ye know not whence I
15 came, nor where I am going. Ye judge accord-
16 ing to the flesh, I judge no one : and ⁷⁸ though
I judge, my judgment is true ; for I am not alone,
but

⁷⁵ Or, *last*.

⁷⁶ *Gentiles*, as well as *Jews*.

⁷⁷ *Jesus*, by his gospel, revealed to men the perfect knowledge of
God, and of their duty, (with proper encouragements,) which was a
light sufficient to guide them to eternal life.

⁷⁸ Or, *if*,

but [together are] I, and the Father who sent me :
 17 and it is written in your law.'

79 " The testimony of two persons is true :"
 18 ' I am the person testifying of myself, the Father also who sent me, testifies of me.'

19 Then they said to him,
 ' Where is thy Father ?'

Jesus answered,

' Do ye know neither me, nor my Father ? If ye had known me, ye might have known my Father also.'

20 *Jesus* spoke these words at the public treasury, as he taught in the temple ; yet no one seized him,
 21 because his ⁸⁰ hour was not yet come. *Jesus* therefore said to them again,

' I am going away, and you will seek me, and die in your sins ; where I am going, you cannot come.'

22 The *Jews* then said,
⁸¹ ' Will he kill himself, because he says,
 " Where I am going, you cannot come."'

23 And he said to them,
 ' You are ⁸² from things beneath, I am from things above ; you are of this world, (I am not of
 24 this world,) therefore I said to you,'

" You will die in your sins :"

' For if ye believe not that I am *HE*, ⁸³ you will die in your sins.'

25 Then they said to him,
 ' Who are you ?'

And

⁷⁹ See *Deut.* xvii. 6.

⁸⁰ Or, time.

⁸¹ It is supposed this passage may be read thus, ' *Will he throw himself into exile, because he says, &c.*

⁸² The *Pharisees* were worldly minded men, whereas *Christ's* precepts, instructions, and views were heavenly.

⁸³ True *Christian* believers were to have the pardon of their sins ; unbelievers (remaining under the power of corruption,) would have them all to answer for, and must take the consequence of them.

And *Jesus* said to them,

26 ‘What I have been telling you from the beginning ; I have many things to say, and to judge concerning you ; he who sent me is a person of veracity, and I speak to the world these things which I have heard from him.’

27 They knew not that he was speaking to them
28 concerning the Father ; *Jesus* said to them,

‘When ye shall have lifted up the Son of Man, ye will know that I am He, and that I do nothing of myself ; as the Father has taught me, I speak
29 these things : and he who sent me, is with me ; the Father has not left me alone, because I ever do the things that are pleasing to him.’

30, 31 As he spoke these things, many believed on him : *Jesus* therefore said to the *Jews* who believed him,

32 ‘If ye continue in my word, ye are my disciples in reality, and you will know the truth, and the truth will make you free.’

33 They answered him,

‘We are *Abraham’s* ²⁴ issue, and were never in slavery to any one ; how is it you say,’

“Ye will become free?”

34 *Jesus* answered them,

‘I verily assure you, that every one who com-
35 mits ²⁵ sin, is a slave of sin ; but a slave continues not in the family for ever ; the Son continues for
36 ever : if therefore the Son shall make you free, you
37 will be actually free men. I know that ye are *Abraham’s* issue, yet ye seek to kill me, because
38 my word has no place in you : I speak what I have seen with my Father, and ye do what ye have seen with your Father.’

39 They answered, and said to him,

‘*Abraham* is our Father.’

Jesus

²⁴ Or, seed.

²⁵ That is, habitually.

Jesus says to them,

‘ If ye were children of *Abraham*, ye would do
40 the works of *Abraham*; but ye are now seeking to
kill me, a mortal, who have spoke the truth to
you, which I heard from God; (this did not
41 *Abraham* :) ——— Ye are doing the works of
your Father.’

Therefore they said to him,

‘ We were not born from whoredom, we have
one Father, even God.’

Then *Jesus* said to them,

42 ‘ If God were your Father, you would love
me; for from God I proceeded and came; for in-
deed I came not of myself, but he sent me. ———
43 Why do ye not understand my discourse? ———
44 Because ye cannot hear my word: ye are of your
father the devil, and are fond of doing the lusts of
your father: he was a man-slayer from the begin-
ning, and stood not by truth; because there is no
truth in him: when he speaks a lie, he speaks
from his own stock; for he is a dealer in lying,
45 and the father of it: but because I speak the truth,
46 ye do not believe me. Which of you convicts me
of sin? ——— And if I speak the truth, why do ye
47 not believe me? He who is of God, hears the
words of God; ye therefore do not hear, because
ye are not of God.’

48 Then the *Jews* answered, and said to him,

‘ Do not we ⁸⁶ rightly say that you are a *Samaritan*,
and have a demon?’

49 *Jesus* answered,

‘ I have not a demon, but honour my Father;
50 and you throw a disgrace upon me :) I seek not my
51 own glory; (there is one who seeketh it, and
judgeth :) I verily assure you, if any one ⁸⁷ keep
my words, he will never see death.’

52 The

⁸⁶ Or, fairly.

⁸⁷ That is, obey my commands;

52 The *Jews* therefore said to him,

‘ We know now that you have a demon ; *Abraham* is dead and the prophets ; and yet you say, ‘ If any one keep your words, he will never see death.’ Are you greater than our Father *Abraham*, who is dead ? And the prophets are dead ; whom do you make yourself ?’

54 *Jesus* answered,

‘ If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing ; it is my Father who glorifies me ; of whom ye say that he is your GOD : and [yet] ye have not known him ; but I know him ; and if I should say that I do not know him, I should be a liar, like you ; but I know him, and keep his words : your Father *Abraham* longed to see my day, and he saw it, and was glad.’

57 Then the *Jews* said to him,

‘ You are not fifty years old, and have you seen *Abraham* ?’

58 *Jesus* said to them,

‘ I verily assure you, before *Abraham* existed, I am.’

59 Then they took up stones to throw at him ; but *Jesus* hid himself, and going through the midst of them, he went out of the temple, and so escaped.

CHAP. IX. And as he passed on, he saw a person who had been blind from his birth ; and his disciples asked him this question,

‘ *Rabbi*, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born blind ?’

3 *Jesus* answered,

‘ Neither this man, nor his parents sinned ; but that the works of GOD may be manifested in him, it behoveth me to be working the works of him who sent me, while it is day ; (a night is coming, when no one can work :) while I am in the world, I am the light of the world.’

6 When he had thus spoke, he spit on the ground, and

and made clay of the spittle, and spread the clay on

7 the eyes of the blind man ; and he said,

‘ Go, wash in the bath of *Siloam* :’

(Which being interpreted denotes, Sent :) then he went away, and washed ; and came, seeing :

8 The neighbours therefore, and they who had seen him to be blind before, said,

‘ Is not this he who sat, and begged ?’

9 Some said,

‘ It is he :’

And others said,

‘ He is like him.’

But he said,

‘ I am he.’

10 Then they said to him,

‘ How were your eyes opened ?’

11 He answered, and said,

‘ A person called *Jesus* made clay, and anointed my eyes, and said to me,

“ Go to the bath of *Siloam*, and wash :”

‘ So I went away, and washed, and received sight.’

12 Then they said to him,

‘ Where is he ?’

He says,

‘ I know not.’

13 They bring to the *Pharisees* him who had once
14 been blind ; (now it was a sabbath, when *Jesus*
15 made the clay, and opened his eyes :) the *Pharisees* therefore asked him again, how he received [his] sight : he said to them,

‘ He put clay upon my eyes, and I washed, and I see.’

16 Then some of the *Pharisees* said,

‘ This person is not of *GOD*, because he keepeth not the sabbath.’

Others said,

‘ How can a sinful person perform such * signs ?’

17 And there was a division amongst them : they say to the blind man again,

‘ What do you say of him who opened your eyes ?’

And he said,

‘ That he is a prophet.’

18 The *Jews* therefore did not believe concerning him, that he was born blind, and had [afterwards] received sight, till they called the parents of him
19 who had [thus] received sight. And they questioned them in this manner,

‘ Is this your son, of whom you say that he was born blind ? How then does he now see ?’

20 His parents answered them, and said,

21 ‘ We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind ; but how he sees now, we do not know ; or who has opened his eyes, we do not know ; he is of age, ask him, he will speak for himself.’

22 His parents said these things, because they were afraid of the *Jews* ; for the *Jews* had already agreed that if any one should acknowledge ²² him to be the
23 *Christ*, he should be put out of the synagogue : with a reference to this his parents said,

‘ He is of age, ask him.’

24 Then ²³ they called a second time the person who had been blind, and said to him,

‘ Give glory to God ; we know that this person is a sinner.’

25 Then he answered, and said,

‘ Whether he is a sinner I know not ; one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, I do now see.’

26 They said to him again,

‘ What did he do to you ? How did he open
your

* That is, miraculous works.

²² That is, *Jesus*.

²³ The *Pharisees*.

your eyes ?”

27 He answered them,

‘ I have told you already, and ye did not hear ; why do ye desire to hear it again ? Are ye also desirous to become his disciples ?’

28 Then they reproached him, and said,

‘ You are a disciple of his, but we are disciples of *Moses* ; we know that God spoke to *Moses* ; but as for this man, we know not from whence he is.’

30 The person answered, and said to them,

‘ So ; in this truly is [something] wonderful, that ye know not from whence he is, though he

31 has opened my eyes : ——— yet we know that God hears not sinners ; but if any one is a worshipper of God, and does his will, he hears him :

32 it was never heard ^{so} from the age, that any one

33 opened the eyes of a person born blind : if this man were not of God, he could do nothing.’

34 They answered, and said to him,

‘ You were entirely born in sins, and do you teach us ?’

And they put him out.

35 Now *Jesus* heard that they had put him out ; and having found him, he said to him,

‘ Do you believe on the Son of God ?’

36 He answered, and said,

‘ Who is he, Lord, that I may believe on him ?’

37 *Jesus* said to him,

‘ You have even seen him, and he that talketh with you is he.’

38 And he said,

‘ Lord, I believe :’

39 And he venerated him : And *Jesus* said,

‘ For judgment I am come into this world,

M m 2

that

so Meaning perhaps, ‘ From the beginning of the *Jewish Era*’ — or, ‘ In the memory of man it was never heard,’ &c.

that they who see not, may see; and that they who see, may become blind.'

40 And some of the *Pharisees* who were with him heard these things, and said to him,

'Are we blind too?'

41 *Jesus* said to them,

'If ye were blind, ye could not have sin; but ye now say, "We see;" therefore your sin remains.'

CHAP. X. 'I verily assure you, he who enters not by the gate, into the sheepfold, but climbs up
2 some other way, he is a thief, and a robber; he who enters by the gate is a shepherd of the sheep;
3 to him the porter opens, and the sheep hear his voice; and he calls his own sheep by name, and
4 brings them out; and when he sends out his own sheep, he goes before them; and the sheep follow
5 him, because they know his voice: they will not follow ⁹¹ a stranger, but will fly from him, because they know not the voice of strangers.'

6 *Jesus* spoke this similitude to them; but they knew not what were the things he spoke of to
7 them: *Jesus* therefore said to them again,

8 'I verily assure you, that I am the gate of the sheep; all that ever came ⁹² before me, are thieves and robbers; (but the sheep did not hear them:)

9 I am the gate; if any one enter by me, ⁹³ he will
10 be saved; and he will go in, and go out, and find pasture: the thief comes not, but to steal, and to kill, and to destroy; I am come, that they may have life, and that they may have it abundantly;
11 I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd lays
12 down his life for his sheep: but the ⁹⁴ mercenary, (even he who is not a shepherd, whose own the
sheep

⁹¹ Or, an alien.

⁹² Possibly to examine and prove me, viz. the scribes and *Pharisees*.

⁹³ Or, he shall do well.

⁹⁴ Or, hireling.

sheep are not,) sees the wolf coming, and leaves the sheep, and flies; and the wolf seizes them
13 with violence, and scatters the sheep: the mercenary flies, because he is a mercenary, and is not
14 concerned for the sheep: I am the good shepherd,
15 and ⁹⁵ I know mine, and am known by mine; (⁹⁶ as the Father knows me, and I know the Father;) and I am laying down my life for the sheep.
16 ——— I have also ⁹⁷ other sheep that are not of this fold; and these it behoveth me to conduct, and they will hear my voice: ——— and there will
17 be one flock, one shepherd. Wherefore the Father loves me, because I am laying down my life,
18 (to take it again;) no one takes it from me, but I lay it down of myself; I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to take it again: this order I have received from my Father.'

19 There was therefore a division among the *Jews*
20 again, on account of these expressions: and many of them said,

'He has a demon, and is mad; why do ye hear him?'

21 Others said,

'These are not the words of one possessed by a demon; can a demon open the eyes of the blind?'

22 Now the dedication-festival was kept at *Jerusalem*;
23 (and it was winter,) and *Jesus* was walking in the temple in *Solomon's* portico: the *Jews* therefore came round about him, and said to him,

'How long do you keep our minds in suspense? If you are the *Christ*, tell us freely.'

25 *Jesus*

⁹⁵ *Christ* was the true and faithful protector of all his disciples, they had a confidence in him, and knew how ready he was to protect and secure them.

⁹⁶ Just in the same manner as the Father knew how much *Christ* loved, and was ready to obey him, so did *Christ* know how much the Father loved him.

⁹⁷ Meaning the *Gentiles*.

- 25 *Jesus* answered them,
 ' I have told you, and you do not believe ; the
 works which I am doing ⁹⁹ in my Father's name
 26 these testify concerning me ; but you do not believe :
 for you are not of my ¹⁰⁰ sheep, as I have told you :
 27 my sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and
 28 they follow me ; and to them I do give perpetual
 life, and they will never perish, neither shall any
 29 one force them out of my hand : my Father who
 gave them to me, is greater than all beings ; and
 no one can force them out of my Father's hand :
 30 I and the Father are one thing.'
 31 The *Jews* therefore took up stones again to stone
 32 him ; *Jesus* answered them,
 ' I have shewn you many ¹ good works from my
 Father ; for which of these works do ye stone
 me ?'
 33 The *Jews* answered him in this manner,
 ' We stone thee, not for a good work, but for
 blasphemy ; and because thou being a mortal,
 makest thyself a God.'
 34 *Jesus* answered them,
 ' It is written in your law,'
 2 " I have said, " Ye are Gods ;" —
 35 ' If [the law] hath spoke of these as Gods, to
 36 whom an order of God came, (and the scrip-
 ture cannot be nulled,) do ye say of him whom the
 Father ³ has sanctified, and sent into the world,'
 " Thou blasphemest ;"
 37 ' Because I said, " I am the Son of God ?" If
 I do not the works of my Father, believe me not :
 38 but if I do, tho' ye believe not me, yet believe the
 works ;

⁹⁹ By the commission and authority of my Father.

¹⁰⁰ Candid, honest, well disposed persons.

¹ Or, fair.

² See Ps. lxxxii, 6.

³ Or, consecrated, possibly referring to his baptism, fasting, and tempta-
 tion.

works ;——that ye may know and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in him.*

39 Then the *Jews* sought to take him again; and he
40 got out of their hand; and went away again beyond *Jordan*, where *John* baptized at first; and there
41 he continued. And many came to him; and they said,

* *John* indeed performed no sign, but all things whatever *John* said concerning this man, were true.*

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI. Now one *Lazarus* of *Bethany*, the village
2 of *Mary*, and her sister *Martha*, was sick; (it was the *Mary* who anointed the Lord with unguent, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother *Lazarus* was sick;) the sisters therefore sent to him
3 this message,

* Lord, he whom you love is sick?*

4 But when *Jesus* heard it, he said,*

* This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God; that the Son of God might be glorified through it.*

5 (*Jesus* loved *Martha*, and her sister, and *Lazarus*;) when therefore he had heard that he was
6 sick, he continued two days in the place where he
7 was: afterwards he says to his disciples,

* Let us go into *Judea* again.*

8 The disciples say to him,

* * Even now the *Jews* sought to stone you, and do you remove there again?*

Jesus answered,

* Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any
one walk in the day, he does not stumble, because
10 he sees the light of this world: but if any one walk
in the night, he stumbles, because the light is not
with him.

These

* See chap. x. 31.

11 These things he said; and after this he says to them,

‘ Our friend *Lazarus* is fallen asleep: but I am going [thither] to awake him.’

12 His disciples therefore said,

‘ Lord, if he is fallen asleep, he will do well.’

13 *Jesus* spoke concerning his death; but they thought that he had spoke concerning taking rest in sleep: therefore *Jesus* said to them freely,

14 ‘ *Lazarus* is dead; and I rejoyce on your account, (that ye may believe,) that I was not there; ’ but let us go to him.’

16 *Thomas* therefore, (called *Didymus*) says to his fellow-disciples,

‘ Let us go too, that we may die with him.’

17 *Jesus* then being come, found that he had already

18 lain in the grave four days; (now *Bethany* was near *Jerusalem*, being about fifteen furlongs from it;)

19 And many of the *Jews* were come to *Martha* and *Mary*, to comfort them concerning their brother:

20 so *Martha*, when she heard that *Jesus* was coming,

21 met him; (but *Mary* sat in the house :) then *Martha* said to *Jesus*,

‘ Lord, if you had been here, perhaps my brother had not died; but I know that even now whatever you shall ask of God, God will grant it to you.’

23 *Jesus* says to her,

‘ Your brother will rise again.’

24 *Martha* says to him,

‘ I know that he will rise again, at the general resurrection, at the last day.’

25 *Jesus* said to her,

‘ I am the resurrection and the life; he who believes on me, though he may die, yet will he live: and whoever lives, and believes on me, will never die; do you believe this?’

27 She

27 She says to him,

‘ Yes, Lord ; I have believed that you are the *Christ*, the Son of God, who was to come into the world.’

28 And having said this, she went away, and called her sister *Mary* privately, saying,

‘ The master is come, and calls you.’

29 When she heard this, she rises hastily, and comes

30 to him : (now *Jesus* was not yet come into the village, but was in the place where *Martha* met him :)

31 the *Jesus* therefore who were with her in the house, and comforting her, as they saw how *Mary* rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying,

‘ She is retiring to the ^o sepulchre, to weep there.’

32 Then when *Mary* was come where *Jesus* was, at the sight of him, she fell down at his feet, saying to him,

‘ Lord, if you had been here, perhaps my brother had not died.’

33 *Jesus* therefore, as he saw her weeping, fetched a deep sigh, and was much discomposed ; and he said,

34 ‘ Where have ye laid him ?’

They say to him,

‘ Lord, come, and see.’

35, 36 *Jesus* wept ; the *Jews* therefore said,

‘ See how he loved him !’

Some of them said,

37 ‘ Could not this man, who opened the eyes of
the blind man, have caused that even this person should not have died ?’

38 *Jesus* therefore sighing again to himself, comes to the sepulchre ; (it was a cave, and a stone lay upon

39 it ;) *Jesus* says,

‘ Take away the stone.’

N n

Martha

* Or, grave ; the Jewish sepulchres were grottoes where people could walk

† See the ixth Chapter.

‘ *Martha*, sister of the deceased person, says to him,

‘ Lord, by this time he smells ; for he has been buried four days.’

40 *Jesus* says to her,

‘ Did not I tell you, that if you believed, you should see the glory of God ?’

41 Then they took away the stone where the deceased person lay :—*Jesus* lifted up his eyes, and said,

42 ‘ Father, I thank thee, because thou hast heard me ; yet I knew that thou always hearest me ; but I have spoken on account of the multitude standing around, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.’

43 And having said this, he cried out with a loud voice,

‘ *Lazarus*, come forth.’

44 And the deceased person came out, bound hands and feet with swaths ; and his face was tied about with a ^s handkerchief : *Jesus* says to them,

‘ Untie him, and let him go.’

45 Therefore many of the *Jews* who were come to *Mary*, and had seen the things which *Jesus* did, be-

46 lieved on him ; but some of them went away to the *Pharisees*, and told them what things *Jesus* had

47 done. The chief priests and *Pharisees* therefore gathered a council together, and said,

48 ‘ What shall we do, because this person performs many miracles ? If we thus let him alone, all will believe on him ; and the *Romans* will come, and take away both our place and nation.’

49 But one of them, [to wit] *Caiaphas*, being high-priest that year, said to them,

50 ‘ Ye know nothing, nor consider that it is expedient for us that one person should die for the people,

^s Or, napkin.

people, and not that the whole nation should perish.'

51 This he spoke, not of himself; but being high-priest that year, he prophesied that *Jesus* was to die for the nation, and not for the nation only;
 52 but also that he might gather together in one the
 53 dispersed children of GOD. From that day therefore they consulted together to put him to death:
 54 *Jesus* therefore no more walked about openly among the *Jews*; but went away from thence into the country, near the desert, to a city called *Ephraim*, and there he continued with his disciples.

55 Now the *Jews*' passover was at hand; and many went up out of the country, to *Jerusalem*,
 56 before the passover, to purify themselves. Then they sought *Jesus*, and said among themselves, as they were standing in the temple,

'What think ye, that he will not come to the passover?'

57 And both the chief-priests and *Pharisees* had given an order, that if any one knew where ¹⁰ he was, he should discover it, that they might ¹¹ seize him.

CHAP. XII. *Jesus* then, six days before the passover, came to *Bethany*, where *Lazarus*, that had been
 2 dead, was, (whom he raised from the dead :) so they made him a supper there, and *Martha* waited; but *Lazarus* was one of those who reclined
 3 with him. Then *Mary* took a pound of unguent, (liquid spikenard,) very costly, and anointed the feet of *Jesus*, and wiped his feet with the hairs of her head; and the house was filled with the odour
 4 of the unguent: one of his disciples therefore, *Judas Iscariot*, *Simon's* son, who was about to deliver him up, says,

N n 2

5 'Why

⁹ The fourth and last passover of *Christ's* ministry.

¹⁰ That is, *Jesus*.

¹¹ Or, take him.

5 'Why was not this unguent sold for ¹² three hundred denariuses, and given to the poor?'

6 But he said this, not because he had a concern for the poor, but because he was a thief, and had
7 the bag, and carried off what was put in it: *Jesus* therefore said,

8 'Let her alone, against the day of my interment she has reserved this: for ye have the poor with you for ever, but ye have not me for ever.'

9 Now a great multitude of the *Jews* knew that he was there; and they came, not on account of *Jesus* only, but also to see *Lazarus*, whom he
10 had raised from the dead: the chief-priests there-
11 fore consulted to put *Lazarus* also to death; because many of the *Jews*, by means of him, had gone away, and believed on *Jesus*.

12 The next day a great multitude that were come to the festival, hearing that *Jesus* was coming to
13 *Jerusalem*, took boughs of palm-trees, and went out to meet him, and cried,

'*Hosanna!* Blessed [be] the King of *Israel*, who cometh in the name of the Lord!'

14 Now *Jesus* had found a young ass, and sat upon it, as it is written,

15 ¹³ 'Be not afraid, O daughter *Sion*; behold, thy king cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.'

16 His disciples knew not these things at first; but when *Jesus* was glorified, they recollected that these things were written concerning him, and
17 that they had done these things to him. So the multitude that was with him testified that he had called *Lazarus* out of the grave, and raised him
18 from the dead: with a reference to this ¹⁴ the
19 multitude also met him; because they had heard that

¹² 9l. 7s. 6d. at 7d. $\frac{1}{2}$ a denarius.

¹³ See *Zech.* ix. 9.

¹⁴ That is, the other part of the multitude, who came from *Jerusalem*.

that he had performed this sign : the *Pharisees* therefore said among themselves,

‘ Do you see that you avail nothing ?’—— Behold, the world is gone after him.’

20 Now there were some *Greeks* among those
21 who came up to worship at the festival ; these persons therefore came to *Philip* who was from *Bethsaida* in *Galilee*, and addressed him in these terms,

‘ Sir, we desire to see *Jesus*.’

22 *Philip* comes, and tells *Andrew*, and again *Andrew* and *Philip* tell *Jesus* ; *Jesus* answered them in this manner,

24 ‘ The hour is come for the Son of Man to be glorified : I do verily assure you, unless a grain of wheat fall into the earth, and die, it remains alone ;
25 but if it die, it produces MUCH fruit : he who loves his life, will lose it ; and he who hates his life in this world, will keep it for perpetual life.
26 If any one serve me, let him follow me ; and where I shall be, there will my servant also be : and if any one serve me, the Father will honour
27 him. —— My soul has been disturbed at this time ; and what shall I say,

‘ Father, save me from this hour ?’

‘ But therefore I came to this hour :’

28 ‘ O Father, glorify thy name.’

A voice therefore came from heaven,

‘ I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.’

29 The multitude therefore who stood by and heard it, said that it thundered ; others said,

‘ An angel has spoke to him,’

30 *Jesus* answered, and said,

31 ‘ This voice came not for my sake, but for yours : now is ¹³ the judgment of this world ; now will

¹³ Possibly the word [*κρισις*] here implies this, ‘ Now is the crisis, or critical period, in which things will greatly change for the better, by the introduction of that light which the *Messiah* has brought in the moral world.’

32 will the prince of this world be expelled : and I, when I am lifted up from the earth, shall draw all mankind to myself :

33, 34 (This he said, pointing out what death he should die ;) the multitude answered him,

‘ We have heard out of the law, that the *Christ* abides for ever ; and how do you say, that the Son of Man must be lifted up ? Who is this Son of Man ?’

35 Then *Jesus* said to them,

‘ The light is still with you for a short time ;
36 be walking while you have the light, lest darkness overtake you ; and he who walks in darkness

36 knows not where he is going : believe in the light, while you have the light, that ye may become sons of light.’

Jesus spoke these words, and went away, and hid from them,

37 But though he had performed so many signs before them, they did not believe on him ; so that the speech of the prophet *Isaiah* was fulfilled, in which he said,

38 17 ‘ Lord, who has credited our report ? And to whom has the arm of the Lord been disclosed ?’

39 With a reference to this, they could not believe, because *Isaiah* said again,

40 18 ‘ He has blinded their eyes, and stupified their heart ; lest they should see with the eyes, and understand with the heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.’

41 19 *Isaiah* said these things, when he saw his glo-
42 ry, and spoke of him. Nevertheless many even of the 20 magistrates believed on him ; but on account of the *Pharisees*, they did not acknowledge him,

26 Get upon your feet while you can.

27 See *Isaiah* liii. 1.

28 See *Isaiah* vi. 9.

29 Or, *Esaias*.

30 Or, rulers,

him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue.:
 43 for they loved the honour of mortals, above the ho-
 44 nour of GOD ! But *Jesus* cried out, and said,

‘ He who believes on me, believes not on me,
 45 but on him who sent me ; and he who beholdeth
 46 me, beholdeth him who sent me. I am come a
 light into the world ; that whoever believes on me
 47 may not continue in darkness : and if any one hear
 my words, and believe not, I judge him not ; (for
 I am come, not to judge the world, but to save the
 48 world :) he who rejects me, and receives not my
 words, has one that judges him ; the word which
 I have spoke, that will judge him at the last day ;
 49 because I have not spoke from myself, but the Fa-
 ther who sent me, has himself given me a com-
 50 mandment, what to speak, and what to say : and
 I know that his commandment is ²¹ perpetual life ;
 therefore what I speak, I speak after the same man-
 ner as the Father has dictated to me.’

CHAP. XIII. Now before the passover-festival, *Jesus*
 knowing that his hour was come, to go out of this
 world to the Father, having loved his own [disciples]
 that were in the world, he loved them to the end.

2 And supper being, ²² (the devil having already
 put it into the heart of *Judah Iscariot*, *Simon's* son,
 3 to deliver him up,) *Jesus* knowing that the Father
 had given all things into his hands ; and that [as]
 he came from GOD, he was also going to GOD,
 4 arises from supper, and lays aside his garments, and
 5 took a towel, and girded himself ; then he pours
 water into a bason, and began to wash the feet of
 the disciples, and to wipe them with the towel with
 6 which he was girded. So he comes to *Simon Pe-*
ter ; and he says to him,

‘ Lord, do you wash my feet ?’

7 *Jesus* answered, and said to him,

‘ You do not now know what I am doing, but
 you

²¹ That is, leads to eternal life.

you will know hereafter.'

8 *Peter* says to him,

'You shall never wash my feet, while the world stands.'

Jesus answered him,

'If I wash you not, you have no part with me.'

9 *Simon Peter* says to him,

'Lord, not my feet only, but hands and head.'

10 *Jesus* says to him,

'He who has been washed, has need only to wash his feet, but is entirely clean; and ye are clean, yet not all.'

11 For he knew his betrayer: with a reference to this he said,

'Ye are not all clean.'

12 So when he had washed their feet, and taken his clothes, he reclined again, and said to them,

13 'Do ye know what I have done to you? Ye call me, Master, and Lord; and ye say well, for

14 so I am: if I then the Lord and Master, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash each

15 others feet: for I have given you a precedent, that

16 ye also may do as I have done to you: I verily assure you, a ²² servant is not greater than his master, nor a messenger greater than he who sent him:

17 seeing ye know these things, happy are ye, if ye

18 act agreeably: (I speak not of you all; I know whom I have elected: but that the scripture might be fulfilled,)

²³ "He who eateth bread with me, has lifted up his heel against me;"

19 'Even now I tell [it] you, before it takes place, that when it does take place, ye may be-

20 lieve that I am ²⁴ HE:) I verily assure you, he who receives whomsoever I shall send, receives me; and

²² Or, slave.

²³ See *Pf.* xli. 9.

²⁴ That is, the *Messiah*.

and he who receives me, receives him who sent me.'

21 When *Jesus* had thus said, he was disturbed in [his] spirit, and made a protestation, and said,

'I verily assure you, that one of you will deliver me up.'

22 Then the disciples looked at each other, doubting of whom he spoke. Now there was leaning on

23 the bosom of *Jesus*, one of his disciples, whom *Jesus* loved: *Simon Peter* therefore nods to him, to ask

24 who it was, of whom he spoke; so he reclining on *Jesus's* breast, says to him,

25 'Lord, who is it?'

26 *Jesus* answered,

'It is he, to whom I shall give the sop, when I shall have dipped it.'

And he dipped in the sop, and gave it to *Ju-*

27 *dah Iscariot*, son of *Simon*. And then, after the sop, *Satan* entered into him; *Jesus* therefore says to him,

'What you do, do speedily.'

28 Now none of those at the table knew for what purpose he had spoke to him; for some thought,

29 because *Judah* had the bag, that *Jesus* had said,

'Buy the things we have need of for the festival:'

30 Or had ordered him to give something to the poor. He then as soon as he had received the sop,

31 went immediately out, and it was night. When therefore he was gone out, *Jesus* says,

32 'The Son of Man is now glorified, and God is glorified through him; seeing God is glorified

33 through him, God will also glorify him with himself; and he will glorify him presently. O

[my] little children, I am still with you for a short time; you will seek me, and as I said to the *Jews*,

“Where I am going, ye cannot come;”

- 34 ‘So I now say to you: — (A new command I give you, that ye love each other; that as I have
35 loved you, ye also may love each other: by this will all men know, that ye are my disciples, if ye have love towards each other:)

36 *Simon Peter* says to him,

‘Lord, where are you going?’

Jesus answered,

‘Where I am going, you cannot follow me now, but you will follow me hereafter.’

37 *Peter* says to him,

‘Why cannot I follow you now? I will lay down my life for you.’

38 *Jesus* answered him,

‘Will you lay down your life for me? I verily assure you the cock will not crow, till you have
36 disowned me three times.’

CHAP. XIV. ‘Let not your heart be disturbed; ye
2 believe in GOD, and believe in me: in my Father’s house are numerous mansions; were it not
3 so, I would have told you: I do go to prepare a place for you: and if I go, and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and take you to my-
4 self: that where I am, you may be also: and where I am going, you know, and you know the way.’

5 *Thomas* says to him,

‘Lord, we know not where you are going; and how can we know the way?’

6 *Jesus* says to him,

27 ‘I am the way, and the truth, and the life;
7 no one comes to the Father, but by me: if ye had known me, ye had known my Father also; and henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.’

8 *Philip*

36 Or, disclaimed.

27 I am the teacher of the way to God, and of that truth which will render men acceptable to him, and the person that brings everlasting life to the light; and no man can receive the Father’s revealed will, but from me.

8 *Philip says to him,*

'Shew us the Father, and it suffices us.'

9 *Jesus says to him,*

'Have I been so long a time with you, and [yet] you do not know me, *Philip*? He who has seen me, has seen the Father; and how then do you say,'

"Shew us the Father?"

10 'Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and that the Father is in me? The words that I speak to you, I speak, not of myself; the Father

11 who abides in me, he doth the works: believe me, because I am in the Father, and the Father is in me: if not, believe me on account of the works themselves'.

12 'I verily assure you, he who believes on me, the works which I do, he also shall do; and he shall even do greater than these, because I am go-

13 ing to my Father: and ²⁸ whatever he shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be
14 glorified in the Son; whatever ye shall ask in my name, I will do it.'

15 'If ye love me, keep my ²⁹ commands;
16 and I will ask the Father, and ³⁰ he will give you another advocate, to continue with you for ever;
17 the spirit of truth, which the world cannot receive, because it neither sees him, nor knows him; but you know him, because he abides in you, and will

O o 2

18 be

²⁸ These and the like promises seem to be made to the apostles personally, and to relate to what was then necessary for the propagation of the gospel.

²⁹ This word here seems to refer to *Christ's* particular orders to the apostles relative to their successful preaching of his religion.

³⁰ This advocate (or comforter) *the spirit of truth, whom the world could not receive*, on account of their blindness and vicious prejudices, was to continue with the apostles, not as *Christ* did, for three or four years, and then leave them, but was to continue *for ever* with them, that is, as long as they lived; and they had the power of giving the Holy Spirit to others whom they judged proper. For this sense of the words *for ever* see *Exod.* xxi. 6. and xxxii. 12. *2 Kings* v. 27. *Psa.* lxi. 4. and cxix.

44. *Philemon*, ver. 15.

18 be in you. I will not leave you destitute ; I will
19 return to you : it is now but a short time e'er the
world sees me, but you will see me : be-
20 cause I live, you will live too. In that day, you
will know that I am in the Father, and you in me,
21 and I in you : he who has my commands, and
keeps them, he it is, who loves me ; and he who
loves me, will be loved by my Father ; and I will
love him, and discover myself to him.'

22 *Judah* (not *Iscariot*) says to him,
' Lord, how is it that you will discover yourself
to us, and not to the world ?'

23 *Jesus* answered, and said to him,
' If any one love me, he will keep my word ;
and my Father will love him, and we will come
24 unto him, and make our abode with him : he who
does not love me, does not keep my words ; and
yet the word which you hear, is not mine, but the
Father's who sent me.'

25 ' These things I have spoke to you, while I
26 continue with you ; but the Advocate, the Holy
Spirit, that the Father will send ¹¹ in my name,
he will teach you all things, and bring to your
27 remembrance all that I have said to you. Peace I
leave to you, my peace I give to you ; (not as the
world gives, do I give [it] to you :) let not your
28 heart be disturbed, neither let it be timorous : you
have heard that I said to you,'

' I go away, and I do return to you ;'

' If you loved me, you might rejoice that I said,'

' I am going to the Father ;'

29 ' Because my Father is greater than I : and I
have told it you now, before it takes place, that
30 when it does take place, you may believe. I shall
not talk much more with you ; for the prince of
this world is coming, (yet he has no share in me :)
31 but [so it is] that the world may know that I love
the

the Father ; and as the Father has enjoined me, so I act : — (Arise, let us go hence :)'

CHAP. XV. ' I am a real vine, and my Father is
 2 the cultivator ; every † branch in me not bearing
 fruit, that he takes away ; and every one that
 bears-fruit, he purges it, that it may bear more
 3 fruit : ye are already pure through the word that I
 have spoke to you ; continue in me, and I will
 4 continue in you : as a branch cannot bear fruit,
 unless it continue in the vine, so neither can ye,
 5 unless ye continue in me : I am the vine, ye are the
 branches ; he who continues in me, and I in him,
 he bears much fruit ; for ³² without me ye can do
 6 nothing : if any one does not continue in me, he
 is exposed as a branch ; and [people] gather them
 together, and throw them into the fire, and they
 7 are burnt : ³³ if ye continue in me, and my words
 continue in you, ye may ask whatever ye desire,
 8 and it will be done for you : by this is my Father
 glorified, even your bearing much fruit ; and [thus]
 9 will ye become my disciples. As the Father has
 loved me, I also have loved you ; continue in my
 10 love : if ye keep my commands, ye will continue
 in my love ; as I have kept the commands of my
 11 Father, and continue in his love : these things
 have I spoke to you, that my joy may continue in
 you, and that your joy may be completed.'

12 ' This is my command, that ye love each other,
 13 as I have loved you : no one has greater love than
 this, that a person lay down his life for his friends :
 14 ye are my friends, if ye do whatever I enjoin you :

15 I

† Or, sprig.

³² As the branch separated from the stock cannot receive proper sap or nourishment from it, so *Christ* tells his apostles, that if they did not continue in him, that is, remain stedfast in his doctrines, and firmly adhere to his promises, they could not do any thing as they ought, or which would bring themselves or others to happiness ; they could not *bring forth much fruit*, wanting the very principles which should induce others to right practices.

³³ Doth it not seem probable, that this promise must be limited to what the apostles should ask for the promotion of the gospel ?

35 I no more call you servants, because a servant knows not what his master is doing; but I have spoken of you as friends, because I have declared to you all things which I have heard, [when]
 36 with my Father: ye have not elected me, but I have elected you, and appointed you to go away, and bear fruit, and that your ³⁴ fruit should be permanent; so that whatever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he may give it you.'

37 ' This I enjoin you, that ye love each other;
 38 if the world hate you, ye know that it hated me,
 39 before it hated you: if ye were ^{*} of the world, the world would love its own; but because ye are not of the world, but I have elected you out of the world, therefore the world hates you: remember the word that I said to you,'

" A servant is not greater than his master ;"

' If they have persecuted me, they will persecute you also: if they have kept my ³⁵ words, they will
 21 keep yours also: but all these things they will do to you ³⁶ on my account, because they know not
 22 him who sent me: if I had not come, and spoke to them, they had not had sin; but they have no
 23 excuse for their sin now: (he who hateth me, hateth my Father also:)
 24 if I had not done among them the works which no other person had done, they had not had sin; but they have now both
 25 seen and hated, both me and my Father: but that the passage might be fulfilled, which is written in their law,'

37 " They hated me without cause :"

26 ' (But when the Advocate is come, whom I will send to you from the Father, (the spirit of truth,

34 This *lasting* fruit seems to be the promulgation and establishment of the gospel in the world.

* That is, worldly men.

35 Or, word.

36 Or, for my name's sake.

37 See Ps. xxxv. 19.

truth, that proceeds from the Father,) he will
 27 testify concerning me ; and ye also will testify, be-
 cause ye have been with me from the beginning.’

CHAP. XVI. These things I have talked of to you,
 that ye might not be ²⁸ scandalized.’

2 ‘ They will put you out of the synagogues ; nay,
 the time is coming, that every one who kills you,
 3 will think that he offers a service to God : and
 these things they will do to you, because they have
 4 not known the † truth. But I have talked
 of these things to you, that, when the time is
 come, ye may remember that I told you of them ;
 I did not tell you these things at the beginning, be-
 5 cause I was with you : I am now withdrawing to
 him who sent me ; and none of you asks me,’

“ Where do you withdraw ?”

6 ‘ But because I have talked of these things to
 7 you, grief has filled your hearts : yet I tell you
 the truth, it is expedient for you, that I should
 go away ; for if I should not go away, the Advo-
 cate will not come to you : but if I go, I will
 8 send him to you. And he, when he is come, will
³⁹ convince the world, touching sin, and touching
 9 righteousness, and touching judgment : touching
 10 sin, because they believe not on me ; touching
 righteousness, because I withdraw to my Father,
 11 and ye see me no more ; touching judgment, be-
 12 cause the prince of this world is judged. I have
 still many things to say to you, but ye cannot sup-
 13 port them now ; but when he is come, (the spirit
 of truth) he will guide you into all the truth : for
 he will not speak of himself, but whatever he shall
 hear, he will speak ; and he will declare to you
 14 the things which are coming : He will honour
 me, because he will receive from my [treasure,]
 15 and declare it to you. All that the Father has

are

²⁸ That is, ensnared, to draw back from my cause.

† No ; because they have no right apprehensions either of Natural Religion, or of Christianity.

³⁹ Or, convict, or reprove.

are mine ; therefore I said,'

" He will receive from my [treasure,] and declare it to you."

16 ' It is but a short timē, when ye will not behold me : (and it will be a short time again, when ye will see me ;) because I am withdrawing to the Father.'

17 Then some of his disciples said to each other,

' What is this which he says to us,'

" It is but a short time, when ye will not behold me, and it will be a short time again, when ye will see me,—and because I am withdrawing to my Father ?"

18 ' What is this that he says, (said they then) " A short time ?"—we know not what he talks of.'

19 Now *Jesus* knew that they were desirous to ask him ; and he said to them,

' Do ye dispute with each other, because I said,'

" It is but a short time, when ye will not behold me ; and it will be a short time again, when ye will see me ?"

20 ' I verily assure you, that ye will weep and lament, (though the world will rejoice :) ye will grieve, but your sorrow will be converted into joy.

21 A woman, when she is in labour, has sorrow, because her hour is come ; but when the child is born, she remembers the anguish no more, for joy

22 that a human creature is born into the world : and so you indeed now have grief, but I will see you again, and your heart will rejoice ; (your joy also no

23 one takes from you :) and in that day ye shall ask nothing of me ; I verily assure you, that whatever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give

24 it you : hitherto ye have asked nothing in my name ; ask, and ye will receive, that your joy may be intirely complete.'

' I have

25 ' I have spoke these things to you in ⁴⁰ similitudes ; but the time is coming, when I shall speak to you in similitudes no more, but shall tell you
 26 plainly concerning the Father. At that day ye will ask in my name, and I do not tell you,
 27 that I will ask the Father concerning you ; for the Father himself loves you, because ye have loved
 28 me, and believed that I came out from God : I came out from the Father, and am come into the world ; I am leaving the world again, and going to the Father.'

29 His disciples say to him,

30 ' Behold, now you talk plainly, and speak no similitude ; now we know that you know all things, and have no need that any one should ask you ; by this we believe that you came out from God.'

31 *Jesus* answered them,

32 ' Do ye now believe ? Behold, the hour is coming, and is now come, that ye will be dispersed, every one to his own concerns, and leave me alone ; and yet I am not alone, because the Father
 33 is with me. I have spoke these things to you, that in me ye may have peace : in the world ye will have affliction : but take heart, I have conquered the world.'

CHAP. XVII. *Jesus* spoke these words, and raised his eyes towards heaven and said,

' Father ! the hour is come ! Glorify thy son,
 2 that thy son also may glorify thee ; as thou hast given him authority over all flesh, that whatever thou hast given him, he might give to them, [even] perpetual life ; and ⁴¹ this is perpetual life, that they know thee the only true God, and *Jesus Christ*, whom
 4 thou hast sent. I have glorified thee on the earth ;
⁴² I have perfected the work which thou gavest me
 5 to do : and O thou, Father, glorify me now in thy

P p

own

⁴⁰ Or, parables.

⁴¹ The knowledge of God, and of *Jesus Christ* sent into the world by him, is the true means of obtaining perpetual (or eternal) life.

⁴² I have taught the whole will of God.

own presence, with the glory which I had in thy
 6 sight, before the existence of the world. I have
 manifested thy name to the persons whom thou
 gavest me out of the world; they were thine, and
 and thou gavest them to me, and they have kept
 7 thy word: they now know that all things (what-
 8 ever thou hast given me,) are from thee; because
 I have given them the * words which thou
 gavest to me, and they have received them, and
 have really known that I came out from thee, and
 9 have believed that thou didst send me. I ask for
 them, I ask not for the world, but for those whom
 10 thou hast given me, because they are thine: and
 all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I have
 11 been glorified in them: and [though] I am no
 more in the world, yet they are in the world;
 (and I am coming unto thee:)—O holy Father!
 keep them ⁴³ through thy name, whom thou hast
 given me; that they may be ⁴⁴ one, as we are.
 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them
 thro' thy name; [those] whom thou hast given me, I
 have kept, and none of them is lost, but the † son of
 13 perdition, that the scripture might be fulfilled. But
 I am now coming to thee; and I speak these things
 in the world, that they may have my joy perfected
 14 in them: I have given them thy word; and
 the world has hated them, because they are not of
 15 the world, as I am not of the world: I ask not
 16 that thou wouldest take them away out of the world,
 but that thou wouldest keep them from ⁴⁵ evil: (they
 are not of the world, as I am not of the world:)
 17 Sanctify them by thy truth, thy word is truth; as
 18 thou hast sent me into the world, I also have sent
 19 them into the world, and ⁴⁶ for them I sanctify my-
 self,

* Or, instructions.

⁴³ Through thy power.

⁴⁴ See the great union amongst the first *Christian* believers, *Acts* iv. 32.

† Or, the lost, or abandoned son.

⁴⁵ Or the evil one.

⁴⁶ I do, and have set apart myself for them, that they might be perfectly acquainted with, and *set apart* to preach thy word, being most fully instructed in it.

self, that they also may be sanctified by truth.
 20 ——— I ask not for these persons alone, but for
 those also, who shall believe on me through their
 21 word; that they all may be one, as thou, Fa-
 ther, art in me, and I in thee; that they al-
 so may be one in us; that the world may be-
 22 lieve that thou hast sent me: and the glo-
 ry which thou gavest to me, I have given to
 them; that ⁴⁷ they may be one, as we are one;
 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be
 perfected ⁴⁸ for the same design; and that all the
 world may know thou hast sent me, and hast loved
 24 them, as thou hast loved me. Father, I desire
 that they also whom thou hast given me, be with
 me, where I may be, to behold my glory which
 thou hast given me; (for thou didst love me be-
 25 fore the casting down of the world :) Righteous Fa-
 ther! The world indeed has not known thee, but
 I have known thee; and these persons have known
 26 that thou hast sent me: and to them I have de-
 clared, and will declare thy name; that the love,
 with which thou hast loved me, may be in them,
 and I in them.'

CHAP. XVIII. *Jesus* having thus spoken, went out
 with his disciples, beyond the brook *Kedron*, where
 was a garden, which he entered, and his disci-
 2 ples. *Judah* also who betrayed him, knew the
 place, because *Jesus* frequently retired there with
 3 his disciples: so *Judah* having received a ⁴⁹ compa-
 ny of soldiers, and ⁵⁰ officers from the chief-
 priests and *Pharisees*, comes there with lanthorns,
 4 and torches, and arms. *Jesus* therefore knowing
 all that was about to come upon him, went out,
 and said to them,

P p 2

Whom

⁴⁷ That the apostles might act in perfect accord, agreement, and mu-
 tual harmony, preaching uniformly one and the same doctrine.

⁴⁸ That is, for the propagation of the gospel.

⁴⁹ Or, cohort.

⁵⁰ Or, attendants.

‘ Whom do you seek ?’

5 They answered him,

Jesus the Nazarean.

Jesus says to them,

‘ I am he.’

And *Judah* who betrayed him was standing with
6 them : when therefore he had said to them,

‘ I am he ;’

7 They went away backwards, and fell on the
ground. Then he asked them again,

‘ Whom do you seek ?’

And they said,

‘ *Jesus the Nazarean.*’

Jesus answered,

‘ I have told you that I am he ; if then you seek
me, permit these ⁸ men to withdraw :’

9 ‘ That the expression might be fulfilled, which he
spoke.

‘ ¹⁰ Of those whom thou gavest me, I have lost
none.’

10 Then *Simon Peter* having a sword, drew it, and
struck the high priest’s servant, and cut off his

11 right ear : (the servant’s name was *Malchus* :) *Jesus*
therefore said to *Peter*,

‘ Put thy sword into the scabbard ;——the cup
which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink
it ?’

12 Then the company of soldiers, and the captain,
and the officers of the *Jews* jointly took *Jesus*, and

13 bound him, and led him away to *Annas* first ; (for
he was father-in-law of *Caiaphas*, who was high-

14 priest that year :) *Caiaphas* was he who, in his
consultation with the *Jews* said,

‘ That it was expedient that one man should die
for the people.’

15 Now

⁸ Probably pointing to his apostles.

⁹ See chap. xvi. 12.

- 15 Now *Simon Peter*, and another disciple followed *Jesus*; that disciple was known to the high-priest, and went in with *Jesus* into the high-priest's hall; 16 but *Peter* stood without at the door: then the other disciple, who was known to the high-priest, went out, and spoke to her who kept the door, and 17 brought in *Peter*: then the girl who kept the door, says to *Peter*,

‘Are not you also [one] of this person's disciples?’

He says,

‘I am not.’

- 18 And the servants and officers stood there, having made a coal-fire, (for it was cold,) and warmed themselves; and *Peter* stood with them, and warmed himself.

- 19 The high-priest then questioned *Jesus* concerning his disciples, and concerning his ²³ teaching; 20 *Jesus* answered him,

- ‘I have spoke freely to the world; I have ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, where the *Jews* meet from all quarters; and I have 21 spoke nothing in secret: why do you ask me? Ask the hearers what I have spoke to them; behold, they know what I said.’

- 22 And when he had said this, one of the officers who stood by gave *Jesus* a blow with his hand, saying, 23 ‘Dost thou answer the high-priest thus?’

- 23 *Jesus* answered him,

‘If I have spoken evilly, bear witness of the evil; but if well, why do you strike me?’

- 24 Then *Annas* sent him bound to *Caiaphas* the high-priest.

- 25 And *Simon Peter* stood, and warmed himself; then they said to him,

‘Are not you also ²⁴ one of his disciples?’

He denied, and said,

‘I am

²³ Or, doctrine.

• Or, If I have spoke wickedly, bear witness of the wickedness; but if well, why do you beat me?

²⁴ That is, one of the disciples of *Jesus*.

‘ I am not.’

26 One of the high-priest’s servants, (being a kinsman of him whose ear *Peter* cut off;) says,

‘ Did not I see you with him in the garden?’

27 *Peter* then denied again; and immediately the cock crowed’

28 Then they lead *Jesus* from *Caiaphas* into the hall; now it was early, and they went not into the hall, that they might not be polluted, but [stood without] that they might eat the passover:

29 *Pilate* therefore went out to them, and said,

‘ What accusation do you bring against this person?’

30 They answered, and said to him,

‘ If he had not been a malefactor, we had not delivered him up to you.’

31 Then *Pilate* said to them,

‘ Do you take him, and judge him according to your law.’

The *Jews* therefore said to him,

‘ It is not lawful for us to put any one to death:’

32 (That the speech of *Jesus* might be fulfilled, which he spoke, signifying what death he was about to die :) *Pilate* therefore went into the hall again, and called *Jesus*, and said to him,

‘ Are you the king of the *Jews*?’

34 *Jesus* answered him,

‘ Say you this of yourself? — Or have others told it you concerning me?’

35 *Pilate* answered,

‘ Am I a *Jew*? Thy own nation and the chief-priests have delivered thee up to me: What hast thou done?’

36 *Jesus* answered,

‘ My kingdom is not of this world; if my kingdom had been of this world, then would my officers

cers have fought, that I might not be delivered up to the *Jews*; but my kingdom is not now from thence.

37 *Pilate* therefore said to him,

‘Are you then a king?’

Jesus answered,

‘You say that I am a king; ³⁶ for this end I was born; and for this end I came into the world, that I might testify to the truth; every one who is of the truth hears my voice.’

38 *Pilate* says to him,

‘What is truth?’

And having said this, he went out again to the *Jews*, and says to them,

39 ‘I find no fault in him; you have a custom for me to release to you one at the passover; are ye willing then that I should release to you the King of the *Jews*?’

40 Then they all cried out again, in this manner,

‘Not this man, but *Barabbas*.’

CHAP. XIX. (Now *Barabbas* was a robber :) So

then *Pilate* took *Jesus*, and whipped him: and

2 the soldiers having plaited a crown of thorns, put it on his head, and arrayed him in a ³⁷ purple gar-

3 ment, and said,

‘Hail! O King of the *Jews*!’

4 And they gave him blows with their hands.

Pilate therefore went out again, and says to them,

‘Behold, I bring him out to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.’

5 (Then *Jesus* came out, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple garment :) and ³⁸ he says to them,

‘Behold the mortal!’

6 When therefore the chief-priests and the officers saw him, they cried out in these terms,

‘Crucify

³⁶ See *Matt. xx. 19.*

³⁷ Or, scarlet.

³⁸ That is, *Pilate*.

‘Crucify, Crucify him’.

Pilate says to them,

‘Do you take, and crucify him ; for I find no fault in him.’

7 The *Jews* answered him,

‘We have a law, and according to our law he ought to die ; because he has made himself God’s Son.’

8 When *Pilate* therefore heard that expression, he was the more afraid ; and he entred into the hall again, and says to *Jesus*,

‘Whence are you ?’

10 But *Jesus* gave him no answer : *Pilate* therefore says to him,

‘Do you not speak to me ? Do you not know that I have authority to crucify you, and [that] I have authority to release you ?’

11 *Jesus* answered,

‘You would have had no authority over me, unless it had been given you from above ; therefore he who delivered me up to you has the greater sin,’

12 From this time *Pilate* sought to release him ; but the *Jews* cried out, and said,

‘If you release this man, you are not *Cæsar*’s friend ; every one who makes himself a king, contradicts *Cæsar*.’

13 So when *Pilate* heard this speech, he brought out *Jesus*, and sat on the tribunal, in a place called the Pavement, but in the *Hebrew*, *Gabbatha* :

14 (now it was the passover-preparation, and about the sixth hour :) and he says to them,

‘Behold your king !’

15 But they cried out,

‘Away, Away with him ; Crucify him.’

Pilate says to them,

‘Shall I crucify your king ?’

The

The chief-priests answered,

16 ‘ We have no king, but *Cæsar*.’

So then he delivered him up to them to be crucified ; and they took *Jesus*, and led him away.

17 And he went out, carrying his cross, into a place called the *SKULL*, (which in the *Hebrew* is
18 called *Golgotha* ;) where they crucified him, and two others with him, one on either side, and *Je-*
19 *sus* in the middle. And *Pilate* wrote a title, and put it on the cross, and the writing was,

‘ JESUS THE NAZAREAN, KING OF THE JEWS.’

20 Therefore many of the *Jews* read this title ; because the place where he was crucified, was near the city ; and it was written in *Hebrew*, in *Greek*,
21 [and] in *Latin* : then the chief-priests of the *Jews* said to *Pilate*,

‘ Write not, “ The King of the *Jews* ;” but that “ He said, I am King of the *Jews*.”’

22 *Pilate* answered,

‘ What I have written, I have written.’

23 So the soldiers, when they had crucified *Jesus*, took his garments, (and made four parts, for each soldier a part,) also his coat ; now the coat was without seam, wove from the top throughout ;
24 they said therefore to each other,

‘ Let us not divide it, but throw lots for it, whose it shall be.’

So that the scripture was fulfilled, which says,

25 ‘ They parted my garments amongst them, and threw lots for my vesture :’

For indeed the soldiers did these things.

25 Now there were standing by the cross of *Jesus*, his mother, and his mother’s sister, *Mary* the wife
26 of *Cleopas*, and *Mary Magdalene* ; when *Jesus* therefore saw his mother, and * the disciple whom he loved, standing by, he says to his mother,

Q q

‘ Woman ;

25 See *Pf. xlii. 18.*

* i. e. *John* himself.

‘ Woman, behold thy son.’

27 Then he says to the disciple,

‘ Behold thy mother.’

And from that hour the disciple took her to his own home.

28 After this, *Jesus* knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, he says,

‘ I am thirsty.’

29 Now a vessel lay there full of vinegar ; and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it on

30 * hyssop, and offered it to his mouth : when *Jesus* therefore had received the vinegar, he said,

‘ It is finished.’

And reclining his head, he gave up the ghost.

31 The *Jews* therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies might not remain upon the cross, on the sabbath, (for that sabbath was a high day,) asked *Pilate*, that their legs might be broken,

32 and that they might be taken away. The soldiers therefore went, and broke the legs of the first, and

33 of the other that was crucified with him ; but when they came to *Jesus*, as they saw that he was al-

34 ready dead, they broke not his legs ; but one of the soldiers pierced his side with a spear, and in-

35 stantly came out blood and water ; and he who saw it, bore witness, and his testimony is true :

and he knows that he says true, that ye may be-

36 lieve : For these things took place, that the scripture might be fulfilled,

⁶⁰ ‘ A bone of him shall not be broken :’

37 And again ; another scripture says,

⁶¹ ‘ They shall look on him whom they have

pierced.’

38 And after these things, † *Joseph* of *Arimathea*, (being a disciple of *Jesus*, but secretly, for fear of the

* A shrub in the East bearing stalks strong enough for this use : (*Mat.* xxvii. 48. it is called a *reed*, or *cane*.)

⁶⁰ See *Exod.* xii. 46. *Numb.* ix. 12.

⁶¹ See *Zech.* xii. 10.

† One of the *Jewish Sanhedrim*, or council.

the *Jews*,) asked *Pilate*, that he might take away the body of *Jesus*; and *Pilate* gave leave: then
 39 he came, and took away the body of *Jesus*: there came also * *Nicodemus*, (who at first came to *Jesus* by night,) bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes of
 40 about a hundred pounds. Then they took the body of *Jesus*, and wound it in linen cloths, with the spices, according to the *Jewish* custom in burying.
 41 Now at the place where he was crucified, there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre,
 42 wherein no one had ever yet been laid: so they laid *Jesus* there, on account of the *Jews* preparation; because the sepulchre was near.

CHAP. XX. But on ⁶² one of the sabbaths, † *Mary Magdalene* goes very early, while it was still dark, towards the sepulchre; and ⁶³ she sees the stone taken
 2 ken from the sepulchre: she runs therefore, and comes to *Simon Peter*, and to the other disciple whom *Jesus* loved, and says to them,

‘They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.’

3 Then *Peter* came out, and the other disciple,
 4 and went towards the sepulchre: so they two ran together, and the other disciple out-ran *Peter*, and
 5 came first to the sepulchre: and stooping down, he sees the linen cloths lying; but he did not go in:
 6 *Simon Peter* then comes, following him, and went into the sepulchre, and sees the linen cloths lying;
 7 and the handkerchief that was on his head, not lying with the linen cloths, but folded together in a
 8 place by itself. Then the other disciple, who came first to the sepulchre, went in also; and he saw,
 9 and believed: for they did not yet know the scrip-

Q q 2

ture,

* See c. iii. 1. &c.

⁶² The *Christian* Sabbath (or first day of the week) see *Mark* xvi. 1, 2. and *Luke* xxiii. 56. and xxiv. 1.

† Probably so called from the place of her birth *Magdala*, a town on the Lake of *Galilee*; — she seems to have been a woman of distinction, and always of an unblemished character.

⁶³ That is, when she was come to the sepulchre, she sees, &c.

10 ture, that he must rise again from the dead. So the disciples went away again to their own home.

11 But *Mary* stood without at the sepulchre, weeping; so as she was weeping, she stooped down
12 into the sepulchre, and sees two angels in white, sitting, one at the head, and one at the feet, where the body of *Jesus* had lain: and they say to her,

13 ‘Woman, why do you weep?’

She says to them,

‘Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.’

14 And having said this, she turned back, and sees *Jesus* standing; and she knew not that it was

15 *Jesus*: *Jesus* says to her,

‘Woman, why do you weep? Whom are you seeking?’

She supposing that he was the occupier of the garden, says to him,

‘Sir, if you have carried him off, tell me where you have laid him, and I will take him away.’

16 *Jesus* says to her,

‘*Mary!*’

She turned about, and says to him,

‘*Rabboni!*’

Which is to say,

‘Master!’

17 *Jesus* says to her,

‘Touch me not, for I have not yet ascended to my Father; but go to my brethren, and tell them, I [am about to] ascend to my Father, and your Father, and to my God, and your God.’

18 *Mary Magdalene* comes, and tells the disciples, that she had seen the Lord, and that he had said these things to her.

19 The same day then in the evening, (being † one of the sabbaths,) when the gates were shut, (where the disciples were met together) for fear of the

Jews,

Jesus, *Jesus* came, and stood in the midst, and says to them,

‘Peace be to you.’

- 20 And having said this, he shewed them his hands and side : the disciples therefore rejoiced when they saw the Lord. Then *Jesus* said to them again,

‘Peace be to you ; as the Father has sent me, I do also send you.’

- 22 And having spoke this, he breathed on them. and says to them,

- 23 ‘Receive⁶⁴ a Holy Spirit : whosoever sins ye remit, they are remitted to them ; and whosoever sins ye retain, they are retained.’

- 24 But *Thomas*, called *Didymus*, (one of the twelve)
25 was not with them, when *Jesus* came ; the other disciples said to him,

‘We have seen the Lord.’

But he said to them,

‘Unless I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and thrust my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my finger into his side, I will not believe.’

- 26 And † eight days after, the disciples were within again, and *Thomas* with them, the gates being shut ; *Jesus* came, and stood in the midst, and said,

‘Peace be to you.’

- 27 Then he says to *Thomas*,

‘Put hither thy finger, and see my hands ; and put hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side ; and be not incredulous, but believing.’

- 28 And *Thomas* answered, and said to him,

‘My Lord ! and my God !’

- 29 *Jesus* says to him,

‘Because you have seen me, *Thomas*, you have believed ; happy they who have not seen, and [yet] have believed !’

30 And

⁶⁴ Or, the Holy Spirit. See this prayer accomplished *Acts* ii. 33.
† i. e. on another *Christian* sabbath.

- 30 And indeed *Jesus* performed many other signs in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book ; but these are written, that ye may believe that *Jesus* is the ⁶⁵ *Christ*, the Son of God ; and that believing, ye may have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI. After these things *Jesus* discovered himself again to the disciples at the [†] *Sea of Tiberias* ;
 2 and he discovered himself in this manner : *Simon Peter*, and *Thomas* called *Didymus*, and *Nathaniel* of *Kanah* in *Galilee*, and the sons of *Zebedee*, and
 3 two others of his disciples were together ; *Simon Peter* says to them,

‘ I am going a fishing.’

They say to him,

‘ We also are coming with you.’

- They went out, and took boat immediately ;
 4 and that night they caught nothing. Now the morning being come, *Jesus* stood on the shore ;
 5 but the disciples knew not that it was *Jesus* : then *Jesus* says to them,

‘ Children, have ye any thing to eat ?’

They answered him,

‘ No.’

And he said to them,

- 6 ‘ Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and ye will find.’

- ‘ So they cast ; and now they were unable to
 7 draw it for the multitude of fish. That disciple therefore, whom *Jesus* loved, says to *Peter*,

‘ It is the Lord.’

- Simon Peter* then, when he heard it was the Lord, tied on his fishers coat, (for he was naked,)
 8 and threw himself into the sea ; but the other disciples came in a small vessel, (for they were not at a distance from land, but about † two hundred cubits,) dragging the net full of fish. When there-
 9 fore

⁶⁵ That is, the *Messiah* expected by the *Jews*.

† The same with the Lake of *Galilee*.

‡ One hundred yards.

fore they were got to land, they saw a coal-fire
 10 laid, (and fish put upon it,) and bread: *Jesus* says
 to them,

‘Bring of the small fish, which you have now
 taken.’

11 *Simon Peter* went up, and dragged the net to
 land, full of great fish, one hundred and fifty three;
 and though they were so many, the net was not
 12 broke. *Jesus* says to them,

‘Come, and dine.’

(Now none of the disciples dared to ask him,

‘Who are you?’

13 Knowing that he was the Lord :) then *Jesus*
 comes, and takes bread, and the small fish in like
 14 manner. This was now the third time that *Jesus*
 had discovered himself to his disciples, after he was
 raised from the dead.

15 So when they had dined, *Jesus* says to *Simon*
Peter,

‘*Simon*, son of *Jonah*, do you entirely love me,
 more than these persons do?’

He says to him,

‘Yes, Lord; you know that I love you.’

He says to him,

‘Feed my lambs.’

16 He says to him again a second time,

‘*Simon*, son of *Jonah*, do you entirely love me?’

He says to him,

‘Yes, Lord; you know that I love you.’

He says to him,

‘Lead my sheep to pasture.’

17 He says to him a third time,

‘*Simon*, son of *Jonah*, do you love me?’

Peter was grieved, because he said to him a third
 time

‘Do you love me?’

And ⁶⁶ he said to him,

‘Lord,

‘ Lord, you know all things ; you know that I love you.’

Jesus says to him,

18 ‘ Feed my sheep : ——— I verily assure you, when you was young, you † girded yourself, and walked about, where you desired ; but when you shall grow old, another will gird you, and bring you where you do not desire [to be.]’

19 This he spoke, pointing out by what death he was to glorify God : and having spoke this, he says to him,

‘ Follow me.’

20 *Peter* turning about sees ⁶⁷ the disciple following, whom *Jesus* loved, (who also leaned on his breast ⁶⁸ at supper, and said,

‘ Lord, who is your betrayer ?’)

21 *Peter* looking at him, said to *Jesus*,

‘ But, Lord, what shall this man do ?’

22 *Jesus* says to him,

‘ If I am willing that he should stay till I come, what is that to you ? Do you follow me.’

23 This report therefore went abroad among the brethren, that that disciple was not to die ; and yet *Jesus* did not say to him, that he would not die, but,

‘ If I am willing that he should stay till I come, what is that to you ?’

24 This is the disciple, who testifies concerning these things, and wrote these things ; and we know

25 that his ⁶⁹ testimony is true. There are also many other things which *Jesus* did, such as if they were written severally, I think that the world itself could not receive the books written. *Amen.*

† i. e. you tied, or bound on your own garments.

⁶⁷ That is, *John*.

⁶⁸ That is, at the last supper ; see chap. xiii. &c.

⁶⁹ Or, evidence.

T H E
A C T S
O F T H E
H O L Y A P O S T L E S.

I ¹THE first treatise, O *Theophilus*, I composed concerning all things which *Jesus* began both to
² do and teach, until the day in which he was ² taken up, after that he had given injunctions to the apostles whom he had elected by the Holy Spirit :
³ ——— to whom also, (after he had suffered) he shewed himself alive, by many undoubted signs ; having been seen by them for forty days, and speaking of the things relative to the kingdom of
⁴ God. And having a meeting with them, he charged them not to remove from *Jerusalem*, but
R r to

¹ Or, [The first tract I composed, O *Theophilus*—] referring to his gospel which St. *Luke* also dedicated to *Theophilus*.

² That is, into heaven.

to wait for the promise of the Father; ' which [said
5 he] you have received from me; because *John* indeed baptized in water, but you will be baptized in the Holy Spirit, within these few days.'

6 Being therefore come together, they questioned him in this manner,

' Lord, do you at this time set up again the kingdom for *Israel*?'

7 And he said to them,

' It is not for you to know the times, and the seasons, which the Father has appointed by his
8 own authority: — but you will receive the power of the Holy Spirit coming upon you; and you shall be witnesses for me, both at *Jerusalem*, and in all *Judea*, and * *Samaria*, and to the † extreme parts of the earth.'

9 And having thus spoken, as they looked on, he was taken up, and a cloud intercepted him from
10 their eyes. And as they looked earnestly towards heaven, while he ascended, behold, two men
11 stood by them in white clothing; and they said,

' O men of *Galilee*, ‡ why do ye stand gazing towards heaven? This *Jesus* who has been taken up from you into heaven, will come after the same manner as you have seen him go into heaven.'

12 Then they returned to *Jerusalem*, from the mount called *Olivet*, which is near *Jerusalem*, it being about § a sabbath-day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper-room, where were resident both *Peter*, and *James*, and *John*, and *Andrew*, *Philip*, and *Thomas*, *Bartholomew*, and *Matthew*, *James* son of *Alpheus*, and *Simon Zelotes*, and *Judah* brother of *James*. These all unanimously adhered to
14 prayer

* A country of *Palestine* between *Judea* and *Galilee*.

† Or, farthest.

‡ Perhaps they looked up steadfastly after *Jesus* was out of sight, expecting to see him come down again immediately (*Masnicht*).

§ About two *English* miles.

prayer and supplication, with the women, and *Mary* the mother of *Jesus*, and with his brothers.

15 **A**ND in those days *Peter* rose up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the multitude met together were about one hundred and twenty persons;) 16 'Sirs, brethren, it was necessary this scripture should be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit foretold by the mouth of *David*, concerning *Judah*, who 17 was guide to those who seized *Jesus*; because he was numbered with us, and had obtained a share in 18 this ministry. Now this man acquired a field by the hire of iniquity; and falling on his face, he 19 burst asunder, and all his bowels gushed out: (and it became known to all that dwelt at *Jerusalem*; so that that field was called in their own language 20 *Hakel-Dama*, that is, a Field of Blood;) For it is written in the Book of Psalms,'

" 'Let his mansion become desolate, and let there not be any to dwell in it:'

'And,'

" 'Let another take his *oversceership:'

21 'Therefore out of the men who have accompanied us all the time, while the Lord *Jesus* went in and out among us, (beginning from the baptism of *John*,) unto the day when he was taken up from us, ONE of them must be appointed a witness of his resurrection with us.'

23 And they set up two, *Joseph* called *Barsabas*, 24 (who was surnamed *Justus*) and *Matthias*; and they prayed, and said,

25 'Do thou, O Lord, who knowest the hearts of all, shew the ONE of these two, whom thou hast elected to receive a share of this ministry and apostleship, from which *Judah* by transgression fell, to go to his proper place.'

R r 2

25 And

* See Ps. lxi. 25.

† See Ps. cix. 8.

* Or, office of inspection.

26 And they gave out their lots, and the lot fell on *Matthias*; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

2 **A**ND the Day of ⁸ *Pentecost* being come, they were all unanimous in one place; and on a sudden there was from heaven a noise as of a strong sweeping wind; and it filled the whole house where they were sitting: and divided tongues (as of fire) appeared to them; and it sat upon every individual of them: and all were filled with a Holy Spirit, and began to speak in ⁹ foreign languages, according as the Spirit granted them ¹⁰ elocution.

5 Now there were residing at *Jerusalem*, *Jesus*, 6 sensible men out of every nation under heaven; so this being spread abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded: because every one 7 heard them speaking in his own language. And they were all surprized, and admired, saying to each other,

8 ' See! Are not all these who are speaking *Galileans*? And how do we hear, each [of us] in 9 our proper native language? ¹¹ *Parthians*, and ¹² *Medes*, and ¹³ *Elamites*, and inhabitants of ¹⁴ *Mesopotamia*, and ¹⁵ *Judea*, and ¹⁶ *Cappadocia*, ¹⁷ *Pen-*
10 *tus*,

⁸ The *Jewish* festival after the conclusion of the harvest, being fifty days from the beginning of it; see *Lev.* xxiii. 15. *Deut.* xvi. 9.

⁹ Or, other.

¹⁰ Or, utterance.

¹¹ Inhabitants of a country in *Asia*, formerly called *Partbia*, situate almost in the middle of modern *Persia*.

¹² Inhabitants of a country called *Media*, situate in the north east part of modern *Persia*, the capital city whereof was *Ecbatana*.

¹³ Probably a people of *Persia*.

¹⁴ The ancient name of the province of *Diarber* in *Asiatic Turkey*, situate between the rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, called also in the Old Testament *Padan-Aram*.

¹⁵ The proper country of the *Jesus*, (called also *Palestine*;) now a province of *Asiatic Turkey*.

¹⁶ A province of *Turkey*, part of *Natalia*, or the lesser *Asia*.

¹⁷ The ancient name of the countries situate in the lesser *Asia*, on the south side of the *Euxine* sea.

10 *tus*, and ¹⁸ *Asia*, ¹⁹ *Phrygia*, and ²⁰ *Pamphilia*,
²¹ *Egypt*, and the districts of ²² *Libya* near ²³ *Cy-*
 11 *rene*, and ²⁴ *Roman* strangers, *Jews*, and *Proselytes*,
²⁵ *Cretans*, and ²⁶ *Arabians*; we hear them speak-
 ing in our own languages the mighty works of
 GOD.

12 And they were all surprized, and hesitated,
 saying to each other,

‘What should this mean?’

13 Others jeering said,

‘They are full of ²⁷ sweet wine.’

14 But *Peter* standing with the eleven, exalted his
 voice, and addressed them [thus,]

‘Men of *Judea*, and all ye who reside at *Jeru-*
salem! Be this known to you, and attend to my
 15 words; for these men are not drunk, as you ap-
 16 prehend

¹⁸ *Asia* the lesser (or *Natalia*) is a province of *Asiatic Turkey*, bounded by the *Hellepont*, the *Propontis*, the *Bosphorus*, and the *Fuxine* sea on the north; by *Georgia*, *Armenia* and *Turcomania* on the east; by *Syria* and the *Levant* sea on the south; and by the *Archipelago* on the west.

¹⁹ *Phrygia* the greater and *Phrygia* the less were anciently two provinces of the lesser *Asia*, having the *Hellepont* on the north; the province of *Lidia* on the south; and the *Archipelago* on the west; whereof the capital *Pergamos*, once a fine city, is now in ruins.

²⁰ The ancient name of a province of the lesser *Asia*, situate on the *Mediterranean* coast between the province of *Lydia* and *Cilicia*, now a part of *Carmania*, subject to the *Turks*.

²¹ A country situate on the north east part of *Africa*, bounded by the the *Levant* or *Mediterranean* sea on the west; by the *Red Sea*, and the isthmus of *Suez*, which divides it from *Arabia* on the east; by *Abyssinia* or the higher *Ethiopia* on the south; and by the deserts of *Barca* and *Nubia* on the west; being about 600 miles in length, and from 100 to 200 miles in breadth from east to west.

²² A great part of *Africa*, south west of *Egypt*, so called by the ancients.

²³ The territory of *Barca*, lying on the coast of *Barbary*, between *Tripoly* and *Egypt*, antiently so called.

²⁴ *Rome* is the famous capital city of *Italy*.

²⁵ *Crete* is the largest Island in the *Mediterranean* sea.

²⁶ *Arabia* is a country in *Asia* of very great extent, having *Turky* on the north; *Persia* and the Gulph of *Persia* on the east; the *Indian Ocean* on the south; the *Red Sea* and the Isthmus of *Suez* on the west.

²⁷ Or, new wine.

16 **prehend** ; (for it is [but] ²⁸ the third hour of the day :) but this is what was declared by the prophet *Joel* :

17 ²⁹ “ And [thus] it shall be in the last days, (says God,) I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh ; and your sons, and your daughters shall prophesy ; and your young men shall see visions,
18 and your old men shall dream dreams : moreover I will pour out of my Spirit on my servants, and on my handmaids in those days, and they shall
19 prophesy : and I will give wonders in heaven above, and signs on the earth below, blood, and
20 fire, and vapor of smoke ; the sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before
21 the great and famous day of the Lord come ; and so it shall be, whoever shall call on the name of the Lord will be saved.”

22 “ O men of *Israel*, hear these particulars ; *Jesus* the *Nazarean*, a man distinguished by GOD among you, by miracles, and wonders, and signs, (which GOD did by him in the midst of you, as
23 even ye yourselves know,) this man being given forth, agreeable to the definitive counsel, and the fore-knowledge of GOD, ye took, and by wicked
24 hands crucified, and killed : — whom GOD has raised again, having * relaxed the ³⁰ dolours of death, seeing it was not possible that he should be
25 held by it ; for *David* says of him,”

³¹ “ I continually foresaw the Lord in my presence ; for he was at my right hand, that I might
26 not be shaken : therefore my heart rejoiced, and my tongue exulted ; and my flesh also shall still
27 rest in hope ; because thou wilt not leave my soul in the invisible world, nor give thy sacred one to
28 see corruption : thou hast made known to me the paths

²⁸ Nine o'clock in the morning.

²⁹ See *Joel* iii. 23—32.

* Or, loosed.

³⁰ Or, pains.

³¹ See *Psf.* xvi. 8—11.

paths of life, thou wilt fill me with gladness, thro' thy presence."

- 29 "Sirs, brethren, be it permitted me to speak to you with freedom concerning the patriarch *David*; because he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day: — He being a prophet then, and knowing that God had sworn to him, with an oath, from the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, to raise the *Christ*, to sit on his throne; he fore-saw, and spoke of the resurrection of *Christ*, "How his soul was not left in the invisible world, neither did his flesh see corruption:" THIS JESUS, GOD HAS RAISED; of which all we are witnesses. — Being therefore exalted to the right hand of God, and having received from the Father the * promise of the Holy Spirit, HE hath poured out this which ye now see and hear: For *David* is not ascended into the heavens; but he himself says,
- 35 "The Lord said to my Lord, Sit on my right hand, till I make thy enemies a footstool for thy feet:"
- 36 "Let therefore all the house of *Israel* assuredly know that THIS JESUS, whom you have crucified, — GOD has made him LORD and CHRIST."

- 37 And when they had heard [this], they were cut to the heart, and said to *Peter*, and the other apostles,

"Sirs! Brethren! What shall we do?"

- 38 *Peter* said to them,

- "Repent, (and let every one of you be baptized,) for the forgiveness of sins; and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit: for the † promise is to you, and to your children, and to all who are at a distance, even as many as the Lord our God shall call to him."

40 And

* i. e. The Holy Spirit which was promised.

† See *Pf. cx. 4.*

† The Promise of the Holy Spirit.

40 And with very many other words did he protest to, and exhort [them,] to this effect,

‘ Be saved from this * perverse generation.’

41 They therefore who ingenuously entertained his discourse received baptism; (and that day an addition was made of about three thousand persons :)

42 And they adhered closely to the instructions of apostles, and to a free distribution, and to the breaking of bread, and to prayers. And every soul was affected with awe; and many wonders and signs were performed by the apostles.

44 Now all the believers were together, and had
45 all things in common, and sold their possessions and goods, and divided them amongst all, according as
46 any one had need; and diligently attending with unanimity, day after day, in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, they took
47 their food with joy and simplicity of heart; praising God, and having favour among all the people: and the Lord added daily to the congregation † those who were saved.

3 *P*eter and *John* were going up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, being the
2 3^d ninth hour; and a certain man who had been lame from his mother’s womb was carried by; whom they laid daily at the temple-gate, called *Beautiful*, to ask alms of those who went into the
3 temple: who seeing *Peter* and *John* about to go into the temple, asked that he might receive an
4 alms: but *Peter* looking earnestly at him, with *John*, said,

‘ Look at us.’

5 So he gave heed to them, expecting to receive
6 something from them: but *Peter* said,

‘ Silver and gold I have not; but what I have, that

* Referring particularly to the opposers and crucifiers of *Christ*.

† i. e. Those who became converts to *Christianity*.

3^d Three o’clock in the afternoon.

that I give thee : — In the name of *Jesus Christ the Nazarean*, rise up, and walk.'

- 7 And taking him by the right hand, he raised him up ; and instantly his feet and anklebones
8 received strength. And he leaped, and stood, and walked ; and went in with them into the temple,
9 walking, and leaping, and praising God. And all the people saw him walking, and praising God ;
10 and they perfectly knew him, that it was he who had sat for alms at the *Beautiful* gate of the temple ; and they were filled with wonder and surprize at what had befallen him.

- 11 And as the lame man who had been cured, held *Peter* and *John*, all the people ran together to them, in the portico called *Solomon's*, greatly amazed :

- 12 And when *Peter* saw it, he answered the people,

' Men of *Israel* ! Why do you admire at this ? Or why do you look earnestly at us, as tho' by our own power, or devotion, we had caused this man

- 13 to walk ? — The God of *Abraham*, and of *Isaac*, and of *Jacob*, has glorified his servant *Jesus*, whom you delivered up, and disowned in the presence of *Pilate*, when he had determined to release him ;

- 14 you disowned the holy and just one, and asked that

- 15 a ²⁴ murderer might be granted to you : the leader on to life you killed ; — whom God has raised from the dead, of which we are witnesses :

- 16 and HIS NAME, (through faith in his name,) has given strength to this man, whom you see and know ; yea the faith which is through him, has given him this entire soundness in the presence of you all '

- 17 ' And, I now know, brethren, that you have acted through ignorance, as your magistrates also
18 did ; yet the things which God had before declared by the mouth of all his prophets, that the

S f

CHRIST

CHRIST would suffer, he has fulfilled in this manner. REPENT therefore, and convert yourselves, that your sins may be blotted out ;—so that ²⁵ the refreshing times may come from the presence of the Lord ; and he may send to you *Jesus Christ*, (who was preached of beforehand,) whom the heaven must receive, till the time of the new establishment of all things, which God has spoke of by the mouth of all his prophets from the present æra : for indeed *Moses* said to the fathers,

²⁶ “ The Lord your God will raise up a prophet to you, from your brethren, like me ; hear him in all things whatever he shall speak to you : and so it shall be, every soul which will not hear that prophet shall be utterly cut off from the people.”

²⁴ ‘ Nay even all the prophets from *Samuel*, and those afterwards, as many as have spoke, have also foretold these days : you are sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with your fathers, saying to *Abraham*,

²⁷ “ And in thy issue all the families of the earth shall be blessed :”

²⁶ ‘ God having raised his servant *Jesus*, has sent him to you first,—blessing you by turning away each of you from your wicked ways.’—

4 BUT as they were speaking to the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the *Sadducees* came upon them, being much grieved, that they were teaching the people, and declaring through *Jesus* the resurrection of the dead : and they laid hands upon them, and put them in prison till the next day ; for it was now evening. But many of those who heard the word, believed ; and the

²⁵ Or the times of refreshment, i. e. the times of the happy renovation of all things.

²⁶ See *Deut.* xviii. 15, 18, 19.

²⁷ See *Gen.* xii. 3.

the number of ³⁸ men was become about five thousand.

5 And so it was, that on the next day, their magistrates, elders, and scribes assembled at *Jerusalem*; and *Annas* the high-priest, and *Caiaphas*, and *John*, and *Alexander*, and whoever were of the family of the high-priest: and having set them in the midst, they asked,

‘ By what power, or by what name have you done this ?’

8 Then *Peter* * filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them,

9 ‘ O magistrates of the people, and elders of *Israel*, if we are this day examined concerning the beneficent work done to the infirm person, by
10 whom he has received salutary virtue; be it known to you all, and to all the people of *Israel*, that by the name of *Jesus Christ* the *Nazarean*, whom you crucified, (whom *GOD* raised from the dead,) even
11 by HIM, this man stands before you, sound: This is the stone treated with contempt by you builders, which is become the head of the ³⁹ angle: —
12 Neither is there salutary virtue in any other; for no other name under heaven is given among mankind, by which we are to receive salvation.’

13 And seeing the confidence of *Peter* and *John*, and apprehending that they were unlearned and
40 private persons, they admired; they also well knew them, because they had been with *Jesus*:
14 but seeing the person who had been cured standing with them, they had nothing to say by way of contradiction. Yet having ordered them to withdraw
15 from the council, they debated with each other, to this purpose,

‘ What shall we do with these persons? For that

S f 2

³⁸ Exclusive of the other sex

* i. e. Being full of divine fortitude.

³⁹ Or, corner.

⁴⁰ Persons of obscure life.

that indeed a noted sign has been performed by them, is evident to all the inhabitants of *Jerusalem*, and we cannot deny it; but that it may spread no farther among the people, let us strictly charge them with menaces, not to speak henceforth to any mortal in this name.*

18 And having called them, they charged them not
19 to speak at all, or teach in the name of *Jesus*. But *Peter* and *John* answering said to them,

* Whether it be righteous before God to hearken to you, rather than to God, judge ye; —
20 for we cannot forbear speaking the things which we have heard and seen.*

21 So they sharply threatened and dismissed them, not finding any thing whereby they might punish them, on account of the people; because all glorified
22 God for what had passed: for the person was above forty years old, upon whom this sign of healing had been done.

23 And being dismissed, they went to their own friends, and told whatever the chief-priests and elder:
24 der: had said to them; and when they had heard it, they raised their voice to God unanimously, and said,

* O Lord! thou art God, who createdst the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and all things
25 which are in them; who by the mouth of thy servant *David* didst say,*

“ Why did the *Gentiles* rage, and the people
26 meditate vain things? The kings of the earth stood by, and the magistrates were joined together against the Lord, and against his *Christ*.”

27 * For in truth both *Herod*, and *Pontius Pilate*, with the *Gentiles*, and the people of *Israel*, were joined together against thy sacred ⁴² child *Jesus*;
28 whom

* See *Pf.* ii. 1, 2.

⁴² Or, son.

28 whom THOU hast anointed to do whatever thy hand, and thy purpose had before appointed to be done : and now, O Lord, look on their menaces ; and grant to thy servants, that with entire confidence they may speak thy word ; while thou stretchest out thy hand for healing, and for the performance of signs and miracles, through the name of thy sacred ⁴² child *Jesus* .

31 And when they had prayed, the place where they were assembled, shook ; and all were filled with a ⁴³ Holy Spirit, and spoke the word of GOD with confidence.

32 NOW there was one heart and soul in the multitude of the believers ; neither did any one say that any of his substance was his own, but all was in common with them. And with great strength did the apostles deliver the evidence of the resurrection of the Lord *Jesus* ; and great favour attended them all : neither was there any person in want among them ; for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things sold, and laid them at the apostles feet ; and distribution was made to each, according as any one had need.

36 So *Joses*, who by the apostles was surnamed *Barnabas*, (which being interpreted is, a son of comfort,) a ⁴⁴ *Levite*, by birth a ⁴⁵ *Cyprian*, having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles feet.

5 BUT a certain man, named *Ananias*, (with his wife *Sapphira*,) sold a possession, and fraudulently

⁴² Or, son.

⁴³ Or, the Holy Spirit.

⁴⁴ One of the family of the *Jewish* priests.

⁴⁵ *Cyprus* is an island situate in the most easterly part of the *Levant* or *Mediterranean* sea, about one hundred and fifty miles long, and seventy broad.

2. lently kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy [to it;] and he brought a certain part,
3 and laid it at the apostles feet : but *Peter* said,

‘ *Ananias* ! why has *Satan* filled your heart, that you should belie the Holy Spirit, and fraudulently keep back part of the price of the land ?

4 While it remained, did it not remain for you ? And when sold, was it not in your own power ? How is it that you have determined this affair in your heart ? You have not lied to mortals, but to God.’

5 And *Ananias* hearing these words, fell down, and expired ; and great awe seized all who heard
6 of these things : and the young men arose, and bound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 Now it was about the space of three hours after, [when] his wife also came in, not knowing what
8 had passed : — And *Peter* answered her,

‘ Tell me, whether you sold the land for ⁴⁶ so much ?’

And she said,

9 ‘ Yes, for so much.’

Then *Peter* said to her,

‘ How is it, that it has been concerted between you, to try the Spirit of the Lord ? Behold, the feet of those who buried your husband, are at the door, and they will carry you out.’

10 So she instantly fell down at his feet, and expired : and the young men, when they came in, found her dead, and carried her out, and buried
11 her by her husband. And great awe seized all the congregation, and all who heard of these things.

12 Now many signs and wonders were done by the
13 hands of the apostles among the people ; (and they

⁴⁶ Naming a certain sum (suppose 20l.) and *Sapphira* said, ‘ Yes ;’ — when they sold it for more.

they were all with unanimity in *Solomon's* portico ; and none of the others dared to join with them,
14 but the people magnified them : there was also a still greater addition of believers in the Lord, multitudes both of men and women :) so that they
15 brought out the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that the shade of *Peter*, as he passed by, might over-shadow some one of them. And a multitude also came out of the adjacent cities to *Jerusalem*, bringing sick persons, and those who were annoyed by impure spirits, who were all cured.

17 But the high-priest rose up ; and all his party (being the sect of the *Sadducees*) became full of
18 zeal ; and they laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the public prison. But an angel
19 of the Lord opened the prison-doors by night ; and leading them out, said,

20 ' Go, and stand, and speak in the temple to the people all the words of ⁴⁷ this life.'

21 And having heard this, they went into the temple, early in the morning, and taught.

Now the high-priest and his party being come, called together the ⁴⁸ council, even all the senate of the sons of *Israel*, and sent to the prison, that
22 they might be brought. But the officers went, and found them not in the prison ; so they returned,
23 and said to this effect,

' The prison indeed we found shut with the utmost security, and the keepers standing without before the doors ; but having opened [it,] we found no person within.'

24 And when they had heard these things, both the [high] priest, and the captain of the temple, and

⁴⁷ All the words of this doctrine of life, or of this doctrine shewing the certain methods of obtaining eternal life.

⁴⁸ Commonly called the *Sanhedrim* (the *Jerus* supreme court of judicature) consisting of about seventy elders, or senators.

and the chief-priests were in a perplexity (touching the same,) what the meaning of this should
 25 be : and one came, and gave them this account,

‘ Behold, the men whom you put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.’

26 Then the captain (with the officers) went, and brought them without force ; (for they were afraid
 27 of the people, lest they should be stoned :) and having brought them, they placed them in the
 28 council ; and the high-priest questioned them in this manner,

Did not we strictly charge you not to teach in
 49 this name ? Yet, behold, you have filled *Jerusalem* with your teaching, and intend to bring this man’s blood upon us.’

29 *Peter* and the apostles in answer said,

30 ‘ We ought to obey God, more than men ; the God of our ⁵⁰ fathers raised *Jesus*, whom you had
 31 killed by hanging him on a tree ; — HIM, God has exalted to his right hand, as a Leader, and a Saviour, to give to *Israel* repentance and forgiveness of sins : and we are witnesses for him of these
 32 matters, and also ⁵¹ the Holy Spirit, which God has given to those who obey him.’

33 And having heard [this,] they were cut to the heart, and consulted to put them to death : but a certain Pharisee named *Garnaliel*, a teacher of the law, respected by all the people, stood up in the council, and ordered the apostles to be put ⁵² out for a short time ; and he said to them,

‘ O men of *Israel*, take heed to yourselves, as to what you are about to do concerning these men ;
 for

⁴⁹ The name of *Jesus*.

⁵⁰ That is, from the dead.

⁵¹ The miraculous gifts of the Holy Spirit with which God has endowed us his obedient servants.

⁵² Out of the room.

- for before these days *Theudas* rose up, saying that he was somebody ; (to whom were joined a number of about four hundred men,) who was killed, and all, as many as hearkened to him, were dispersed, and came to nothing. After this man, *Judah a Galilean* rose up in the days of the enrolment, and drew away a good many people after him ; he also was ruined, and all, as many as hearkened to him, were dispersed : and what I now say to you, is, Forbear these men, and let them alone, (for if this design, or this work be of men, it will be defeated ; but if it be of God, you cannot defeat it ;) ——— lest perhaps you be found even to fight against God.*
- And they hearkened to him ; and having called to them the apostles, and ³³ whipped them, they charged them not to speak in the name of *Jesus* ; and dismissed them. They therefore went from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were esteemed worthy to suffer disgrace for his name : and every day in the temple, and in the house, they ceased not to teach, and to preach that *Jesus* was * the *Christ*.

NOW in those days, the disciples multiplying, there arose a murmuring of the † *Hellenists* against the *Hebrews*, because their widows were || overlooked in the daily distribution : so the twelve called to them the multitude of the disciples, and said,

- ‘ It is not ³⁴ agreeable that we should leave the word of God, to serve at tables ; therefore, brethren, look out among you seven men well reported of, full of a ‡ Holy Spirit, and of wisdom, whom we may appoint for this ³⁵ exigence : But

T t

we

³³ Or, scourged.

* Or, the *Messiah*.

† Strangers, or proselytes ; all stated inhabitants of *Judea*, before the prevalency of the *Romans*, were probably circumcised.

|| Or, neglected.

³⁴ Or, meet.

‡ Or, divine zeal.

³⁵ Or, affair.

we will closely adhere to prayer, and the ministry of the word.*

- 5 And the speech was pleasing before all the multitude, and they elected *Stephen*, a man full of faith and a Holy Spirit, and *Philip*, and *Prochorus*, and *Nicanor*, and *Timon* and *Parmenas*, and *Nicholas* a proselyte of *Antioch*; whom they set before the apostles; and having prayed, they put their hands upon them. And the word of GOD was growing, and the number of the disciples multiplied in *Jerusalem* very much; and a ⁵⁶ great multitude of the priests were obedient to the faith.

- 8 **A**ND *Stephen* full of faith and power, performed wonders, and great signs among the apostles. Now some of the synagogue called the **Libertines*, and *Cyrenians*, and *Alexandrians*, and those from ⁵⁷ *Cilicia* and *Asia* arose, disputing with *Stephen*: and they were not able to resist the wisdom, and the spirit, by which he spoke: then they clandestinely † procured men who said,

‘We heard him speak defamatory expressions against *Moses* and GOD.’

- 12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes; and they came upon him, and hurried him away, and brought him to the council; and they set up false witnesses, who said,

‘This person ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this sacred place, and the law: for we have heard him say, that this *Jesus* the *Nazarean* will demolish this place, and change the customs which *Moses* delivered to us.’

- 15 And all who sat in the council looking earnestly at ⁵⁸ him, saw his face, as it had been the face of an angel.

7 THEN

⁵⁶ Many of the *Jerusalem* priests embraced the gospel.

* Probably to called from the place of their meeting.

⁵⁷ *Cilicia* was anciently a province of the lesser *Asia*, situate on the *Mediterranean* coast N. 111 of *Syria*, now the eastern division of *Caramania* in *Asiatic Turkey*.

† Perhaps by bribes.

⁵⁸ That is, *Stephen*.

7 **T**HEN the high-priest said,
‘ Are these things even so ?’

And he said,

2 ‘ Sirs ! Brethren ! and Fathers, hear ! * The
God of glory appeared to our father *Abraham*, as
he was in *Mesopotamia*, before he dwelt in *Char-*
3 *ran*, and said to him,

“ Go out from thy country, and from thy
kindred, and come into the country which I will
shew thee.”

4 ‘ Then he went out of the country of the *Chal-*
deans, and dwelt in *Gharran* ; and from thence,
(after his father was dead,) “ he removed him in-
5 to this country, which you now inhabit : yet he
gave him no inheritance in it, not so much as for
the sole of his foot ; but he “ promised to give it
him for a possession, and to his issue after him,
6 when as yet he had no child : moreover God
spoke in this manner, “ “ That his issue should
be sojourners in a foreign country, and serve it, and
7 be ill treated for four hundred years : and the na-
tion to whom they shall be in servitude, I will
judge, (said God,) and after these things they
shall come out, and serve me in this place ”

8 And he gave “ him a covenant of circumcision ;
and so he begot *Isaac* ; and *Isaac* begot *Jacob* ; and
9 *Jacob* the twelve “ patriarchs. And the patriarchs

T t 2

10 moved

* i. e. The glorious God.

¹⁹ See *Gen.* xii. 1.

²⁰ That is, God.

²¹ See *Gen.* xii. 7, 13.

²² See *Gen.* xv. 13, 16.

²³ That is, *Abraham*.

²⁴ These are the names of the twelve patriarchs sons of *Jacob*,

<i>Reuben</i>	} by <i>Leab</i> .	<i>Joseph</i>	} by <i>Rachel</i> .
<i>Simion</i>		<i>Benjamin</i>	
<i>Levi</i>		<i>Dan</i>	} by <i>Bilkah</i> , <i>Rachel</i> 's servant maid,
<i>Judab</i>		<i>Naphtali</i>	
<i>Issachar</i>		<i>Gad</i>	
<i>Zabulon</i>		<i>Asher</i>	} by <i>Zilpah</i> , <i>Leab</i> 's se ^t -maid.

10 moved by envy sold *Joseph* into *Egypt*: but God was with him, and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of *Pharaoh* king of *Egypt*; and he appointed him an officer over *Egypt*, and over all his own household.

11 ' Now a famine came on the whole country of *Egypt* and * *Canaan*, and great affliction; and our
12 fathers found no sustenance: but *Jacob* having heard that there was corn in *Egypt*, sent out our
13 fathers for the first time; and at the second time, *Joseph* was made known to his brothers, and *Joseph's*
14 family was discovered to *Pharaoh*: so *Joseph* sent, and invited to him his father *Jacob*, and all
15 his † family, being seventy five persons: and *Jacob* went down into *Egypt*, and died, he, and our
16 fathers; ‡ and they were carried over into *Sychem*, and laid in the burial-place which [the descendant of] *Abraham* bought for a sum of money of the sons of *Emmor*, the son of *Sychem*.

17 ' Now as the time drew near [for the accomplishment of the promise which God had sworn unto *Abraham*, the † people grew and multiplied in *Egypt*, until another king arose, who knew not *Joseph*. He
19 treated our ‖ stock deceitfully, and used our fathers ill, causing them to expose their † children, that they
20 might not increase: at which time *Moses* was born, (and he was of a divine beauty;) who was bred three
21 months in his father's house: and being exposed, *Pharaoh's* daughter took him, and brought him up
22 for her own son: and *Moses* was instructed in all the wisdom of the *Egyptians*; † he was an able man in discourse, and in action.

23 ' And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to have a regard to his brethren the sons

* *Palestine* was formerly called *Canaan*, the Red Sea parting it from *Egypt*.

† Or, kindred. † See *Gen.* xxxiii. 10. *Jos.* xviv. 32.

‡ The *Hebrews*. † Or, race. † Their male infants.

‡ Or, he was mighty in words, and in works.

24 sons of *Israel*: and seeing a certain person injured, he defended him, and executed vengeance for him that was aggrieved, by [mortally] striking the
 25 *Egyptian*. He supposed his brethren would have understood, that God by his hand was giving them
 26 a ⁶⁸salvation; yet they understood [it] not. But the day following he appeared to them, as they were contending, and would have obliged them to peace, saying,

“Sirs, ye are brethren, why do you injure each other?”

27 “But he who had injured his neighbour thrust him away, saying,

28 “Who appointed you a magistrate, and a judge over us? Would you kill me in the manner you killed the *Egyptian* yesterday?”

29 “At this speech *Moses* fled, and became a stranger in the country of *Midian*, where he became father of two sons.”

30 “And at the end of forty years an angel of the Lord appeared to him in the desert of mount ⁶⁹*Sinai*, in a flame of fire, on a bush: When *Moses* saw it, he wondered at the sight; and as he approached to observe it, a voice of the Lord was addressed towards him,”

32 “I am the God of thy fathers, the God of *Abraham*, and the God of *Isaac*, and the God of *Jacob*.”

33 “*Moses* falling into a tremor, durst not observe it; but the Lord said to him,”

34 “Put off thy sandals from thy feet; for the place on which thou standest is sacred * ground: I have seen, I have seen the evil treatment of my people in *Egypt*; and I have heard their groaning, and

⁶⁸ Or, deliverance.

⁶⁹ A mountain of *Arabia Petraea* in *Asia*, situate 120 miles E. of *Grand Cairo*, memorable on account of the law being given to the *Israelites* from thence: see *Exod.* xix. &c.

* Sacred ground, rendered so by the divine manifestation.

and I am come down to extricate them : And, now, come, I will send thee into *Egypt*."

35 ' This *Moses*, whom they disclaimed by saying, ' " Who made you a magistrate, and a judge ? "

' Him did GOD send as a magistrate, and a⁷⁰ deliverer, by the hand of the angel who appeared to him on the bush. This man brought them out, and he performed wonders and signs in *Egypt*, and in the *Red sea*, and in the desert for forty years. This is the *Moses*, who said to the sons of *Israel*,

36 " A prophet like me, the Lord your God will raise up out of your brethren ; hear him."

38 ' This is he who was in the congregation, in the desert, with the angel that spoke to him in mount *Sinai*, and with our fathers who received
39 the living oracles to give to us ; to whom our fathers were not willing to become subject, but
40 thrust him away, and in their hearts turned again towards *Egypt*, saying to *Aaron*,

" Make us Gods to go before us ; for as for this *Moses*, who brought us out of the country of *Egypt*, we know not what is become of⁷² him."

41 ' And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice to the idol, and were exhilarated by
42 the works of their own hands. So GOD turned, and gave them up to serve the⁷³ host of heaven ; as it is written in the book of the prophets.

74 " O house of *Israel*, did you offer victims and sacrifices for the space of forty years in the desert to ME ?——You even took up the tabernacle of *Moloch*, and the star of your GOD *Remphan*, figures which you made to worship them ; and I
will

⁷⁰ Or, Ransomer.

⁷¹ See *Deut.* xviii. 15.

⁷² When he stayed some time in the mount.

⁷³ Or, army of heaven——such as the sun, moon, &c.

⁷⁴ See *Amos* v. 25, 26, 27.

will carry you away beyond *Babylon*.”

- 44 ‘ The tabernacle of testimony was with our fathers (in the desert, as he ordered who spoke to *Moses*, that he should make it according to the
45 model which he had seen; which also our fathers that succeeded brought in with * *Jeshua* into the country [once] possessed by the *Gentiles*, whom **GOD** drove out from the face of our fathers;)—
46 down to the days of *David*, who found favour in the sight of **GOD**, and desired to find an habitation
47 for the **GOD** of *Jacob*; and *Solomon* built him an
48 house. But the most high dwelleth not in temples made by hands, as the prophet says,
49 ⁷⁵ “ Heaven [is] my throne, and the earth my footstool; what house will ye build me? (saith the
50 Lord,) Or what is the place of my rest? Hath not my hand made all these things?”

- 51 ‘ O stiff necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears! Ye ever oppose the † Holy Spirit; as
52 your fathers did, so also [do] ye. Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? They even killed those who foretold concerning the
⁷⁶ advent of the just one; of whom you have now
53 proved the BETRAYERS AND MURDERERS; who received the law amidst ⁷⁷ orders of angels, and have not kept it; ———.’

- 54 And as they were hearing these things, they were cut to the hearts, and ground their teeth at
55 him. But he being full of the † Holy Spirit, looking earnestly towards heaven, saw a glory of **GOD**,
56 and the § Son of Man standing at the right hand of **GOD**; and he said,

‘ Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of **GOD**.’

57 But

* The famous commander who succeeded *Moses*.

⁷⁵ See *Isaiah* lxvi. 1, 2.

† The actings of **GOD**, and his providence.

⁷⁷ Or, troop.

‡ Divine zeal.

⁷⁶ Or, coming.

§ *Jesus*.

- 57 But crying out with a loud voice, they stopt their
58 ears, and hastily fell on him all at once, and drove
him out of the city, and stoned him. And the
witnesses laid down their clokes at the feet
59 of a young man named *Saul*: and they stoned *Stephen*
making invocation, and saying,
‘ Lord *Jesus*, receive my spirit.’
60 And he kneeled down, and cried out with a loud
voice,
‘ O Lord, lay not this sin to their charge.’

8 **AND** having said this, he fell asleep: (and *Saul*
was consenting to his death:) — however
2 discreet men carried *Stephen* to his burial, and
made great lamentation over him.

Now at that time arose a great persecution
against the congregation which was at *Jerusalem*;
and they were all dispersed throughout the districts
3 of *Judea* and *Samaria*, except the apostles. And
Saul made devastations on the congregation; en-
tering into houses, and dragging away men and
4 women, he delivered them into custody. — They
therefore who were dispersed went about preaching
the word.

5 **AND** *Philip* came down to the city of *Sama-*
6 *ria*, and preached **CHRIST** to them. And
the multitudes unanimously gave attention to the
things spoken by *Philip*, as they heard, and
7 saw the signs which he performed: for impure
spirits came out of many who had them, crying
out with a loud voice; and many paralytic and
8 lame persons were cured: and great joy took place
in that city.

9 But there was a certain man named *Simon*, who
in time past had practised magic in the city, and
amazed the nation of *Samaria*, saying that he him-
10 self was some great person: to whom they all gave
attention from little to great, saying,

‘ This

‘ This man is the mighty power of God.’

- 11 And they gave attention to him, because that for a long time he had amazed them with magic tricks:
12 But when they believed *Philip* preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of *Jesus Christ*, they were ⁷⁸ baptized, both
13 men and women: *Simon* himself also believed, and being baptized, he adhered to *Philip*; and beholding signs and mighty works done, he was amazed.
14 Now when the apostles who were at *Jerusalem* heard that *Samaria* had accepted the word of God,
15 they sent to them *Peter* and *Jehu*; who when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive ⁷⁹ the Holy Spirit; for as yet it had
16 lighted upon none of them; only they had been
17 baptized into the name of the Lord *Jesus*:) then they put their hands on them, and they received ⁷⁹ the Holy Spirit.

- 18 When *Simon* saw that the Holy Spirit was given
19 by the putting on of the apostles hands, he offered them money, saying,

‘ Give me also this authority, that on whomsoever I put my hands, he may receive a Holy Spirit.’

- 20 But *Peter* said to him,

- ‘ Thy silver perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased by
21 money; thou hast neither part, nor share in this matter; for thy heart is not right in the sight of
22 God. Repent therefore of this thy malignity; and pray to God, if perhaps the imagination of
23 thy heart may be forgiven thee: ——— For I see thou art in the gall of bitterness, and the close bonds of unrighteousness.’

- 24 And *Simon* answering said,

‘ Do ye pray to the Lord for me, that none of the things whereof ye have spoken, may come upon me.’

U u

So

⁷⁸ Into a profession of Christianity.

⁷⁹ i. e. visible, miraculous gifts.

25 So ——— having witnessed and spoken the word of the Lord, they turned back for *Jerusalem*; and preached the gospel to many villages of the *Samaritans*.

26 Now an angel of the Lord spoke to *Philip* in this manner,

‘ Rise up, and go southward to the road leading down from *Jerusalem* to *Gaza*; which is a desert.’

27 And he rose up, and was going; and, behold, a man of *Ethiopia*, an ⁸⁰ eunuch, a person in power under *Candace*, queen of the *Ethiopians*, that was set over all her treasure, who had come to *Jerusalem* to worship; and he was returning: and as he sat in his chariot, he read the prophet *Isaiah*:

29 Then the Spirit said to *Philip*,

‘ Go up, and accompany this chariot.’

30 So *Philip* running to him, heard him reading the prophet *Isaiah*, and he said,

‘ Do you know what you are reading?’

31 And he said,

‘ How should I, unless somebody guide me?’

32 And he intreated *Philip* to come up, and sit with him: now the passage of scripture which he was reading, was this;

‘ As a sheep he was led to slaughter; and as a lamb before his ^{*}spoiler is mute, so he opened not

33 his mouth; in his humble estate [righteous] judgment was taken from him: but ⁸² who shall set forth his generation? Because his life is taken away from the earth.’

34 And

⁸⁰ Some are of opinion that the word *eunuch* here signifies no more than a chamberlain.

⁸¹ See *Isaiah* lili. 7, 8.

^{*} i. e. the wolf.

⁸² Perhaps the meaning may be, ‘ Who shall (or can) fully describe the wicked complexion of the age in which he lived? For they took away his life, who was the perfection of innocence!’

- 34 And the eunuch answering *Philip*, said,
 ‘Of whom, I pray you, does the prophet speak
 this? Of himself? Or of some other person?’
- 35 *Philip* opened his mouth, and beginning from
 this scripture, he preached *Jesus* to him.
- 36 Now as they were going on in the road, they
 came to a certain water; and the eunuch says,
 ‘See! here is water; what hinders me from
 being ⁸³ baptized?’
- 37 And *Philip* said,
 ‘If you believe with all the heart, you may.’
 He answered, and said,
 ‘I believe that *Jesus* is the *Christ*, the Son of
 God.’
- 38 And he ordered the chariot to stop; and they
 both went down into the water, both *Philip*, and
 the eunuch;—— and ⁸⁴ he baptized him.
- 39 But when they were come up out of the water,
 a Spirit of the Lord caught away *Philip*: and the
 eunuch saw him no more;—— for he proceeded in
- 40 his journey with joy :) but *Philip* was found at
Azotus; and in his progress he preached the gospel
 to all the cities, till he came to *Cesarea*.

- 9 **A**ND *Saul* still breathing out threatening and
 slaughter against the disciples of the Lord,
 2 went to the high-priest, and asked of him letters
 for *Damascus*, to the synagogues; that if he found
⁸⁵ any of this way, (men and women) he might
 bring them bound to *Jerusalem*.
- 3 Now as he was going, so it was that he drew
 near to *Damascus*, and on a sudden a light from
 4 heaven shone around him; and being fallen to the
 ground, he heard a voice saying to him,
 ‘*Saul! Saul!* why dost thou persecute me?’

U u 2

5 And

⁸³ Or, dipped, i. e. as a professed Christian.

⁸⁴ That is, *Philip* baptized the eunuch.

⁸⁵ That is, any who professed Christianity.

- 5 And he said,
 ' Who art thou, Lord ?'
 And the Lord said,
 ' I am *Jesus*, whom thou art persecuting ; it is an
 * obdurate thing for thee to kick against a goad.'
- 6 And he trembling and amazed, said,
 ' O Lord, what wouldest thou have me to do ?'
 And the Lord said to him,
 ' Rise up, and go into the city, and what thou
 oughtest to do shall be told thee.'
- 7 And the men who travelled with him stood
 astonished, hearing a sound indeed, but seeing no-
- 8 body.— And *Saul* rose up from the ground, but
 with his eyes open he saw nobody : and they led
 him by the hand, and brought him into *Damascus*.
- 9 And he was three days without sight ; and he nei-
 ther eat, nor drank.
- 10 Now there was at *Damascus* a certain disciple
 named *Ananias* ; and the Lord said to him in a vi-
 sion,
 ' *Ananias !*'
 And he said,
 ' Behold, here I am, Lord.'
- 11 And the Lord [said] to him,
 ' Arise, and go into the street called *Strait*, and
 enquire in the house of *Judah*, for one of *Tarsus*,
 whose name is *Saul* ; for behold he is PRAYING ;
- 12 ——— and he hath seen in a vision a man named
Ananias, coming in, and putting his hand upon
 him, that he may recover his sight.'
- 13 But *Ananias* answered,
 ' Lord, I have heard from many, concerning
 this man, what great mischiefs he has done to thy
 saints at *Jerusalem* : and here he has authority from
 the chief-priests to ³⁶ bind all who are called by
 thy name.'
- 15 But the Lord said to him,

' Go ;

* Or, a stubborn thing.

³⁶ Or, imprison.

‘Go; for he is my select vessel, to support my name before nations, and kings, and the sons of
16 *Israel*:—for I will shew him how great sufferings he must bear for my name.’

17 And *Ananias* went away, and entred into the house; and putting his hands on him, he said,

‘Brother *Saul*, the Lord, (*Jesus*, who appeared to you in the road as you came) has sent me that you might recover [your] sight, and be filled with ⁸⁷ a holy spirit.’

18 And instantly there fell from his eyes as it were scales, and he recovered [his] sight directly —
19 and he rose up, and was baptized, and having taken food, he was strengthened—Now *Saul* was with the disciples at *Damascus* for some days.

20 And immediately he preached *Christ* in the Synagogues, that he was the Son of GOD: but all the hearers were surprized, and said,

‘Is not this he who harrassed those who were called by this name at *Jerusalem*, and came hither for this purpose to bring them bound to the chief-priests.’

22 But *Saul* became more confirmed; and he confounded the *Jews* who dwelt at *Damascus*, firmly proving that this [*Jesus*] was the *Christ*.

23 Now after a good many days had passed, the
24 *Jews* consulted to kill him: but their lying in wait was discovered to *Saul*; and they watched the
25 gates day and night to kill him. And the disciples took him by night and sent him away ⁸⁸ through the city-wall, putting him down in a basket.

26 And *Saul* being come to *Jerusalem*, attempted to join himself to the disciples; but they were all
afraid

⁸⁷ Or the Holy Spirit,

⁸⁸ Possibly *Paul* was let down through the window of a house built on the city-wall, 2 Cor. ii, 32.

afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple.
 27 But *Barnabas* took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared to them, how⁸⁹ he had seen the Lord on the road; and that⁹⁰ he had talked to him; and how he had spoken with * confidence at
 28 *Damascus* in the name of *Jesus*. And he went in and out with them at *Jerusalem*; and spoke with
 29 † confidence ‡ in the name of the Lord *Jesus*. Moreover he talked and disputed with the *Hellenists*
 30 — but they attempted to kill him: so the brethren knowing it, brought him to *Cæsarea*, and
 31 sent him away for⁹¹ *Tartus*. Then the congregations throughout all *Judæa*, and *Galilee*, and *Samaria*, had peace;—being edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and with the⁹² patronage of the holy spirit they grew in number.)

32 **A**ND so it was, as *Peter* passed through all parts, he came to the saints who dwelt
 33 at *Lydda*: There he found a certain man named
 34 *Aeneas*, confined to his bed for eight years, who was paralytic: And *Peter* said to him,
 ‘*Aeneas, Jesus the Christ cureth you; arise, and make your⁹³ bed.*’
 35 And he instantly arose:—and all the inhabitants of *Lydda* and *Saron* saw him; and they turned to the Lord.
 36 Now at⁹⁴ *Joppa* there was a certain disciple, named *Tabitha* (that being interpreted is as much as to say § *Dorcas*;) she was full of good works and

37 acts

⁸⁹ That is, the Lord.⁹⁰ That is, *Paul*.

* Or, assurance. † Or, assurance.

‡ i. e. as commissioned by him.

⁹¹ Once the capital of *Cilicia*, in the lesser *Asia*, on the side of the *Levant* sea, near the mouth of the river *Cydnus*;—the place of *St. Paul's* birth.⁹² Referring probably to the extraordinary gifts of the Holy Spirit with which the *Christian* church was favoured in the first age.⁹³ A port town of *Palestine* in *Asiatic Turkey*, 30 m. N. W. of *Jerusalem*, now called *Joppa*.

§ This word is supposed to denote a doe, or female deer.

37 acts of compassion which she had done. And so it was in those days, that she fell sick, and died; and they washed her, and laid her in an upper
38 room. *Lydda* being near *Joppa*, the disciples having heard that *Peter* was there, sent two men to him, intreating him not to be backward to come to
39 them. So *Peter* rose up, and went with them; whom when he was come, they brought into an upper room; and all the widows stood by him, weeping, and shewing the ⁹⁴ coats and clokes, which *Dorcas* made, while she was with them.
40 But *Peter* having put them all out, kneeled down, and prayed; and turning about to the corpse, he said,

‘*Tabitha*, arise.’

41 And she opened her eyes, and when she saw *Peter*, she sat up again: and he gave her his hand, and raised her up, and he called the saints and widows,
42 and presented her alive: and it became known throughout all *Joppa*, and many believed on the
43 Lord.—And so it was, that he continued a good many days at *Joppa*, with one *Simon* a tanner.

10 THERE was at *Caesarea* a certain man named **Cornelius*, a Centurion of the *Cohort*
2 called the *Italian* cohort, pious, and fearing God, with all his family, performing also ⁹⁵ many acts of † compassion to the people, and praying to
3 God continually: he distinctly saw in a vision, about the ⁹⁶ ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying to him,

‘*Cornelius*!

4 And looking earnestly at him, and becoming terrified, he said,

‘What is it, Lord?’

And

⁹⁴ Probably for the poor.

* A Gentle. † Or, mercy.

⁹⁵ Or, many alms-deeds to the people.

⁹⁶ Three o'clock in the afternoon.

And he said to him,

‘ Thy prayers, and thy acts of compassion are
5 ascended unto a memorial before GOD : and now
send men to *Joppa*, and call for one *Simon*, who
6 is surnamed *Peter* ; he lodges with one *Simon* a
tanner, whose house is near the sea : he will tell
thee what thou oughtest to do.’

7 So when the angel who talked to *Cornelius* was
gone, he called two of his domestic servants, and
a pious soldier of those who constantly attended
8 him : and having declared all to them, he sent
them to *Joppa*.

9 The next day, as they travelled on the road,
and were come near the city, *Peter* went up on
10 the house-top to pray, about the ⁹⁷ sixth hour : so
he became very hungry, and would have ⁹⁸ tasted ;
but while they were providing an extasy seized
11 him : and he saw heaven opened, and a certain
vessel like a great sheet tied at the four corners, de-
12 scending to him, and let down to the earth ; in
which were all the fourfooted animals of the earth,
and the wild-beasts, and the creeping things, and
13 the birds of the air : and a voice was addressed to
him,

‘ Rise, *Peter*, ⁹⁹ kill, and eat.’

14 But *Peter* said,

‘ By no means, Lord, because I never ate any
thing polluted or impure.’

15 And the voice [spoke] to him again a second
time,

‘ What GOD has purified, do not thou [esteem]
polluted.’

16 This was done three times, and the vessel was
received up again into heaven.

17 And

⁹⁷ Twelve o'clock at noon.

⁹⁸ Or, eaten.

⁹⁹ Or, sacrifice.

17 And as *Peter* doubted with himself, what the vision which he had seen, should mean, behold the men who were sent from *Cornelius*, having enquired out
18 *Simon's* house, were standing at the gate: and they called, and asked whether *Simon* surnamed *Peter*
19 lodged there: and as *Peter* was thinking about the vision, the Spirit said to him,

20 'Behold, three men are seeking for thee; — but arise, and get down, and go with them, not at all hesitating; because I have sent them.'

21 And *Peter* went down to the men who were sent to him from *Cornelius*, and said,

'Behold, I am he whom you are seeking; what is the cause for which you are come?'

22 And they said,

'*Cornelius*, * a centurion, a righteous man, and one who fears God, and spoke well of by the whole nation of the *Jews*, has been divinely warned by a holy angel, to send for you to his house, and to hear instructions from you.'

23 Then he called them in, and lodged them. And

24 the next day *Peter* departed with them; and some of the brethren from *Joppa* accompanied him: and the day after he came into *Cæsarea*. Now *Cornelius* was waiting for them, having called together his relations and intimate friends.

25 And when *Peter* was coming in, *Cornelius* met him, and fell at his feet, and did him obeisance;

26 but *Peter* raised him, saying,

'Arise, I myself also am a human being.'

27 And he went in, conversing with him; and he

28 finds many who were come together: so he said to them,

'You know, how it is a forbidden thing for a *Jewish* man to join himself, or to come to one of
X x another

* A captain of a hundred soldiers.

another tribe ; but God has shewed me that I should call no human being polluted or impure ;
 29 and therefore being sent for I came : I ask then on what account you have sent for me ?

30 And *Cornelius* said,

‘ Four days since I was fasting unto this hour ; and at the ninth hour I was praying in my house ; and, behold, a man stood before me in * shining apparel :

31 and he says,

“ *Cornelius*, thy praying is heard, and thy acts of compassion are remembered before God ; send therefore to *Joppa*, and call for *Simon*, who is surnamed *Peter*, (he lodges in the house of *Simon* a tanner, near the sea ;) who when he is come, will discourse with thee.”

33 ‘ Immediately therefore I sent to you, and you have done well that you are come ; now then we are all present before God, to hear all things which are given you in charge by God.’

34 So *Peter* opened his mouth, and said,

‘ I do in reality apprehend that God is not a respecter of persons, but in every nation, he who feareth him, and worketh righteousness is acceptable to him :—The word which he sent to the sons of *Israel*, preaching the gospel of peace by *Jesus Christ*, (he is Lord of all :) you know : the matter was spread throughout all *Judæa*, beginning from *Galilee*,) after the baptism which *John* preached :—*Jesus* of *Nazareth*, how God † anointed him with the holy spirit, and with power :—who went about doing good, and healing all that were
 39 oppressed by the devil ; because God was with him. And we are witnesses of all that he did, both in the country of the *Jews*, and all *Jerusalem* : whom they
 40 put to death, by hanging him on a gibbet.—Him, God raised the third day, and gave him to appear ‡ evidently,

* Or, splendid. † i. e. Liberally communicated to him extraordinary and miraculous powers.

‡ Or, openly.

41 dently, not to all the people, but to witnesses appointed before by God, even to us, who eat together and drank together with him, after he rose
 42 from the dead. And he has given it in charge to us to preach to the people, and to * testify that it is he who is destined by God, a judge of the living
 43 and the dead:—To him all the prophets testify, that every one who believeth in him should receive forgiveness of sins through his name.'

44 As *Peter* was still speaking these words, † the Holy Spirit fell upon all who heard the word: and the believers of the circumcision, as many as accompanied *Peter*, were surprized because the gift of the Holy Spirit was poured out even on the *Gentiles*:
 46 For they heard them speak in [foreign] languages, and magnify God. Then *Peter* answered,

47 'Can any one forbid water, that these persons should not be baptized, inasmuch as they have received the Holy Spirit, as well as we?'

48 And he ordered them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then they asked him to stay some days.

NOW the apostles and brethren who were in *Judea* heard that the *Gentiles* also had accepted the word of God. And when *Peter* was
 2 come up to *Jerusalem*, they of the circumcision expostulated with him in these terms,

'You went in ¹⁰⁰ to men having the sore skin, and eat with them.'

4 So *Peter* began, and recited the affair regularly to them, as follows,

5 'I was in the city of *Joppa*, praying, and I saw in an extasy a vision, a certain vessel like a great sheet descend, let down by four corners from
 6 heaven; and it came even to me: on which when I had fixed my eyes, I considered and saw four-

X x 2

footed

• Or, protest.

† Divine, miraculous gifts.

100 Or to men uncircumcised, and eat, &c.

footed animals of the earth, and wild-beasts, and
7 creeping things, and birds of the air : and I heard
a voice saying to me,

“ Arise, *Peter*, kill, and eat :”

8 ‘ But I said,’

“ By no means, Lord ; for nothing polluted or
impure has at any time entred into my mouth.”

9 ‘ The voice answered me a second time from
heaven,’

“ What God has purified, do not thou [esteem]
polluted.”

10 ‘ This was done three times, and all were drawn

11 up again into heaven. And, behold, immediately three

men sent to me from *Cæsarea* were standing at the

12 house where I was ; and the Spirit bid me go with

them, nothing hesitating : moreover these six bre-

thren bore me company, and we went into the

13 man’s house : and he told us how he had seen an

angel in his house ; who stood, and said to him,’

14 “ Send men to *Joppa*, and call for *Simon*, surnamed

Peter ; who will deliver instructions to thee, by

which thou wilt be saved, and all thy family.”

15 ‘ And after I had begun to speak, “ the Holy Spi-

16 rit fell on them, even as on us at the beginning : so

I recollected the words of the Lord, how he said,’

“ *John* indeed baptized in water, but you

will be baptized in the Holy Spirit.”

17 ‘ If then God gave to them a like gift, even as

he did to us, that believed on the Lord *Jesus Christ*,

who was I, to be able to forbid God ?

18 And when they had heard these things, they be-

came quiet, and glorified God, saying,

‘ Truly, God has granted a repentance for

life, even to the *Gentiles*.’

19 Then

• Divine and miraculous powers.

• CHRIST did not make repentance efficacious with God ; (for that
it always was,) but God (by CHRIST’s gospel) hath granted to the *Genti-*
les a gracious call to repentance, to which he has promised eternal life,
as well as the pardon of their past sins.

- 19 **T**HEN they who had been dispersed by the disturbance which arose about *Stephen*, travelled into * *Phenicia*, and † *Cyprus*, and ‡ *Antioch*, speaking the word to none, but to the *Jews* only.
- 20 And some of them were men of *Cyprus* and *Cyrene*, who, when they were come to *Antioch*, spoke to the**
- 21 *Hellenists*, preaching the Lord *Jesus* : and the hand of the Lord was with them, and a great number believed, and turned to the Lord.
- 22 Now word was brought to the ears of the congregation that was at *Jerusalem* concerning these things ; and they sent out *Barnabas* to go as far as
- 23 *Antioch* : who, when he was come, and had seen the grace of God, rejoiced, and exhorted them all to adhere to the Lord with resolution of heart ;
- 24 because he was a good man, and full of a †† Holy Spirit, and faith : and a considerable multitude were added to the Lord.
- 25 But *Barnabas* went away for *Tarsus*, carefully to seek out *Saul* ; and having found him, he
- 26 brought him to *Antioch*. And so it was, that they met together a whole year ‡‡ in an assembly, and taught a pretty great number, and called the disciples CHRISTIANS first at *Antioch*.
- 27 And in those days prophets came down from
- 28 *Jerusalem* to *Antioch* : and one of them named *Agabus* rose up, and †† signified by the Spirit, that a great famine was about to take place throughout all the habitable‡ country ; (which also came to pass
- 29 under § *Claudius Cæsar* :) then each of the disciples, according to his ability, determined to send to the assist-

* A province of *Syria*, bordering on *Palestine*, if not a part of it.

† An island in the most easterly part of the *Mediterranean* ocean.

‡ Formerly the capital of *Syria*.

** Jewish proselytes.

†† Divine zeal.

‡‡ Or, in the congregation,—i. e. as a

congregation. †† i. e. He spoke by divine inspiration.

‡ This phrase generally denotes the *Roman* empire.

§ A *Roman* emperor, successor to *Caligula*.

30 assistance of the brethren who dwelt in *Judea* ; which they also performed, remitting it to the *elders* by the hand of *Barnabas* and *Saul*.

12 **A** Bout that time king *Herod* put out his hands to harass * some of the congregation : he 2 took off *James* the brother of *John* by the sword ; 3 and when he saw that it was agreeable to the *Jews*, he proceeded to take *Peter* too ; (now were the 4 days of unleavened [cakes ;] whom having apprehended, he put in prison, delivering him to † four quaternions of soldiers, to guard him ; intending to bring him out to the people ‡ after the passover. 5 *Peter* therefore was kept in prison ; but intense prayer was made to God, by the congregation, for him.

6 Now when *Herod* was about to bring him out, that night *Peter* was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains ; and the keepers before 7 the door guarded the prison : and, behold, an angel of the Lord stood by him, (and a light shone in the room,) and he struck *Peter's* side, and awaked him, saying,

‘ Arise with speed :’

8 And the chains fell off his hands ; and the angel said to him,

‘ † Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals :’

And he did so : and he ‡ says to him,

‘ Throw thy cloke about thee, and follow me.’

9 And

¶ The principal or leading men of the congregation.

• i. e. Some of the Christians.

† Off; seized.

‡ That is, to sixteen soldiers, who were to guard him by turns, four at a time.

• That is, after the whole solemnity was over, which continued a week from first to last.

† i. e. Tie up your clothes.

‡ That is, the angel.

9 And he went out, and followed him ; and he knew not that it was *real*, which was done by the
10 angel, but thought he had seen a vision. So having passed through the first and second * ward, they came to the iron gate leading into the city, which opened to them of its own accord ; and being come out, they proceeded through one street ; and immediately the angel withdrew from him.

11 And *Peter* being come to himself, said,

‘ Now I know in reality that the Lord has sent out his angel, and rescued me from *Herod’s* hand, and from all the expectation of the *Jewish* people.’

12 And he considered, and went to the house of *Mary* mother of *John* surnamed *Mark*, where a good many were met together, and praying.

13 And as *Peter* knocked at the door of the gate, a
14 girl named *Rhoda* came to it to hearken : and as she well knew *Peter’s* voice, she opened not the gate for joy, but ran in, and told that *Peter* was
15 standing before the gate : but they said to her,

‘ You are mad.’

She vehemently affirmed that it was so : then they said,

‘ It is his angel.’

16 *Peter* continued knocking ; and when they had opened [the door] they saw him, and were surprised : but he making signs to them by the hand to be silent, declared to them, how the Lord had brought him out of the prison : and he said,

‘ Tell these things to *James*, and to the brethren.’

And he went out, and proceeded to another place.

18 Now when it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiery as to what was become of *Peter* :
19 and *Herod* having diligently sought for him, and not found him, examined the goal-keepers, and ordered them to be brought [to punishment :] And

being

* Or, prison.

being come down from *Judea* to *Cæsarea*, he made some stay.

- 20 *Herod* was full of resentment against the *Tyrians* and *Sidonians*; but they came to him unanimously, and having * persuaded *Blasus* the king's chamberlain, they begged peace, because their country was maintained by the king's.

- 21 And on a set day *Herod*, invested with royal apparel sat on the tribunal, and made an harangue to
22 them: and the people shouted,

'The voice of a God, and not of a human being!'

- 23 And instantly an angel of the Lord struck him, because he gave not God the * glory: and being eat
24 by worms, he expired.—But the word of God was growing and multiplying.

- 25 Now *Barnabas* and *Saul* returned from *Jerusalem*, ' having accomplished the service; and they took with them *John* surnamed *Mark*.

- 13 IN the congregation that was at *Antioch* were some prophets and teachers, both *Barnabas*, and *Simon* called *Niger*, and *Lucias* a *Cyrenian*, and *Manazus*, who had been brought up with
2 *Herod* the tetrarch, and *Saul*. So as they were
' ministering to the Lord, and fasting, the † Holy Spirit said,

'Separate me both *Barnabas* and *Saul* for a work to which I have called them.'

- 3 Then they fasted, and prayed, and put [their] hands upon them, and sent them away.

- 4 These men therefore being sent out by † the Holy Spirit,

* That is, gained *Blasus* over to their interest.

* i. e. the honour.

† The service was the carrying the benevolence of the *Christians* at *Antioch* to those at *Jerusalem*; see chap. ii. 29, 30.

† Or, officiating.

† i. e. God said to the church at *Antioch* by inspiration.

† By the immediate direction of God.

Spirit, came down to ¶ *Seleucia*, and from thence
 5 sailed for *Cyprus*. And being at *Salamis*, they
 declared the word of God in the synagogues of
 the *Jews*; and they had *John* for an assistant.
 6 Having crossed the island as far as *Paphos*, they
 found a certain magician, a *Jewish* false prophet,
 7 whose name was ** *Bar-jesus*; who was with the
 * *Proconsul Sergius Paulus*, a man of understanding:
 he called to him *Barnabas* and *Saul*, and was desirous
 8 to hear the word of God; but *Elymas* the
 magician, (for so is his name by interpretation) opposed
 them, seeking to turn away the *Proconsul*
 9 from the faith. Then *Saul* (who is also *Paul*,) filled
 with ° a Holy Spirit, and fixing his eyes on
 10 him, said,

‘O thou full of all deceit, and all wickedness!
 son of the devil! foe to all righteousness! wilt
 thou not cease to pervert the straight paths of the
 11 Lord? — Even now, behold, a hand of the
 Lord is upon thee; and thou wilt be blind, not
 seeing the sun for a time.’

And instantly a mist and darkness fell upon
 him, and he went about, seeking some to lead him
 12 by the hand. Then the *Proconsul*, when he saw
 what had taken place, believed; being greatly
 astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now *Paul* and his company setting sail from
Paphos, came to *Perga* in † *Pamphylia*; (but *John*
 retreating from them, returned to *Jerusalem* :)
 14 and they proceeding from *Perga*, came to *Antioch*

Y y

in

¶ An *Asiatic* city, in the province of *Mesopotamia*, (or *Diarrh*) built by *Seleucus*, one of *Alexander's* Successors.

** i. e. a son of *Jesus*.

* A *Proconsul* was a *Roman* magistrate, who governed a province belonging to the empire with a consular power.

° i. e. Divine fortitude.

† The ancient name of a province in the lesser *Asia*, lying near the *Mediterranean* coast, between the provinces of *Lycia* and *Cilicia*, now a part of *Caprimania*.

in *Pisidia*, and went into the synagogue on a § sabbath-day, and sat down. And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the heads of the synagogue sent to them this message,

“ If you have [any] word of exhortation to the people, speak it.”

16 And *Paul* rose up, and waving [his] hand, said,

17 “ O men of *Israel*, and † ye who fear God, hearken; the God of this people *Israel* elected our fathers, and exalted the people, in [their] sojournment in the *Egyptian* country, and with a

18 high arm brought them out of it; and for about the space of forty years he bore with their ways

19 in the desert: and having destroyed ¹⁰ seven nations in the country of *Canaan*, he divided their country

20 to them by lot; and after this he gave them judges, for about four hundred and fifty years, until

21 *Samuel* the prophet. And then they desired a king, and God gave them *Saul* the son of *Cis*, a man of

22 the tribe of *Benjamin*, for forty years. And having removed him, he raised up to them ‡ *David* for a king; concerning whom also he testified, and said,

“ I have found *David* son of *Jessy*, a man according to my own heart, ¹² who will perform all my will and pleasure.”

23 “ Of this man’s issue, God has, according to promise, raised up to *Israel* *Jesus* a || Saviour; *John*

24 having first preached before his personal entrance, a baptism of repentance to all the people of *Israel*.

25 And as *John* had fulfilled his course, he said,

“ Who

§ A Jewish sabbath

† Meaning probably Jewish proselytes.

¹⁰ The Hittites, Amorites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hivites, Jebusites, and Gibeonites, see *Josh.* ix.

‡ He was of the tribe of Judah.

¹¹ See 1 Sam. xiii. 14. Ps. lxxxix. 20.

¹² Or, to perform all that I would have done——in opposition to *Saul*, who was slack in performing the orders of God,

|| Or, deliverer.

13 “ Who do you suppose me to be? I am not HE, but, behold, one is coming after me,* the sandals of whose feet I am not worthy to untie.”

- 26 ‘ Sirs ! Brethren ! Sons of the stock of *Abraham* !
 27 and † ye who fear GOD among you ! To you an account of this salvation is sent : for the inhabitants of *Jerusalem*, and their magistrates, being ignorant of him, and of the voices of the prophets, which are read every sabbath, have fulfilled them
 28 by judging him : and though they found no charge [against him] meriting death, they asked *Pilate*,
 29 that he might be taken off : and when they had accomplished all that was written concerning him, they took him down from 14 the gibbet, and laid
 30 him in a sepulchre ; but GOD raised him from
 31 the dead : — And he was seen for very many days by those who came up with him from *Galilee* to *Jerusalem*, who are his witnesses to the people :
 32 and by the gospel we preach to you the promise made to the fathers, how GOD has fulfilled the
 33 same to us their children, by raising *Jesus* again : as it is also written in the second *Psalms*.”

15 “ Thou art my Son, this day have I begot thee.”

- 34 ‘ Now because he raised him from the dead, no more to return to corruption, he said to this effect.’

16 “ I will give you the sacred things of *David*, even the faithful.”

Y y 2.

35 Where.

13 See *John* i. 20, 27.

* i. e. I am unworthy to be his servant.

† This expression seems to be addressed to the proselytes.

14 That is, the cross.

15 See *Pf.* ii. 7.

16 See *Isaiab* lv. 3.

35 ' Wherefore he says also, in another [place,]
 17 " Thou wilt not leave thy sacred one to see corruption."

36 ' For *David* indeed having in his own generation ministered to the * purpose of God, fell asleep, and was added to his fathers, and saw corruption :
 37 but he whom God raised, did not see corruption.'

38 ' Therefore be it known to you, men and brethren, that through this man forgiveness of sins is
 39 proclaimed to you ; and every one who believes in him is justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified in the law of *Moses* : —
 40 Take heed therefore lest that come upon you which is spoken of in the prophet,'
 18 Behold, O scorers, and admire, and vanish ; for I am WORKING a work in your days, a work which you will by no means believe, though some one recount it to you."

42 And as the *Jews* were going out of the synagogue, the *Gentiles* intreated that these words
 43 might be spoken to them the next sabbath. Now the synagogue being dismissed, many of the *Jews* and worshipping proselytes followed *Paul* and *Barnabas* ; who speaking to them, persuaded them closely to adhere 19 to God's grace.

44 And the next sabbath, almost the whole city
 45 came together to hear the word of God : but as the *Jews* saw the crowds, they were filled with
 20 zeal, and spoke against the things that were said by *Paul*, contradicting, and † defaming.
 46 But *Paul* and *Barnabas* used freedom, and said,

' It

17 See *Pf.* xvi. 10.

* Or the council

18 See *Hab.* i. 5.

19 That is, to the favour and goodness of God manifested in the gospel.

20 Or, envy.

† Or, railing.

‘ It was necessary that the word of God should first be spoken to you, but seeing you throw it from you, and judge yourselves not worthy of perpetual life, behold, we turn to the *Gentiles*: for so hath the Lord enjoined us;’

²¹ “ I have set thee for a light to the *Gentiles*, that thou mightest be for salvation to the ²² extreme parts of the earth.”

48 And the *Gentiles* who ²³ heard rejoiced, and § honoured the word of the Lord; and as many as
49 were disposed for * perpetual life believed: and the word of the Lord was spread throughout the whole country.

50 But the *Jews* stirred up the † worshipping and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised a persecution against *Paul* and *Barnabas*,
51 and drove them out of their districts; but they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and
52 came to *Iconium*: and the disciples were filled with joy and ‡ a Holy Spirit.

14 **A**ND it came to pass at § *Iconium*, that they entered together into the synagogue of the *Jews* and spoke in such a manner, that a great multitude both of *Jews* and *Greeks* believed: (but the unbelieving *Jews* exasperated, and evilly affected
2 the minds of the *Gentiles* against the brethren :) so they continued a good while, speaking freely in the Lord, who gave a testimony to ²⁴ the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be
4 done

²¹ See *Isai*. xlix. 6.

²² Or, farthest.

²³ That is, attended the instructions of *Paul*.

§ Or, glorified.

* Or, perdurable.

† Probably *Jewish* proselytes.

‡ i. e. Divine zeal.

§ The capital of *Carmania* in the lesser *Asia*, 100 miles N. of the *Mediterranean* sea, now called *Coyai*, being the seat of the *Turkish* viceroy.

²⁴ Or, to his gracious word.

4 done by their hands. But the multitude of the city were divided; and some were with the *Jews*, and
 5 some with the apostles. And when the violence both of the *Gentiles* and *Jews*, (together with their magistrates) was such, as to treat them injurious-
 6 ly, and to throw stones at them, being aware of it, they fled away to *Lystra* and *Derbe*, cities of
 7 § *Lycaonia*, and the country round about, and there they continued preaching the gospel.

8 And at *Lystra* there was sitting a certain man, impotent in his feet (being lame from his mother's
 9 womb,) who never had walked; this man heard *Paul* speak, who looking earnestly at him, and perceiving that he had faith to receive salvation,
 10 said with a loud voice,

‘Stand upright on your feet.’

And he leaped, and walked.

11 And when the multitudes saw what *Paul* had done, they exalted their voice, saying in the language of the *Lycaonians*,

‘The Gods are come down to us, in the likeness of men.’

12 So they called *Barnabas*, † *Jupiter*, and *Paul*,
 13 *Mercury*; because he was ** the chief speaker. And the priest of the *Jupiter*, that was before their city, brought bullocks and † garlands to the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the multitudes:

14 But the apostles *Barnabas* and *Paul* having heard of it, rent their clokes, and ran in among the
 15 crowd, crying out, and saying,

‘Sirs! why do ye these things? We also are mortals

§ The antient name of a province in the lesser *Asia*.

† *Jupiter* was regarded by the *Gentiles* as the father of their Gods; *Mercury* (said to be his spurious son) was worshipped as the God of eloquence.

** Or the leader of the discourse,

† Wreaths of flowers,

mortals of like passions with you, preaching to you, to turn from these vain things to the living God, who made the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein : —

16 who in past ages suffered all nations to walk in
17 their own ways; and yet he left not himself void of testimonies, doing good, and giving us rains from heaven, and fruitful seasons, replenishing our hearts with food and joy.*

18 And by saying these things, they with difficulty kept the multitude quiet, so as not to do sacrifice to them.

19 Now *Jews* came secretly from *Antioch* and *Iconium*, and persuaded the multitudes; and having stoned *Paul*, they dragged him out of the city,
20 supposing him to have been dead: But the disciples encompassing him, he rose up, and went into the city.

21 And the next day he went away with *Barnabas* to *Derbe*: and having preached the gospel to that city, and made a good many disciples, they returned to *Lystra*, and *Iconium*, and *Antioch*; strengthening the hearts of the disciples, [and] " exhorting them to continue in the faith, and [declaring] that through many afflictions we must enter into the
22 kingdom of God. And having " appointed them
23 elders in every congregation, they prayed with fastings, and committed them to the Lord, on whom they had believed.

24 And having passed through *Pisidia*, they came
25 to *Pamphylia*. And having spoke the word at *Per-*
26 *ga*, they descended to *Attalia*: and from thence they sailed away for † *Antioch*; from whence they had been recommended to the favour of God in

27 the

* Or, intreating them to persevere in the faith, &c.

† Or, appointed them elders by election in every congregation.

† See Chap. xi, 27, &c.

- 27 the work which they had accomplished. And when they were come [there], and had gathered together the congregation, they told what great things GOD had done with them, and that he had
 28 opened a door of faith to the *Gentiles*. And they continued there no small time with the disciples.

15 **A**ND some came down from *Jerusalem*, and taught the brethren to this effect,

‘ Unless ye are circumcised according to the usage of *Moses*, ye cannot be saved.’

- 2 When therefore *Paul* and *Barnabas* had no small difference, and \S dispute with them, they determined that *Paul* and *Barnabas*, and some others of them should go up to the apostles and elders at *Jerusa-*

- 3 *lem* concerning this ²⁷ question. They therefore being brought on their way by the congregation, passed through *Phenicia* and *Samaria*, declaring the conversion of the *Gentiles*: and they caused great joy to all the brethren.

- 4 And being come to *Jerusalem*, they were received by the congregation, and the apostles, and
 * elders; and they declared what great things GOD
 5 had done through them: and some of the sect of the Pharisees who believed, rose up, and said,

‘ Ye ought to circumcise them, and charge them to keep the law of *Moses*.’

- 6 Now the apostles and elders met to consider
 7 this affair. And much debate having passed, *Pe-*
ter rose up, and said to them, :

- ‘ Men, and brethren, ye know that long since GOD made choice among us, that the *Gentiles* should hear the word of the gospel by my mouth,
 8 and believe; and the heart-knowing GOD gave a
 testimony

\S Or debate.

²⁷ Or, affair,

• Leading men of the congregation.

- testimony to them, having given them the *Holy Spirit, even as he did to us ; he even made no distinction between us and them, having purified their hearts by faith : Why then do ye now tempt God to impose a yoke on the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers, nor we were able to bear ?
- But through the †favour of the Lord *Jesus Christ*, we believe we shall be saved, even as ²⁸ they.'
- And all the multitude were silent, and heard *Barnabas* and *Saul* declare what great § signs and wonders GOD had done among the *Gentiles* by them. And after they were silent, *James* answered, and said,
- ' Men and brethren, hear me ! ²⁹ *Simon* has recited how GOD at first looked down to take from the *Gentiles* a people to his name : And with this the expressions of the prophets agree, as it is written,'
- ³⁰ " After these things I will return, and rebuild the tabernacle of *David*, which is fallen ; I will rebuild even its ruins, and raise it again ; that the rest of mankind may diligently seek the Lord, even all the *Gentiles*, concerning whom my name is invoked ; says the Lord, who does all these things."
- ' Known to GOD are all his works || of old ; wherefore my judgment is, that we give no †disturbance to those who from among the *Gentiles* are turning to GOD ; but that we send to them, to abstain from the pollutions of idols ; and from harlotry ; and from what is strangled, and from blood. For *Moses* from ancient ages has in every city those who preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath.'

Z z

Then

* Divine, miraculous powers.

28 Perhaps the over-zealous *Jews*.29 That is, the apostle *Peter*.30 See *Amos* ix. 11.|| Or from the beginning of the *Æra*.

† Or grace.

§ i. e. miracles.

† Or trouble.

22 Then the apostles, and elders, with the whole congregation, thought fit to send with *Paul* and *Barnabas* select men of their own, *Judas* surnamed *Barsabas*, and *Silas*,³¹ leading men among the
23 brethren; having wrote by their hands, [a letter] to this effect;

‘The apostles, and elders, and brethren, to the brethren from among the *Gentiles* that are at *Antioch*, and *Syria*, and *Silicia*, greeting.’

24 ‘Since we have heard that some who went out from us, have disturbed you by words, weakening your minds; telling you to be circumcised, and
25 keep the^a law; to whom we gave no order for it; it seemed good to us being unanimously met, to send to you select men, with our beloved *Barnabas*, and *Paul*, persons who have hazarded their
26 lives for the name of our Lord *Jesus Christ*: therefore we have sent *Judas* and *Silas*, who also may
27 tell you the same verbally. For it seemed good to † the Holy Spirit, and to us, to lay on you no other
29 § burden than these necessary things, that ye abstain from † things offered to idols; and from ** blood, and from what †† is strangled, and from ‖ harlotry: from which things if ye keep yourselves, ye will do well. Farewell.’

30 They therefore being dismissed, came to *Antioch*, and assembling the multitude, they delivered the epistle:

³¹ Or men esteemed among the brethren.

^a The law of *Moses*.

† i. e. To us guided by divine inspiration.

§ The word *burden* here seems to denote something superadded to the gospel, for the present good of the church.

† i. e. Meats, (see 1 *Cor.* viii. 10, 14—23.)

** i. e. Eating the blood of brute animals, see *Gen.* ix. 3, 4.

†† The flesh of animals not fairly killed, all the blood not being drained out of them while warm.

‖ Probably such improper connexions with *Heathen* spouses, as might seduce *Christians* to idolatry.—These four regulations seem to have been long obsolete in this part of the world.

31 tle : and having read it, they rejoiced at the ex-
 32 hortation. And *Judah* and *Silas*, being prophets also
 themselves, ~~and~~ exhorted the brethren in many
 33 words, established them. And having spent some time
 there, they were dismissed in peace from the bre-
 34 thren to the apostles : But *Silas* thought fit to stay
 there.

35 Now *Paul* and *Barnabas* continued at *Antioch*,
 teaching and preaching with many others also the
 word of the Lord.

36 **A**ND after some days *Paul* said to *Barnabas*,
 ' Let us turn back, and in every city
 where we have * declared the word of the Lord,
 take notice of our brethren, how it is with them.'

37 And *Barnabas* was inclined to take with them *John*
 38 surnamed *Mark* ; but *Paul* did not think meet to
 take this man with them, ³³ who drew back from
 them, from *Pamphilia*, and went not with them
 39 to the work. A sharp contention therefore a-
 rose, so that they parted from each other ; and
Barnabas took *Mark*, and sailed away for *Cyprus* :
 40 And *Paul* chose out *Silas*, and went forth, being
 recommended to the favour of GOD by the § bre-
 41 thren ; and he proceeded through *Syria* and *Cilicia*,
³⁴ establishing the congregations.

I6 **T**HEN he came to *Derbe* and *Lystra*, and,
 behold, a certain disciple was there, na-
 med *Timothy*, (son of a certain *Jewish* woman that
 2 believed, and of a *Greek* father,) who was well report-
 3 ed of by the brethren at *Lystra*, and *Iconium* : now
Paul was desirous that this ~~man~~ should go out with
 Z z 2 him ;

* Or preached.

³³ See C. viii. 13. Then he left *Paul* and *Barnabas*, and returned to
Jerusalem — possibly he might come to *Antioch* with the persons who
 brought the apostles letter.

§ The Christians at *Antioch*.

³⁴ Or settling the Congregations.

him ; and he took, and circumcised him, on account of the *Jews* who were in those parts ; for
 4 they all knew his father, that he^s was a *Greek* :) And as they went through the cities, they delivered to them to keep the § decrees determined by
 5 the apostles and elders at *Jerusalem*. The congregations therefore were strengthened in the faith, and much increased in numbers daily.

6 Now having proceeded through *Phrygia*, and the district of *Galatia*, and being forbid by the
 7 Holy Spirit to speak the word in *Asia*, they came to *Mysia*, and attempted to go into *Bithynia* ; but
 8 the Spirit permitted them not : And passing by
 9 *Mysia*, they came down to *Troas*. And a vision appeared to *Paul* in the night ; there stood a certain man, † a *Macedonian*, intreating him, and saying,

‘ Come over into *Macedonia*, and help us.’

10 And when he had seen the vision, we presently sought to depart for *Macedonia*, firmly assured that the Lord had called us to preach the gospel to them.

11 Therefore setting sail from *Troas*, we went in a strait line to ³⁵ *Samothracia* ; and the next day to

12 *Neapolis* ; and from thence to *Philippi*, a colony, which is a city of the first part of *Macedonia* : and in this city we continued for some days.

13 And on the sabbath-day we went out of the city by the river-side, ³⁶ where it was thought fit that a place of a prayer should be ; and we sat down, and talked to the women who were come together.

14 And a certain woman named *Lydia*, a seller of purple, of the city of *Thiatira*, * who worshipped
 GOD,

§ Or the resolutions,

† Probably in the *Macedonian* habit.

³⁵ A small island in the *Egean* Sea near the Coast of *Thrace*, or *Romania*.

³⁶ Or, where there was wont to be prayer.

* A *Jewish* proselyte.

God, heard us ; whose heart the Lord opened to
15 attend to the things spoken by *Paul* : And after
she had been baptized, (and her family,) she in-
treated us in this manner,

‘ If ye have judged me to be faithful to the
Lord, come into my house, and stay.’

She even compelled us.

16 And so it was, as we went³⁷ to a place of pray-
er, a certain girl, having a spirit of ³⁸ *Python*,
who brought her masters much business by divi-
17 nation, met us ; this person following after *Paul*
and us, cried out, and said,

‘ These persons are servants of the most high
God ; such as declare to us a way of salvati-
on.’

18 This she did for many days : and *Paul* was
much grieved ; and turning about, he said to the
spirit,

‘ I charge thee³⁹ in the name of *Jesus Christ* to
come out of her.’

19 And he came out the same hour : So when her
masters saw that the hope of their gain was gone,
they took hold of *Paul* and *Silas*, and brought them
20 to the ⁴⁰ *Forum*, to the magistrates : And leading
them to the military officers, they said,

21 ‘ These persons being *Jews* do greatly disturb
our city, and * declare usages which it is not law-
ful for us to receive or practise, being *Romans*.’

22 And the multitude jointly rose up against them,
and the military officers rent their clokes, and or-
dered them to be beat with rods : And having gi-
ven them many lashes, they threw them into pri-
24 son, charging the goaler to keep them safely : who

ha-

37 Or, to prayer.

38 Or perhaps, divination.

39 By the commission and authority of *CHRIST*.

40 Or court of justice.

* I. e. recommend.

having received such a charge, put them into the inner prison, and secured their feet in the stocks.

- 25 Now about midnight *Paul* and *Silas* prayed, and ⁴¹ praised God: and the prisoners heard
26 them: And on a sudden there was a great shock, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken. And instantly all the doors were opened, and all
27 their chains became loose. So the goaler being awakened, and seeing the prison-doors opened, drew a sword, and was about to have killed himself
28 supposing that the prisoners had been fled: But *Paul* called out with a loud voice, and said,

‘Do yourself no mischief, for we are all here.’

- 29 And calling for a light, he rushed in, and fell
30 down trembling before *Paul* and *Silas*:—And bringing them out, he said.

‘Masters, what must I do to be saved?’

- 31 And they said,

‘Believe on the Lord *Jesus Christ*, and you will be saved, you and your family.’

- 32 And they spoke the word of the Lord to him,
33 and to all that were in his house. — And he took them at that hour of the night, and washed the sores made by the lashes. — And he was baptized, himself, and all his [people] directly: And
34 leading them into his house, he set provisions before them, and (believing in God,) he rejoiced with all his family.

- 35 Now when it was day, the military officers sent the serjeants with this order,

‘Release these persons;’

- 36 And the goaler told these words to *Paul*,

‘The military officers have sent that you may be released; now therefore come out, and go away peaceably.’

- 37 But *Paul* said to them,

‘They

⁴¹ Or sung an hymn to God.

‘ They have whipped us publickly, uncondemned, being *Roman* men, and have thrown us into prison; and do they now thrust us out clandestinely? — No indeed! But let them come themselves, and lead us out.’

- 38 The serjeants reported these expressions to the military officers; and they were afraid when they heard that they were *Romans*: And they came, 39 and intreated them, and led them out, and desired them to depart the city. And they went out of the prison, and went ^{unto} *Lydia*; and having seen the brethren, they ⁴² exhorted them, and departed.

I 7 **A**ND having passed through ⁴³ *Amphipolis* and *Apollonia*, they came to *Thessalonica*, 2 where was a synagogue of the *Jews*: and as *Paul's* custom was, he went in to them, and for three sabbath-days he reasoned with them out of ⁴⁴ the 3 scriptures, explaining, and laying it before them, that it was necessary the *Christ* should suffer, and rise from the dead, and that this *Jesus*, whom I 4 declare to you, is the *Christ*. And some of them believed, and adhered to *Paul* and *Silas*, and of * the worshipping *Greeks* a great multitude, and of the principal women not a few.

- 5 But the unbelieving *Jews* moved by zeal, took to them some vile fellows of those who resorted to the *Forum*, and having raised a mob, disturbed the city: and attacking *Jason's* house, they sought to bring 6 ⁴⁵ them out to the populace: but not finding them, they dragged *Jason*, and some brethren to the city-magistrates, crying out,

‘ They

⁴² Or comforted.

⁴³ A town of *European Turkey*, once the capital of *Macedonia*

⁴⁴ The scriptures of the old testament.

* i. e. *Jewish* proselytes.

⁴⁵ *Paul* and *Silas*.

‘ They who have thrown the world into confusion are come hither also ; whom *Jason* has entertained ; and these all act contrary to the decrees of *Cæsar*, saying that there is another King, [to wit] *Jesui*.’

And they alarmed the multitude, and the city-magistrates, as they heard these things : and having taken security of *Jason*, and the rest, they released them.

Now the brethren immediately sent away *Paul* and *Silas* by night to *Berea* ; who when they were come, went into the synagogue of the *Jews* :

these were more generous than those at *Thessalonica*, in that they entertained the word with entire readiness of mind ; carefully examining⁴⁶ the scriptures day after day, whether these things were so : therefore many of them believed, also of honourable matrons who were *Greeks*, and of men not a few.

But when the *Jews* of *Thessalonica* heard that the word of *GOD* was⁴⁷ declared by *Paul*, even at *Berea*, they came there also, exasperating the multitudes. And then the brethren immediately sent away *Paul* to go as it were to the sea ; but *Silas* and *Timothy* continued there. Now they who conducted *Paul*, brought him to *Athens* ; and receiving an order for *Silas* and *Timothy* to come to him, as soon as possible, they departed.

As *Paul* was waiting for them at *Athens*, his spirit was much moved within him, by seeing the city^{*} full of idols. He disputed therefore in the synagogue with the *Jews* and † worshippers, and in the *Forum* every day with those who were present. But certain of the ‡ *Epicurean* and § *Stoic* philosophers encountered him ; and some said,

‘ What

⁴⁶ The scriptures of the old testament.

⁴⁷ Or preached.

‡ Or provoked in him.

* Or greatly addicted to idolatry.

† *Jewish* profelytes.
cates for sensual pleasures.

‡ These are reported to be great advocates
§ Rigid fatalists.

‘ What would this prating fellow say ?’

Others said,

‘ He seems to be a proclaimer of foreign * demons :’

19 Because he preached to them *Jesus*, and the resurrection : And they took hold of him, and brought him ⁴³ to the *Areopagus*, and said,

‘ May we know what is this new doctrine talked of by you ? For you bring to our hearing certain foreign matters ; we would therefore fain know what these things mean.’

21 (All the men of *Athens*, and strangers residing there spend their good time in nothing else, but in speaking or hearing something new :)

22 And *Paul* stood in the midst of the *Areopagus*, and said,

† ‘ O men of *Athens*, I perceive that you are, in
23 all respects, ⁴⁹ as it were over religious, for as I passed by, and beheld your religious services, I found even an altar with this inscription,

“ TO THE UNKNOWN GOD :”

‘ Him therefore whom ye worship in ignorance,
24 I proclaim to you : The God who made the world, and all things which are in it, he being Lord of heaven and earth, useth not in temples made by hands, neither is served by men’s hands,
25 as needing any thing ; himself giving life, and
26 breath, and all things, to all : And from one blood he has made every nation of mankind to dwell on all the face of the earth, (having marked
27 out [their] appointed times, and the boundaries of their habitation) to seek the Lord ;—— if indeed they truce, and find him ; even tho’ he is not far
28 from each individual of us : For by him we live,

A a a

and

* The word *dæmons* signifies spirits (or *genies*) which were common objects of worship in the *Gentile* world ;—their princes or *beings* frequently attaining divine honours after their death.

⁴³ Or to *Mars-hill*, the supreme court of *Athens*.

† O gentlemen of *Athens*.

⁴⁹ Or, seemingly very religious

and are moved, and exist; as even some of the poets amongst you have said:

‘ ——— ³⁰ “ for even we his offspring are.”

29 ‘ Being therefore the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the deity is like gold, or silver, or stone, the mark of human art or fancy;

30 ——— God then having overlooked the times of ignorance, now charges all persons every where to

31 repent; because he has appointed a day, in which he will judge the world in righteousness * in the man whom he has marked out [for it] giving an assurance [thereof] to all men by raising him from the dead.’

32 And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some indeed derided; but others said,

‘ We will hear you again concerning this.’

33 And in this manner *Paul* went out from the midst of them: but some men adhered to him, and be-

34 lieved; among whom was both *Dionysius* the *Arcopagite*, and a woman named *Damaris*, and others with them.

18 **A**fter these things *Paul* removing from *Athens*, went to *Corinth*: And having found a certain *Jew* named *Aquila*, a *Pontic* by birth, lately come from *Italy*, and *Priscilla* his wife, (because † *Claudius* had ordered all the *Jews* to remove from

3 *Rome*,) he went to them; and because he was of the same trade, he continued with them, and

4 worked; (for they were tentmakers by trade :) And he discoursed in the synagogue every sabbath, and ⁵ persuaded both *Jews* and *Greeks*.

5 And when both *Silas* and *Timothy* were come down from *Macedonia*, *Paul* was urged by the spirit,

³⁰ *Hom.*

* Or in a mortal, whom he has appointed to it, &c.

† *Claudius Cæsar* the *Roman* emperor.

‡ That is, to embrace *Christianity*.

ric, as he testified to the *Jews*, that *Jesus* was the
 6 *Christ*: but they opposing, and † defaming, he
 shook off his garments, and said to them,

‘Your blood [will be] upon your own head, I
 am pure, henceforth I will go to the *Gentiles*.’

7 And removing from thence, he went into the
 house of one named * *Justus*, who worshipped
 God, whose house adjoined to the synagogue.

8 And *Crispus* the chief governor of the synagogue
 believed the Lord with his whole family: And
 many of the *Corinthians* hearing, believed, and
 were baptized.

9 And the Lord spoke to *Paul* by night in a vi-
 sion,

10 ‘Be not afraid, but speak, and be not silent;
 for I am with thee, and no one shall put upon
 thee to do thee any mischief; for I have much
 people in this city.’

11 And he sat down a year and six months, teach-
 ing the word of God among them.

12 But *Gallio* being *Proconsul* of ⁵² *Achaia*, the *Jews*
 unanimously rose upon *Paul*, and brought him to
 the tribunal, saying,

13 ‘This man persuades people to worship God
 contrary to the law.’

14 And as *Paul* was about to open his mouth, *Gal-
 lio* said to the *Jews*,

‘If it had been some act of injustice, or vile crafty
 villainy, O *Jews*, in reason I would have born with
 15 you: but if it be a question concerning a word,
 and names and the law that is among you, look to
 it yourselves; for I do not choose to be a judge of
 these things.’

A a a 2

16 17 And

† Or railing.

* A *Jewish* proselyte.⁵² Antiently a province of *Greece*, whereof *Athens* was the Capital
 City.

16 17 And he drove them from the tribunal. And all [the ³³ *Greeks*] took *Sosibenes*, the chief governor of the synagogue, and beat him before the tribunal : but *Gallio* minded none of these things.

18 AND *Paul* having continued a good many days longer, took leave of the brethren, and sailed away for *Syria*, (and with him *Priscilla* and *Aquila*) having shaved his head at *Cenchrea*, for he had a vow. And he came to *Ephesus*, and left them there ; but he himself went into the synagogue, and^a discoursed with the *Jews* : And as they asked him to continue a longer time with them, 21 he consented not ; but took leave of them, saying,

I must by all means keep the ³⁴ festival that is coming, at *Jerusalem* ; but *GOD* willing, I will turn back to you.

22 And he set sail from *Ephesus* ; and being come to *Cesarea*, he went up, and saluted the congregation : — then he came down to *Antioch* : and 23 having stayed some time, he departed, making a regular progress through the *Galatian* country, and *Phrygia*, ³⁵ establishing all the disciples.

24 Now there came to *Ephesus* a certain *Jew* named *Apollus*, an *Alexandrian* by birth, an eloquent 25 man, able in the ³⁶ scriptures : This man had been instructed in the way of the Lord, and being of a warm spirit he spoke and taught with accuracy the things of the Lord, knowing only 26 the baptism of *John* : moreover this man began to speak freely in the synagogue ; but *Aquila* and *Priscilla*

³³ Probably [the *Greeks*] should be blotted out.

^a Or disputed.

³⁴ The festival of *Pentecost* at the end of harvest, see C. xx, 16.

³⁵ Or settling.

³⁶ The scriptures of the old testament.

Priscilla having heard him, took him to them, and acquainted him with the way of God more
 27 exactly. And when he was disposed to proceed into *Achaia*, the brethren exhorted the disciples to receive him; who, when he was come, mightily assisted
 28 ed those who had believed through grace: For he powerfully out-argued the *Jews* in public, demonstrating by the scriptures, that *Jesus* is * the *Christ*.

19 AND it came to pass when *Apollus* was at *Corinth*, *Paul* having proceeded through the upper districts, came to *Ephesus*: And having
 2 found some disciples, he said to them,

‘Have ye received † the Holy Spirit, since ye believed?’

And they said to him,

‘We have not even heard whether there is a Holy Spirit.’

3 And he said to them,

‘Into what then were ye baptized?’

And they said,

‘Into *John*’s baptism.’

4 Then *Paul* said,

‘*John* indeed baptized with a baptism of repentance; — telling the people that they should believe on him who should come after him, that is on *Christ Jesus*.’

5 So after they had heard [him,] they were baptized

6 into the name of the Lord *Jesus*: And *Paul* having put [his] hands upon them, ⁵⁷ the Holy Spirit came upon them; and they spoke in [foreign] lan-

7 guages, and prophesied: all the men were about twelve.

8 And

* Or the Messiah.

† Divine, miraculous powers.

⁵⁷ Or, a Holy Spirit.

- 8 And he went into the synagogue, and spoke freely for three months, discoursing, and using persuasions concerning the things relative to God's
 9 kingdom. But when some became hardened, and believed not, reviling ⁵⁸ the way before the multitude, he withdrew from them, and separated the disciples, discoursing day after day in the school
 10 of one *Tyrannus*. This was done for two years; so that all who dwelt in *Asia*, both *Jews* and
 11 *Greeks*, heard the word of the Lord *Jesus*. And God performed uncommon miracles by the hands
 12 of *Paul*; so that from his ⁵⁹ body handkerchiefs and aprons were brought to the sick; and the diseases left them, and the evil spirits went out of them.
- 13 Then some of the *Jews* that went about being exorcists, attempted to call over those who had the evil spirits, the name of the Lord *Jesus*, saying,
 'We adjure you by *Jesus*, whom *Paul*, preaches.'
- 14 (And there were some seven sons of *Screeva*, a
 15 *Jewish* chief-priest, who did this :) But the evil spirit answering said,
 ' *Jesus* I acknowledge, and *Paul* I know; but who are you?'
- 16 And the person in whom the evil spirit was, leaped upon them, and mastered them, and prevailed against them; so that they fled out of that
 17 house, naked and wounded. Now this became known to all, both *Jews* and *Greeks*, who dwelt at *Ephesus*, and awe seized them all, and the name of the Lord *Jesus* was magnified.
- 18 Moreover many of those who believed, came, confessing and declaring their ^{*} actions: a good many also of those who exercised magic arts,
 brought

⁵⁸ That is, *Christianity*.^{*} Or practices.⁵⁹ Or skin.

brought the books together, and burnt them before all : And they computed the prices of them, and
20 found them⁶⁰ five myriads of silver. In this manner did the word of the Lord grow and prevail mightily,

21 **AND** when these things were accomplished, *Paul* determined in [his] spirit, after he had passed through *Macedonia* and *Achaia*, to proceed to *Jerusalem*, saying,

‘ After I have been there, I must also see *Rome*.’

22 And having sent two of those who attended him, (*Timothy* and *Eraslus*), into *Macedonia*, he continued himself some time in *Asia*.

23 About that time no small disturbance arose⁶¹ concerning the way ; for one named *Demetrius*, a silversmith, by making⁶² silver temples of *Diana*
24 brought not a little business to the Artizans ;
25 whom having assembled together, and the workmen of the like things, he said,

26 “ Sirs, ye know that from this employment is our opulence ; and ye see and hear that not only at *Ephesus*, but almost throughout all *Asia*, this *Paul* has perswaded and turned aside a considerable multitude, saying that they are not Gods which are
27 made by hands : And there is danger not only that this our branch of trade should come into reproach, but also that the temple of the great goddess *Diana* should be thought nothing of, and her magnificence abolished, whom all *Asia*, and the world adore.’

28 And

⁶⁰ A myriad is ten thousand ; so that if the pieces of money were shekels, sixty thousand shekels, at three shillings per shekel, amount to seven thousand five hundred pounds sterling.

⁶¹ That is about *Christianity*.

⁶² Probably representations of her temple, (and image) in silver.

• Or Gentlemen.

28 And when they had heard him, becoming even full of indignation, they cried out, and said,

‘ Great is the *Diana* of the *Ephesians*.’

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion ; and having jointly seized by force *Caius* and *Aristarchus* of *Macedonia*, *Paul*’s fellow-travellers, they rushed one and all into the theatre: And *Paul* being disposed to have gone in to the populace, the disciples

30 suffered him not ; and some of the ⁶³ *Asiatic* magistrates, who were his friends. sent to him, and intreated him not to trust himself in the theatre.

31 Some therefore cried one thing, and some, another ; for the assembly was in confusion, and the greater part knew not for what they were come together. And they haled *Alexander* out of the multitude, the *Jews* pushing him forward ; and *Alexander* waving [his] hand, would have made a defence

32 to the people : but as they well knew that he was a *Jew*, they all with one voice for about two hours cried out,

‘ Great is the *Diana* of the *Ephesians*.’

33 And the town-clerk having quieted the multitude, said.

‘ Gentlemen of *Ephesus* ! — Now what person is there who knows not that the city of the *Ephesians* is a guardian of the great goddess *Diana*’s temple, and of the image which fell down

34 from *Jupiter* ? These things therefore being not to be contradicted, you ought to be calm, and to do

35 nothing precipitately : (for you have brought [hither] these men, who are neither plunderers of sacred things, nor defamers of your goddesses :) —

36 If then *Demetrius* and the artizans with him have an action against any one, ⁶⁴ men of the law attend,

and

⁶³ Magistrates of *Asia*, who presided over their solemn rites and games.

⁶⁴ Or law-messengers ply, and the deputies are on the spot, let them plead, &c.

and these are *Proconsuls*, let them implead each
 39 other. But if you enquire any thing concerning
 other matters, it shall be explained in a legal as-
 40 sembly; for we are in peril of being called in
 question for the disturbance of this day, there be-
 ing no cause by which we can account for this con-
 course.*

And having said these things, he dismissed the
 assembly.

20 **AND** after the tumult was ceased *Paul* called to
 him the disciples; and having saluted them,
 2 he departed to go into *Macedonia*. And having
 passed through those parts, and given them a copi-
 ous exhortation, he went into *Greece*; and con-
 3 tinued there three months: And when the *Jeros*
 laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into *Sy-*
ria, his intention was to return through *Macedonia*.
 4 And there accompanied him into *Asia*, *Sopater*, a
Berean; and of the *Thessalonians*, *Aristarchus*, and
Secundus, and *Caius* of *Derbe*, and *Timothy*; and
 5 of *Asia*, *Tychicus*, and *Trophimus*. These went,
 before, and stayed for us at *Troas*.

6 And " after the days of unleavened [cakes,] we
 sailed away from *Philippi*, and came to them at
Troas in five days, where we stayed seven days:
 7 Now on one of the " sabbaths, the disciples being met
 together " to break bread, *Paul* " discoursed to them:
 8 and being to depart the next day he prolonged the
 discourse till midnight: and there being a good
 9 many lamps in the upper room where they were
 met, and a certain youth named *Eutychus*, sitting in the
 window, being fallen into a deep sleep; as *Paul*

B b b

dis-

65 That is, after the passover-week (about *April*.)

* i. e. On a *Christian* sabbath.

66 That is, to partake of the Lord's supper; ——— the *Jewish* loaves
 or cakes seem to have been thin, as we constantly read of their breaking,
 not cutting them.

67 Or preached,

discoursed very long, he sunk down with sleep, and fell from the third story, and was taken up
 10 dead. And *Paul* came down, and fell on him, and embracing him, said,

‘Do not make a disturbance; for his ⁶⁸ life is in him.’

11 And he went up, and broke bread, and tasted; and having conversed with them a long time, even
 12 till the dawn, thus he departed. And they led away the lad alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 And we went before to the vessel, and sailed to ⁶⁹ *Affos*, being there to take in *Paul*; for being himself to go a foot, so he had appointed.

14 But when we met him at *Affos*, we took him in,

15 and came to *Mitylene*: And sailing from thence, the next day we came over against ⁷⁰ *Chios*; and in another day we arrived at ⁷¹ *Samos*; and having stopt at *Trogylgium*, we came the day following
 16 to *Miletus*: For *Paul* had determined to sail by *Ephesus*, that he might not spend time in *Asia*; for he hastened, if it were possible for him, to be at *Jerusalem*, by the day of *Pentecost*.

17 And from *Miletus* he sent to *Ephesus*, and called
 18 to him the elders of the congregation: and when they were come to him, he said to them,

‘You know from the first day since I came into *Asia*, how I have been with you at all seasons,
 19 serving the Lord with entire humility of mind, and many tears, and trials which occurred to me
 through

⁶⁸ Or soul.

⁶⁹ A port town of *Natolia* in the lesser *Asia*, situate on a bay of the *Egean* sea, 12 m. S. E. of *Troas*.

⁷⁰ An island in the lesser *Asia*, 100 m. W. of *Smyrna*.

⁷¹ An island of the *Archipelago*, 30 m. S. of *Smyrna*.

- 20 through the conspiracies of the *Jews*; that I have withheld nothing expedient from you, so as not to declare it to you, and to teach you
 21 publickly, and in houses, testifying both to *Jews* and *Greeks* repentance towards God, and
 22 faith towards our Lord *Jesus Christ*. And, behold, I am now going bound in the spirit, to *Jerusalem*, not knowing the things which will befall me there;
 23 only * the Holy Spirit testifieth in every city; to this purpose, that bonds and afflictions await me:
 24 But I make no account of this, neither do I hold my life dear to myself, so that I may finish my race with joy, and the ministry which I have received of the Lord *Jesus*, to testify the glad tidings of
 25 the favour of God: Even now, behold, I know that all you among whom I have gone about preaching § the kingdom of God, will see my face
 26 no more: wherefore I protest to you this day that
 27 I am pure from the blood of all; for I have not forbore to declare to you all the † council of God:
 28 Take heed therefore to yourselves, and to all the flock in which the Holy Spirit has appointed you bishops, to feed the church [of the Lord,] which he has
 29 purchased by his own blood. For this I know, that after my removal grievous wolves will enter
 30 among you, not sparing the flock: Also from yourselves will arise men speaking perverse things, to
 31 draw away ⁷² disciples after them. Wherefore be watchful, remembering that for three years I ceased not to admonish every individual, night and
 32 day with tears: and I now recommend you, brethren, to God, (and to the word of his grace,) that is able to build you up, and to give you an in-
 33 heritance among all who are sanctified. I have
 B b b 2 longed

* i. e. God (by inspiration) informs me in every city, &c.

§ i. e. The gospel.

† Or will.

⁷² Or the disciples,

33 longed for no one's silver, or gold, or apparel ;
 34 ye yourselves know that these hands have ministered
 to my necessities, and to those who were with me :
 35 I have shewed you all things, how that by labour-
 ing in this manner you ought to support the weak,
 and to remember the words of the Lord *Jesus*,
 how he himself said,

" It is a more happy thing to give, than to re-
 ceive."

36 And having said these things, he kneeled down,
 and prayed with them all : And a good deal of weep-
 ing took place from all ; and they fell on *Paul's*
 38 neck, and kissed him ; lamenting especially for the
 expression which he dropped, that they were to see
 his face no more : And they brought him forward
 to the vessel,

21 **AND** after we were parted from them, and
 had launched, we came in a strait line to
 24 *Cos* ; and the next day to 25 *Rhodes*, and from
 2 thence to *Patara*. And having found a vessel sail-
 ing over into *Phenicia*, we went aboard, and set
 3 sail : And having discovered *Cyprus*, and left it
 upon the left hand, we sailed for *Syria*, and landed
 at *Tyre* ; for there the vessel was to unlade its
 4 burden. And we staid there seven days, hav-
 ing found disciples, who spoke to *Paul* by the spi-
 5 rit, not to go up to *Jerusalem*. And when it was
 so that we had spent those days, we departed,
 and set forward, all of them, with [their] wives
 and children, accompanying us, till out of the
 city :

73 Or coveted nobody's silver.

74 An island of the *Archipelago*, situate near the S. W. coast of the
 lesser *Asia*, 50 m. N. W. of the isle of *Rhodes*.

75 An island in the *Mediterranean* sea, 20 m. S. W. of the continent
 of the lesser *Asia*.

city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and
6 prayed. And having saluted each other, we went
aboard, and they returned home.

7 So we performed the voyage, and came from
Tyre to ⁷⁵ *Ptolemais*; and having saluted the bre-
8 thren, we continued with them one day. The
next day, we of *Paul's* company departed, and
came to *Cesarea*; and we entred into the house
of *Philip* the evangelist, (who was one of the ⁷⁷
9 seven) and stayed with him: this man had four
10 virgin daughters that prophesied. And as we con-
tinued there many days, a certain prophet named
11 *Agabus*, came down from *Judea*; and being come
to us, and taking up *Paul's* girdle, he bound his
own hands and feet, and said,

‘ Thus saith * the Holy Spirit, “ after this
manner the *Jews* at *Jerusalem* will bind the man
who owns this girdle, and deliver him up into the
hands of the *Gentiles*”

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and
they of the place intreated him not to go up to
13 *Jerusalem*: but *Paul* answered,

‘ What are ye about, weeping, and softning
my heart? For I am prepared, not to be bound
only, but also to die at *Jerusalem* for the name of
the Lord *Jesus*.’

14 And when he would not be perswaded, we be-
came quiet, saying,

‘ The lord’s pleasure be done.’

15 After those days we prepared, and went up to
16 *Jerusalem*; some of the disciples of *Cesarea* also
went with us, and brought with them one *Mnasor*
of

⁷⁵ A port of *Pœnicia*, situate on the *Levant* coast, 20 m. S. of
Tyre.

⁷⁷ Originally chosen to take care of the poor, see chap. vi. 5.

* This is the voice of God by inspiration,

of *Cyprus*, an old disciple, at whose house we had been entertained.

17 **A**N D when we were come to *Jerusalem*, the
18 brethren immediately received us. The day
following *Paul* went in with us to *James*, and all
19 the * elders were present; and having saluted
them, he declared the particulars of what God
20 had done among the *Gentiles* by his ministry: And
when they had heard it, they glorified the Lord,
and said to him,

‘ You see, brother, how many myriads of *Jews*
there are who believe, and they are all zealous
21 for the law: But they are informed concerning
you, that you teach all the *Jews* who are among
the *Gentiles*, ⁷⁸ a departure from *Moses*, saying that
they should not circumcise the children, nor walk
22 according to the ⁷⁹ customs: How is it then? The
multitude must needs come together; for they will
23 hear that you are come: Do this then, which we
tell you, there are four men with us, who have a
vow upon them, take these, and be purified with
24 them, and be at charges for them, that they may
shave their heads, and all may know that there is
nothing in those things whereof they have been in-
formed concerning you, but that you yourself
25 walk, keeping the law. Concerning the *Gentiles*
that have believed, we have written, and determi-
ned, that they observe no such thing, but that
they keep themselves from what is offered to idols;
and from blood; and from what is strangled; and
from ~~what is unlawful~~ *what is unlawful*.’

26 Then *Paul* took the men, and the next day be-
ing purified with them, went into the temple, de-
cla-

* The principal men of the congregation,

⁷⁸ Or an apostasy from *Moses*.

⁷⁹ That is, the *Mosaic* customs.

declaring the completion of the days of purification, till an offering should be offered for every individual of them.

- 27 But when the seven days were about to expire, the *Jerus* from⁶⁰ *Asia* having seen him in the temple, stirred up all the multitude, and laid hands
28 on him, crying out,

‘O men of *Israel*, help; this is the person who teaches all men every where, against the people, and the law, and this place: moreover he has brought *Greeks* into the temple, and polluted this sacred place.’

- 29 (For they had before seen *Trophimus*, an *Ephesian*, in the city with him, whom they supposed that
30 *Paul* had brought into the temple :) And the whole city was moved, and a concourse of the people arose: and they took hold of *Paul*, and dragged him out of the temple, and instantly the doors were shut.

- 31 And as they sought to kill him, an account came up to the tribune of the cohort, that *Jerusalem* was all in an uproar: who immediately took
32 soldiers and centurions, and ran down upon them; who when they saw the tribune, and the soldiers,
33 left off beating *Paul*. Then the tribune approaching, took hold of him, and ordered him to be bound with two chains: And he enquired who he
34 was, and what he had done: And some cried one thing, and some another among the multitude; but as he could not know the certainty, on account
35 of the tumult, he ordered him to be brought into the castle. And when he was upon the stairs, it happened that he was carried by the soldier,
36 through the violence of the mob: For the multitude of the people followed, crying out,

‘Away with him.’

And

⁶⁰ Possibly from *Ephesus*.

37 And *Paul* being about to be led into the castle, says to the tribune,

‘ May I say something to you ?’

And he said,

38 ‘ Dost thou understand *Greek* ? Art thou not indeed the *Egyptian*, who before these days didst stir up to an insurrection, and lead into the desert four thousand men of the ⁸¹ *Sicarii* ?’

39 And *Paul* said,

‘ I am a *Jewish* man of *Tarsus* in *Cilicia*, a citizen of no unnoted city ; I intreat you, permit me to speak to the people.’

40 And when he had given him permission, *Paul* standing on the stairs, waved his hand to the people ; and a deep silence taking place, he addressed them in * the *Hebrew* language, as follows,

22 ‘ **S**IRS, brethren, and fathers, hear my defence that I now make before you :’

2 (And as they heard that he addressed them in the *Hebrew* language, they kept the greater silence, and he says,)

3 ‘ I am indeed a *Jewish* man, born in *Tarsus* of *Cilicia*, but educated in this city ⁸² at the feet of *Gamaliel* ; perfectly instructed according to the law of the fathers, being zealous for God, as all

4 you are this day ; — who persecuted ⁸³ this way unto death, binding, and delivering into prisons

5 both men and women : as even the high priest can bear me witness, and all ⁸⁴ the *Senate*, from whom also

⁸¹ Probably so called from their wearing a short dagger under their clothes, with which they assassinated persons.

* The *Syro-Chaldaic*, the original *Hebrew* tongue, being not commonly understood in *Jules* at that time.

⁸² That is, his daily teacher.

⁸³ Meaning *Christianity*.

⁸⁴ Or eldership.

also, having received letters to the brethren, I was going to *Damascus*, being about to bring those who were there, bound to *Jerusalem*, that they might be punished."

6 But so it was, as I was proceeding, and drew near to *Damascus*, about noon on a sudden a good
7 deal of light shone around me: and I fell on the pavement, and heard a voice saying to me?"

"Why dost thou^s pursue me?"

8 "And I answered,"

"Who art thou, Lord?"

"And he said to me,"

"I am *Jesus*, whom thou art persecuting?"

9 They who were with me saw indeed the light, and became terrified, but they heard not the voice
10 of him who talked to me: and I said,

"What shall I do, Lord?"

"And the Lord said to me,"

"Arise, and go into *Damascus*, and there thou shalt be talked to concerning all things which are appointed for thee to do."

11 "Now as I could not see, for the glory of that
12 light, I came into *Damascus*, led by the hand of those who were with me. And one *Ananias*, a pious man according to the law, well reported of by all the *Jews* that dwelt there came to me; and
13 stood, and said to me,"

"Brother *Saul*, receive your sight."

14 "And the same hour I looked up upon him: and he said,"

"The God of our fathers has predestined you to know his pleasure, and to see the just one, and
15 to hear a voice from his mouth; because you shall be a witness for him, to all persons, of what you

C c c

16 have

^s Or persecute.

16 have seen and heard : ——— And, ¹⁶ now what are you about? Arise, and be baptized, and wash away your sins, calling on the name of the Lord."

17 ' And it came to pass, when I was returned to *Jerusalem*, even as I was praying in the temple,
18 that I became in an extasy, and saw ¹⁷ him saying to me,'

' Make haste, and go out of *Jerusalem* with speed ; because they will not receive thy evidence concerning me.'

19 ' And I said,
" Lord, they know that I imprisoned, and ¹⁸ beat in the synagogues those who believed in thee ;
20 and when the blood of thy ¹⁹ martyr *Stephen* was shed, I myself also stood by, and consented to his destruction, and guarded the clokes of those who killed him."

21 ' Yet he said to me.'
" Be going ; because I will send thee away far from hence, unto the *Gentiles*."

22 And they heard him as far as this passage, and then exalted ²¹ a their voice, saying,

' Away with such a fellow from the earth ; for it is not fit that he should live.'

23 But as they clamoured, and threw off their clokes, and flung dust into the air, the tribune ordered him to be led into the castle, saying that he should be examined by scourging, that he might certainly know on what account they thus exclaimed against him : but as he bound him with thongs,
25 *Paul* said to the centurion standing by,

“ I s

¹⁶ Or, now, why do you delay ? arise, &c.

¹⁷ That is *Jesus*, see the 8th v.

¹⁸ Or scourged.

¹⁹ Or witness.

‘ Is it legal for you to scourge a person who is a *Roman*, and uncondemned ?’

26 And when the centurion heard [this] he went, and told the tribune as follows,

‘ Take care as to what you are about to do, for this person is a *Roman*.’

27 So the tribune came, and said to ⁹⁰ him,

‘ Tell me whether you are a *Roman* ;’

He said,

‘ Yes.’

28 And the tribune answered,

‘ With a great sum I obtained the freedom of this city.’

‘ And *Paul* said,

‘ But I was even born to it.’

29 Then they who were about to ⁹¹ examine him, immediately departed from him: the tribune also was afraid, when he knew that he was a *Roman*, and because he had bound him.

30 The next day being willing to have known the certainty, why he was accused by the *Jews*, he released him from his fetters, and ordered the chief-priests and all their council to come ; and he brought down *Paul*, and set him before them.

23 **AND** *Paul* fixing his eyes on the council, said,

‘ Sirs, brethren, I have ⁹² conversed with an entire good conscience unto this day.’

2 And the high-priest *Ananias* ordered those who
3 stood by to strike him on the mouth : then *Paul* said to him,

‘ God will strike thee, o whited wall ; dost thou both sit to judge me according to the law,

C c c 2

and

⁹⁰ That is, *Paul*.

⁹¹ That is, by torturing or scourging him.

⁹² Or lived.

and command me to be struck by a transgression of the law ?”

The by-standers said,

4 ‘ Dost thou revile GOD’s high-priest ?’

5 And *Paul* said,

‘ I knew not, brethren, that he was the high-priest ; for it is written,’

“ 93 Thou shalt not speak evil of a magistrate of thy people.”

6 Now as *Paul* knew that one party was of the *Sadducees*, and the other of the *Pharisees*, he cried out in the council,

‘ Sirs, brethren, I am a *Pharisee*, a son of a *Pharisee* ; concerning the hope, even the resurrection of the dead, I am brought in question.’

7 When he had spoke this, a debate arose between the *Pharisees* and the *Sadducees* ; the multitude also

8 was divided ; for the *Sadducees* say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit ; but the

9 *Pharisees* profess both. Now the clamour became great, and the scribes of the *Pharisees* party rose up, and contended in this manner,

‘ We find nothing evil in this person ; but if a spirit has spoken to him, or an angel, let us not fight against God.’

10 And much contention taking place, the tribune being apprehensive that *Paul* would have been torn in pieces by them, ordered the soldiers to go down, and rescue him from the midst of them, and lead him into the castle.

11 THE following night the Lord stood by him, and said,

‘ Take heart *Paul* ; for as thou hast testified the things concerning me at *Jerusalem*, so much thou also testifie at *Rome*.’

12 And

12 And when it was day, some of the *Jews* gathered together, and bound themselves by a curse, saying that they would neither eat, nor drink till they
13 had killed *Paul*: and there were more than forty
14 that had made this confederacy: who coming to the chief-priests and elders, said,

‘ We have bound ourselves by a great curse⁹⁴ to
15 taste nothing till we have killed *Paul*; now therefore do you with the council intimate to the tribunes, that he bring him down to you to morrow, as though you were about to take a more exact cognizance of his case; and we, before he comes near, are prepared to kill him.’

16 And when *Paul*’s sister’s son heard of their⁹⁵ ambushade, he came, and went into the castle, and
17 told *Paul*. And *Paul* called to him one of the centurions, and said,

‘ Bring this young man to the tribune; for he has something to tell him.’

18 Then he took him, and brought him to the tribune, and says,

‘ *Paul* the prisoner called me to him, and asked me to bring this young man to you, who has something to tell you.’

19 Then the tribune took him by the hand, and being retired in private, he asked him,

‘ What is it you have to tell me?’

20 And he said,

‘ The *Jews* have agreed to ask you to bring down *Paul* to-morrow into the council, as though they were about to enquire something more exactly concerning him; do not you therefore be persuaded by them: for there lie in wait for him more than forty men of them, who have bound themselves by a curse not to eat or drink, till they have
killed

⁹⁴ That is neither to eat, nor drink,

⁹⁵ Or lying in wait.

killed him; and they are now prepared, waiting for a promise from you.'

22 Then the tribune dismiss the young man, having charged him thus,

See, you tell nobody that you have discovered these things to me.'

23 And having called to him some two of the centurions, he said,

'Prepare two hundred soldiers to go to *Cesarea*, and seventy horsemen, and two hundred spearmen

24 at ⁹⁶ the third hour of the night, and provide beasts to set *Paul* on, and bring him safe to *Felix* the governor.'

25 And he wrote a letter in this form,

26 '*Claudius Lysias* unto the most noble governor

27 *Felix*, greeting: ⁹⁷ This man being apprehended by the *Jews*, and about to be killed by them, I came with the soldiery, and rescued him; having learnt that he was a *Roman*, and purposing to know the cause
28 why they accused him, I brought him before their
29 council; whom I found accused concerning questions of their law, but having no charge against
30 him, meriting death, or bonds; but a conspiracy to be put in execution against the man by the *Jews* being intimated to me, I have sent [him] to you directly, having also ordered his accusers to relate before you the things which concern him. Farewel.'

31 Then the soldiers, according to their orders, took *Paul*, and brought him by night to *Antipatris*.

32 The next day they returned to the castle, leaving the horsemen to go with him: who, when they were come to *Cesarea*, and had delivered the letter to

33 the governor, presented *Paul* also to him: And the governor having read [the letter,] and asked of what

⁹⁶ Nine o'clock in the evening.

⁹⁷ That is, *Paul*.

what province he was, and learnt that he was of *Cilicia*, he said,

35 'I will hear thee, when thy accusers also are come.'

And he ordered him to be guarded in * *Herod's* mansion house.

24 **AND** after five days the high-priest *Ananias* came down with the elders, and an orator, one *Tertullus*, who informed the governor against 2 *Paul*. And when he was called, *Tertullus*, began the accusation in these terms,

3 'Seeing that by you we enjoy much peace, and excellent things accrue to this nation²⁸ through your super-intendency, we accept it at all times, and in all places, most worthy *Felix*, with entire

4 gratitude : But that I may no further interrupt you, I intreat you in your clemency briefly to hear us ;

5 for we have found this man a pest, and a mover of sedition among all the *Jews* throughout the world, and a

6 ringleader of the sect of the *Nazarans*— who also has attempted to profane the temple, and whom we apprehended, and would have judged

7 according to our law ; but the tribune *Lyfias* came between, and with great violence took him out of

8 our hands, ordering his accusers to come before you : by an examination of whom you yourself may take cognizance of all these things whereof we accuse him.'

9 And the *Jews* also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 The governor having nodded to him to speak, *Paul* answered,

'Understanding you have been many years a judge to this nation, I do the more cheerfully make my

* Or, palace.

²⁸ Or through your watchful care.

my defence, as to the matters concerning myself ;
 11 seeing you may know that it is not more than ~~ten~~
 days, since I went up to *Jerusalem* to worship :
 12 And they neither found me in the temple ⁹⁹ dis-
 coursing with any one, or causing a rising of the
 multitude, either in the synagogues, or in the ci-
 13 ty : neither can they prove the things whereof they
 14 now accuse me : ——— But this I acknowledge to
 you, that according to the way which they call a
 sect, so I worship the GOD of [our] fathers, be-
 15 lieving all that is written in the law, and in
 the prophets, having a hope in GOD, (which
 these very men themselves also entertain,)
 that there will be a resurrection of the dead, both
 16 just, and unjust : And on this account I exercise
 myself to maintain continually a conscience void of
 17 offence towards GOD and mankind. After a
 course of many years I was come to bring alms to
 18 my nation, and offerings ; whereupon some *Jews*
 from *Asia* found ~~me~~ purified in the temple, neither
 19 with a multitude, nor with tumult : who ought to
 have been present before you, and accuse me, if
 20 they had any thing against me : or let these per-
 sons themselves say, whether they found ¹⁰⁰ any thing
 iniquitous in me, when I stood before the council ;
 21 unless for this one exclamation which I delivered
 among them,

“ Concerning the resurrection of the dead I am
 brought in question by you this day.”

22 And when *Felix* heard these things, having a
 more accurate knowledge ¹⁰¹ of the way, he put
 them off, saying,

‘ When

⁹⁹ Or disputing. *unjust*
¹⁰⁰ Or any thing *iniquitous* in me;
¹⁰¹ That is of *Christianity*. ^

‘ When *Lyfias* the tribune is come, I will take cognizance of your cause.’

23 And he ordered a centurion to guard *Paul*, and to let him have liberty, and forbid none of his friends to assist him, or come to him.

24 After some days *Felix* came with his wife *Dru-silla*, who was a *Jewess*, and sent for *Paul*, and
25 heard him concerning the faith in *Christ*: And as he reasoned concerning righteousness, and ² temperance, and a future judgment, *Felix* becoming terrified, answered,

‘ Go away for this time, I will take an opportunity, and call for thee.’

26 Moreover he hoped that ³ money would have been given him by *Paul*, to release him, wherefore he also sent for him the more frequently, and entred into conversation with him.

27 And at the end of two full years *Felix* received for a successor *Portius Festus*; and *Felix* willing to gratify the *Jews*, left *Paul* bound.

25 **FESTUS** therefore being come to the government, after three days he went up from *Cesarea* to *Jerusalem*. And the high-priest, and the
2 principal *Jews* informed him against *Paul*, and requesting favour against him, intreated him to send for him to *Jerusalem*; lying in wait to kill him on
4 the road. Then *Festus* answered that *Paul* was guarded at *Cesarea*, and that he himself was to go there shortly;

5 ‘ Wherefore (says he) let those who can amongst you go down together, and accuse him, if there be any [crime] in this man.’

6 And having staid with them more than ten days, he went down to *Cesarea*, and the next day sitting

D d d

on

¹ Or continence.

³ Or money.

on the tribunal, he ordered *Paul* to be brought.

- 7 And when he was present, the *Jews*, who were come down from *Jerusalem* stood around, bringing many and heavy charges against *Paul*, which
8 they could not prove; he [thus] apologizing,

‘Neither against the law of the *Jews*, nor against the temple, nor against *Cesar* have I at all offended.’

- 9 But *Festus* willing to gratify the *Jews*, answered *Paul*, and said,

‘Art thou willing to go up to *Jerusalem*, and there receive judgment from me concerning these things?’

- 10 Then *Paul* said,

‘I stand at *Cesar*’s tribunal, where I ought to receive judgment, I have done the *Jews* no injury,
11 as you also know very well: For if I am guilty of injustice, or have done any thing meriting death, I refuse not to die; but if there be nothing in these things, of which these men accuse me, no one can deliver me up to them: I do appeal unto *Cesar*.’

- 12 Then *Festus* having had a conference with the council, answered,

‘Didst thou appeal unto *Cesar*. Unto *Cesar* shalt thou go.’

- 13 And some days being past, King *Agrippa*, and
14 *Bernice* came to *Cesarea*, to salute *Festus*; and when they had continued there a great many days; *Festus* laid *Paul*’s case before the king in these terms.

- 15 ‘There is a certain man left a prisoner by *Felix*; concerning whom, when I was at *Jerusalem*, the chief-priests and the elders of the *Jews* gave me
16 information, desiring vengeance against him: To whom I answered, that it is not a custom with
the

the *Romans*, to give up any person to destruction, before the accused party have the accusers face to face, and is allowed to make his defence concerning the charge. When therefore they were come together here, I made no delay, but the next day I sat on the tribunal, and commanded the man to be brought :—— concerning whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought no charge against him of such things as I had imagined ; but maintained some questions against him concerning their peculiar superstition, and concerning one *Jesus* that was dead, whom *Paul* affirmed to be alive : And as I doubted concerning such sort of questions, I asked him whether he was willing to go to *Jerusalem*, and there receive judgment concerning these things : But *Paul* having appealed to be reserved to the hearing of *Augustus*, I commanded him to be guarded, till I sent him to *Cesar*.*

And *Agrippa* said to *Festus*,
 ‘ I also would fain hear the person, myself.’
 ‘ To-morrow (says he) you shall hear him.’

The next day therefore, *Agrippa* and *Bernice* being come with great † parade, and entered into the place of hearing with the tribunes, and the principal men of the city, by order of *Festus*, *Paul* was brought : And *Festus* says,

‘ O King *Agrippa*, and all * men who are present with us ! you see this man, concerning whom all the multitude of the *Jews*, both at *Jerusalem*, and here, have made application to me, exclaiming that he ought not to live any longer : But as I apprehended that he had committed nothing meriting death, and this man himself also having appealed to *Augustus*, I have determined to send him : concerning whom I have nothing certain to write

D d d 2

to

† Or pomp.

• Or, Gentlemen.

to my Lord, therefore I have brought him out before you, and especially before you, O King *Agrippa*; that after examination has past, I might have
 27 something to write: For it seemeth irrational to me in sending a prisoner, not even to signify the charges laid against him,'

26 **AND** *Agrippa* said to *Paul*,
 'You are permitted to speak for yourself.'

Then *Paul* holding out his hand, made [his] defence,

- 2 'I esteem myself happy, as I am this day to make a defence concerning all things of which I am accused by the *Jews*, before you, O King
 3 *Agrippa*; especially since I know you are skilled in all the usages and questions that are among the *Jews*: wherefore I intreat you to hear me patiently.'
- 4 'My way of life then from my youth, which from the beginning was spent among my own nation at *Jerusalem*, all the *Jews* are acquainted with;
 5 knowing me in time past, (if they would bear witness) how according to the most strict sect of our † religion I lived a *Pharisee*: and I now stand in judgment for the hope of the promise made by God
 6 to the fathers; unto which [promise] our twelve tribes intensely serving God day and night, hope to arrive; ——— on account of which hope I am called in question by the *Jews*, O king *Agrippa*:
 7 What! is it judged incredible by you, that God
 8 should raise the dead? ——— Indeed I thought with myself that I ought to do many things in opposition
 9 to the name of *Jesus the Nazarean*; which I also did at *Jerusalem*, and having received authority from the chief-priests, I shut up many of the saints
 10 in

† Or worship.

11 in prisons, and ⁴ gave my voice, when they were put to death ; and I frequently punished them in all the synagogues, and compelled them to ⁵ blaspheme : and being highly enraged against them, I pursued them even to foreign cities.

12 ‘ Whereupon, as I was going to * *Damascus*, with authority and permission from the chief-priests,
13 in the middle of the day, I saw on the road, O king, a light from heaven, surpassing the splendor of the sun, which shone around me, and those
14 who were going with me : And when we were all fallen to the ground, I heard a voice talking to me, and saying in the *Hebrew* language,

“ *Saul, Saul* ; why dost thou ⁶ persecute me ? It is an obstinate thing for thee to kick against a § goad.”

15 ‘ And I said,’
“ Who art thou, Lord ?”
‘ And he said,’

16 “ I am *Jesus*, whom thou art persecuting ; but arise, and stand on thy feet, for to this end have I appeared to thee, to appoint thee a minister, and a witness both of the things which thou hast seen, and of the things wherein I will appear to thee ;—
17 delivering thee from the people, and the *Gentiles*,
18 unto whom I do now send thee, to open their eyes, to convert them from darkness to light, and from the power of *Satan* to GOD ; that, † through the faith that is in me, they may receive forgiveness of sins, and an inheritance among those who are sanctified.”

19 ‘ Whereupon, O king *Agrippa*, I did not ‡ be-
20 come disobedient to the celestial vision ; but declared

* That is against them.

† i. e. to disown *Christ* and his gospel.

‡ 90 m. N. of *Jerusalem*.

§ Or, persecute.

§ A sharp instrument made use of to quicken oxen, when they are plowing.

† i. e. through the *Christian* faith or dispensation

‡ Or, prove.

- clared first to those at *Damascus*, and at *Jerusalem*, and throughout all the country of *Judea*, and to the *Gentiles*, that they should repent, and turn to God, performing works becoming repentance :
- 21 For these things the *Jews* seized me in the temple,
 22 and attempted to kill me. Having therefore obtained help from God, I stand unto this day, || testifying both to small and great ; saying nothing else, but what both the prophets and *Moses* affirmed would come to pass ; that the *Christ* was a suffering person ; that by a resurrection from the dead ~~it~~ was to declare light to the people, even the *Gentiles*.——”
- 24 And as he thus made his defence, *Festus* said with a loud voice,
 ‘ You are mad, *Paul*, great learning ’ turns you to madness.’
- 25 ‘ I am not mad, (says he,) most noble *Festus*, but declare the words of * veracity and sobriety :
 26 For the king is acquainted with these things ; in whose presence I even talk with freedom : for I am persuaded that none of these things are concealed from him ; for this was not done in a corner.——
- 27 Do you believe the * prophets, king *Agrippa* ? I know that you believe them.’
- 28 And *Agrippa* said to *Paul*,
 ‘ You do a little persuade me to be a *Christian*.’
- 29 *Paul* said,
 ‘ I wish to God, that not only you, but also all who hear me this day, may become both a little, and a good deal such as I am, except in these bonds.’
- 30 And when he had said these things, the king arose, and the * governor, and *Bernice*, and they
 31 who

|| Or making protestation both to small and great.

7 Or turns your brain to madness.

* Or truth.

* The writings of the prophets in the old testament.

* *Festus*.

31 who sat with them ; and they retired, and talked with each other to this effect,

‘ This person does nothing meriting death, or
* bonds.’

32 *Agrippa* said to *Festus*,

‘ This person might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed to *Cesar*.’

27 **A**ND when it was determined that we should sail away for *Italy*, they delivered *Paul*, and some other prisoners to a centurion named *Julius*,
2 of *Augustus*’s ⁹ cohort. And going on board an *Adramyttian* vessel, we launched, being to sail by the coasts of *Asia*, *Aristarchus* a *Macedonian* of
3 *Thessalonica* being with us, And in another day we were brought to *Sidon* : And *Julius* treating *Paul* with humanity, permitted him to go to his friends, and receive † the [effects of their] care.
4 And launching from thence, we sailed under *Cyprus*, because the winds were contrary. And having sailed over the sea which is next to *Cilicia* and
5 *Pamphylia*, we came to *Myra*. And the centurion having found there an *Alexandrian* vessel
6 sailing for *Italy*, put us into it : and having sailed slowly for a good many days, and being scarce come over against *Cnidos*, the wind not permitting us, we sailed under || *Crete*, opposite to *Salmone* :
7 and passing it with difficulty, we came to a certain place called the fair havens, near which is the city *Lasea*.

8 So a good deal of time being spent, and sailing being now unsafe, and because fasting had already
9
rea-

* i. e. imprisonment.

9 Or Band, or company.

† i. e. their favours.

10 The antient name of a province of the lesser *Asia* Situate on the *Mediterranean* coast between *Lydia* and *Cilicia*.

|| An island in the *Mediterranean* sea, now called *Candia*.

10 ready taken place ; *Paul* used an admonition, saying to them,

‘ Sirs, I see that the voyage will be with hurt, and much damage, not only of the lading, and vessel, but also of our lives.’

11 But the centurion hearkned to the governor, and the pilot, rather than to the things spoken by

12 *Paul* : And as the haven was inconvenient to winter in, the majority advised to launch from thence, if by any means they might get to *Phenice*, (to winter there,) a haven of *Crete* lying towards the

13 south-west and north-west. And the south-wind blowing gently, thinking that they had attained their purpose, they hoisted sail, and passed by

14 *Crete* : But not long after a tempestuous wind called

15 the north-east-wind beat against her ; and the vessel being suddenly caught, and not able to bear up

16 against the wind, we gave her up, and were driven along. And running under a certain island called *Clauda*,

17 we were scarce able to come at the boat ; which, when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the vessel : And fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, they struck sail, and so were drove along.

18 And as we were vehemently tossed by the tempest, the next day they flung the goods over-board :

19 and the third day with our own hands we threw away the tackle of the vessel. And when neither

20 sun nor stars had appeared for a great many days, and no small storm lay upon us, all hope of our

21 preservation was gone. But when there had been much abstinence from food, then *Paul* stood in the midst of them, and said,

‘ Sirs, you should have hearkned to me, and not have launched from *Crete*, and gained this da-

22 mage, and loss : yet I now admonish you to be chearful, for not a soul of you will be cast away,

but

¹² That is, of saving their lives.

23 but only the vessel. For this night there stood by me an angel of the God whose I am, and whom I serve, saying,

“Fear not, *Paul*, thou must stand before *Cesar*; and, behold, God has given thee all who are sailing with thee.”

25 ‘Therefore, sirs, be chearful; for I believe God, that [the event] will be in the manner which has been told me: ——— But we must be thrown upon a certain island.’

27 And when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in the ¹³ *Adriatic* sea, about midnight, the mariners supposed that they drew near to some land: and they sounded, and found it twenty ¹⁴ fathoms; and having gone a little farther, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms. And fearing lest they should fall upon rocky places, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished it had been day. And as the mariners were seeking to fly out of the vessel, having let down the boat into the sea, under colour of casting anchors out of the forepart of the vessel, *Paul* said to the centurion, and to the soldiers,

‘Unless these men continue in the vessel, ye cannot be ¹⁵ saved.’

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while day was coming on, *Paul* exhorted them all to take food in these terms,

‘You have waited for the fourteenth day, (which is to day) and continued in abstinence, having taken nothing: therefore I exhort you to

L e e

take

¹³ Or *Mediterranean* sea.

¹⁴ A fathom is 6 feet.

¹⁵ That is saved alive.

take food : for this is for your preservation : For a hair shall not fall from the head of any of you.*

35 And having thus spoken, and took bread, he gave thanks to God before them all ; and he
36 broke, and began to eat. And all becoming
37 chearful, they also took food : and we were in all, in the vessel, two hundred seventy six ¹⁶ persons.
38 And being satisfied with food, they lightened the vessel by throwing the wheat into the sea.

39 Now when it was day, they knew not the country ; but perceived a certain creek having a shore, into which they were desirous, if they could, to
40 thrust the vessel. And taking up the anchors, they threw them into the sea, loosening also the rudder-bands : and hoisting the mainsail to the ¹⁷
41 gale, they made towards the shore. And being fallen on a place where two seas met, they run the vessel aground : and the forepart stuck fast, and remained immoveable, but the hinder part was
42 broken by the violence of the waves. The soldiers purpose was to kill the prisoners, lest any one
43 should swim away, and escape : but the centurion purposing to save *Paul*, frustrated their intention, and commanded those who were able to swim, to throw themselves into the sea first, and get to
44 land ; and the rest [to get,] some on planks, and some on pieces of the vessel : and thus it came to pass, that all were preserved safe to land.

28 **AND** when they were preserved, then they knew that the island was called ¹⁸ *Melita* :
2 The *Barbarians* shewed us uncommon humanity ;
for

¹⁶ Or souls.

¹⁷ Or wind.

¹⁸ An island in the *Libyan* sea, between *Sicily* and *Africa*, now called *Malta*.

for having lighted a fire, they entertained us all because of the driving rain, and because of the
 3 cold. And *Paul* having gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, a viper came out
 4 of the heat, and fastned on his hand: And as the *Barbarians* saw the wild-beast hanging on his hand, they said to each other,

‘ This person is absolutely a murderer, whom, though he has been preserved from the sea, * vengeance permits not to live.’

5 Then he shook off the wild-beast into the fire,
 6 and suffered no harm. Yet they expected that he was about to swell, or to fall down dead suddenly: but having waited a good while, and seeing nothing amiss happen to him, they turned about, and said that he was a God.

7 In those parts were the lands of the chief man of the island, named *Publius*, who entertained us,
 8 and lodged us three days courteously. And so it was that *Publius’s* father, afflicted with feverish disorders, and a bloody flux; to whom *Paul* went in, and having prayed, he put his hands upon
 9 him, and cured him. This therefore being done, others also in the island who had sicknesses came
 10 to him, and were cured: ——— who also honoured us with many honours; and when we sailed, they furnished us with necessaries.

11 And after three months, we set off in an *Alexandrian* vessel that had wintered in the island,
 12 whose sign was *Castor* and *Pollux*: And landing at
 13 19 *Syracuse*, we continued there seven days: From

E e e 2

whence

* Vengeance was regarded as a Deity by the *Gentiles*.

19 A city and port in *Sicily*, situate on a fine bay of the *Mediterranean* sea, 65 m. S. of *Messina*.

whence fetching a compass, we came to *Rhegium*,
 And after one day, the south-wind blowing, we
 14 came the second day to ²⁰ *Puteoli*; where having
 found brethren, we were desired by them to stay
 15 seven days : ——— And so we went for *Rome*;
 and from thence the brethren having heard of us,
 came out to meet us as far as *Appius's* market, and
 the three warehouses; whom when *Paul* saw, he
 thanked God, and took heart.

16 **A**ND when we were come to *Rome*, the cen-
 turion delivered the prisoners to the officer of
 the guard; but *Paul* was permitted to stay by him-
 self, with a soldier who guarded him.

17 And so it was that after three days *Paul* called
 together the principal *Jews*; and when they were
 come together, he said to them,

‘Sirs! brethren! having done nothing a-
 gainst ²¹ the people, or the customs of the fathers,
 I was delivered up a prisoner from *Jerusalem* into
 18 the hands of the *Romans*: who having examined
 me, purposed to have set me at liberty, because no
 19 capital charge lay against me; but as the *Jews*
 spoke against it, I was necessitated to appeal to
Cesar: (not as having any accusation against my
 20 nation:) ——— For this cause therefore I have cal-
 led for you, to see, and to discourse with you;
 because, for the hope of *Israel* I am environed with
 this chain.’

21 And they said to him,

‘We neither received letters out of *Judea*,
 concerning you, nor has any one of the brethren
 who

²⁰ A city in the kingdom of *Naples*, 9 m. W. of that city.

²¹ That is, the *Jews*.

who came, reported, or spoke any thing ill concerning you: But we would fain hear from you your sentiments; for as to this ~~case~~, we know that it is every where spoken against.*

23 And having appointed him a day, a greater number came to him, to his lodgings; to whom he unfolded and testified the kingdom of God, and perswaded them concerning the things of *Jesus Christ*, both out of the law of *Moses*, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. And some hearkned to the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

24 So they broke up, not agreeing among themselves, *Paul* having delivered this one speech,

‘ Well did the * Holy Spirit speak by the prophet *Isaiah* to our fathers, in these terms,’

26 “ Go to this people, and say, hearing, ye will hear, and not understand; and seeing, ye will see, and not perceive; for the heart of this people is become gross, and they hear heavily with their ears, and they wink their eyes; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with the ears, and understand with the heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.”

28 ‘ Be it known to you therefore, that the salvation of God is sent to the *Gentiles*, and they will hear.

29 And when he had thus spoken the *Jews* departed, having much ²¹ debate among themselves.

30 *Paul*

* i. e. God by his inspired prophet.

²¹ See *Isa.* vi. 9, 10.

²² Or, disputing.

- 30 *Paul* continued two whole years in a private
hired lodging and received all who came in to
31 him, preaching the kingdom of *GOD*, and teaching
the things which relate to the Lord *Jesus*
Christ, ²⁴ without prohibition.

24 Or, no man forbidding him.

Concerning the EVANGELISTS.

HAVING thus endeavoured to give a just and plain *English* version, with notes and maps of the *historical* books of the holy scriptures, which were written by *Apostles*, and by *Evangelists*, intimate companions of *Apostles*; it will not, perhaps, be unacceptable, that a few brief observations should be here annexed, relating chiefly to the *time* when these sacred and valuable memoirs were written.

It is highly probable, that all those histories were writ before the destruction of *Jerusalem*; which happened, according to *Josephus*, in the year 70, of the Christian epoch: and yet, that not any one of them should be dated earlier than a good number of years after the resurrection and ascension of *Jesus*. Many arguments might be alleged to shew this: but the brevity which is here proposed, as most convenient, requires that only a few of the principal heads of argument, should be little more than barely suggested.

The Acts of the Apostles, writ by *Luke*, author also of one of the *Gospels*, cannot be thought to have been composed before the year 62, or 63, because the history of that book comes down to the period of *St. Paul's* two years imprisonment at *Rome*. And the author's own reference, at the beginning, to his *Gospel*, as to the former part

part of a design, which he was now carrying on to its completion, makes it likely that not much time had passed, between writing one of his two books, and the other : and that therefore St. *Luke's Gospel* also cannot be reasonably dated earlier than the year 62, or 63, before-mentioned.

It may be farther observed, as more than barely probable, that St. *Luke*, at the time of writing his *Gospel*, had not any knowledge of a *Gospel*, writ either by *Matthew*, or by *Mark*. For, at the beginning of his *Gospel*, he mentions, as one reason which induced him to write, ' that many had attempted to compose a narrative of things, which himself had *exactly traced* from the first, and which he would now write in order, that *Theophilus* might *thoroughly know* the certainty of them.' Which manner of expression, surely, must be thought not only altogether unapplicable to *Matthew* and *Mark*, but improper, even to have been used at all by St. *Luke*, upon the supposition that *their Gospels*, or either of them, had come to his knowledge. It cannot be supposed, that *Luke* would have said any thing, which might look so much like a disparagement of their performances, or that some inaccuracies and defects, in the many narratives which he had seen, could be alleged, with sufficient propriety, as a reason for his writing a *Gospel* himself : when he might as well have supported what was wanting, by a faithful and very ample account, if such a thing had been known to him, already written, either by *Mark*, a companion of *Luke*, or did not know of any *Gospel* writ by either of the evangelists,

Matthew;

Matthew, or *Mark*; it must be admitted, that their *Gospels*, likewise cannot reasonably have a date assigned to them, which shall be much, if any thing, earlier than that of *Luke*. For had they been published no longer than one year before, it cannot well be conceived, that one, who had travelled so much, and who had such knowledge of the progress of the *christian* religion, and was so well known, as *St. Luke*, should have been ignorant of a thing of that nature.

It may not be improper to add in this place, with respect to the two *evangelists*, *Matthew* and *Mark*, that neither of these, at the time of his writing, had any knowledge of the other's *Gospel*, or of that by *St. Luke*. For though each of these relate many things, which are peculiar, yet, in the main of their accounts, there is such an agreement with each other, and with *Luke*, as makes it very unlikely that any one of them, if he had seen what had been done by another, should think it in any wise needful, for him to give so large a detail, over again, of the same things.

These observations make it appear to be very probable, that the first three *evangelists*, *Matthew*, *Mark* and *Luke*, wrote, all of them, about the same time: and also that they may be justly considered as so many distinct, separate, and agreeing witnesses, mutually corroborating one another's important and artless testimony.

Enough has been said to shew, that the three first *Gospels*, and the *Acts of the Apostles*, cannot well be supposed to have been writ sooner than the year 62, or 63: And, as to the *Gospel* by the apostle *John*, it may be observed, that the nature of the performance itself, concurs with the testimony of ancient *christian* writers, to persuade us that it was intended, in some measure, to be a *supplement* to the other three *Gospels*: and that therefore it must have been composed some time, but probably not a long while, after them.

At the beginning of these observations, it was said to be highly probable, of all the five histories of the *evangelists* that they were writ before the year 70, in which *Jerusalem* and the *Jewish* temple were destroyed. And this may be readily admitted by such as will observe, that the prophecies, and warnings, and references, which had a respect to that great event, are related by *Matthew*, *Mark* and *Luke*, without any the least intimation of its being then come to pass: and that there is really a suitableness deserving to be admired in the publication of all, and even in the contexture of the latest of them, to the state of things, and the circumstances of *Christians* in the time between the years 63 and 70. These considerations, however, must not here be enlarged upon. It may suffice, at present, to express that result of the whole, which is thought to be nearest the truth, in the following table.

*The times and places of writing the four Gospels,
and the Acts of the Apostles.*

GOSPELS, &c.	PLACE.	A. D.
St. MATTHEW'S.	{ Judea, or } near it. }	about 64
St. MARK'S.	Rome.	64
St. LUKE'S	Greece.	{ 63 or 64
St. JOHN'S	Ephesus.	68
The ACTS of the APOSTLES. }	Greece.	{ 63 or 64

August, 1762.

A BRIEF

A
BRIEF RECOMMENDATION
OF THE
EVANGELIC WRITINGS.

AT a certain time, when many of the disciples of *Jesus* went away, and walked no more with him; it is recorded, that he put this question to the twelve; "Have you also an inclination to withdraw?" and that *Peter* answered him; "O Lord, to whom shall we go away? you have the words of perpetual life: and we believe and know that you are the *Christ*, the son of the living God."

It may reasonably be thought impossible, almost, for a sincere disciple of *Jesus*, to read this short piece of history, without being sensibly affected by the view it gives, both of the wisdom, candour, and tenderness of the blessed master, and of the honest and lovely warmth of the eminent primitive disciple. Every one, undoubtedly, will be ready to acknowledge, that *Peter*, who here spoke for himself, and in the name of his brethren with him, has also expressed the most becoming sentiment, and affection, of christians in general. For they must all be
sen-

sensible, that our Lord *Jesus* “ had, indeed, the words of perpetual life.” They all profess to “ believe and know, that he is the *Christ*, the son of the living God.”

And must it not, to all such, be of itself a powerful recommendation of the evangelic writings, contained in the New Testament, that they are narratives, and improving applications, of the doctrine, life, transactions, and wonderfully engaging character of *Jesus*, a person so highly dignified, and approved of God? Especially, as they carry in themselves, to those who with the best abilities, and impartial diligence have made the needful inquiry, many undoubted marks of their being authentic: and have obtained such testimonials, from the earliest, through the several successive ages of the christian *Æra*, as may sufficiently shew them to be most highly credible.

This consideration; and its being also a well known fact, that the more freely they are examined, and the better they are understood, the more they satisfy, and improve the mind; may be looked upon as a reasonable assurance, that they are worthy to be received and used, with religious veneration, fidelity and thankfulness, not only as the word of men, but as a revelation from God, impressed with illustrious and admirable signatures of his divine wisdom, power, and goodness.

And yet, alas! how many are there, who profess to believe, that the books of the New Testament are the
genuine

genuine writings of Apostles and Evangelists ; containing a just account of the doctrine and works, the death and resurrection of *Christ* : of the wonderful gifts conferred upon the Apostles and first Christians, and their testimony to the truth of God in *Christ Jesus* : who, after all, do not maintain that sobriety, righteousness and godliness which are most agreeable to the holy doctrine and example of their divine master ? Alas ! indeed, how very small the number, of such as call *Jesus* “ Lord, Lord,” who do really discover that strength and sublimity of virtuous goodness, that submission and obedience to the divine providence and will, that readiness of mind, either to live, or to die, as God appointeth, which may be reasonably expected in those who are disciples of the blessed *Jesus* ? — Surely, it must be, because they do not duly, attend to his words. — And who, that has learned of him, and desires, as he did, the real welfare of mankind, can think of this without much grief and compassion ? *Jesus* himself wept, upon several occasions of a like kind, but, as it seems of much smaller moment : unless we may suppose, that the instances before him, of a few prejudiced spies and feeble-minded friends, or of the inhabitants of one city, generally corrupted, and near to destruction, appeared, to his peculiarly sensible and comprehensive mind, as striking examples, and specimens, of the unhappy prejudice, inattention and perverseness, which did then extend to the several countries, and would continue to spread in the several ages, of the world, to the destruction of numberless thousands.

How much happier would it be, if those who profess faith in *Christ*, would be in earnest to learn of him and becomelike him ! if they would let his words sink deep into their hearts, and be careful to have his example frequently before them : with the serious and stedfast purpose of doing as they are required and encouraged to do, by him, who is the beloved son of the living God ! They would then be patterns of humility, meekness and patience, sobriety and prudence, diligence and contentment, pure and fervent goodness, fortitude, and every virtue, by which the the peace, liberty, and true prosperity of men, are best secured and promoted. Their hope, also, and joy in God, would be unspeakable. They would then be conscious witnesses, and amiable living proofs, of the excellent power, and salutary influence, of the doctrine of God their Saviour. Their own conviction of its truth, would be full and comfortable ; and they would be the best confutation of the objections and prejudices, of any who could then continue to be its enemies,

This must be the professed apprehension of all who call themselves disciples of *Jesus*. And that it is not well grounded, cannot be shewn, even by infidels ; unless they can prove, that the vices and follies, of which christians may happen to be guilty, are not all of them condemned by the New Testament, or that there are any instances of zeal, lovely, or useful virtue, recommended by reason and conscience, which are not also powerfully incul-

inculcated by the doctrine and example of *Jesus Christ*. And therefore, neither can the believer be consistent, and duly edified, nor can the unbeliever reasonably triumph unless they be, each of them, diligent, candid, and faithful, in endeavouring to understand the books of the *New Testament*

God grant that they may be universally attended to; with greater diligence, and better dispositions, than in time past: to the increasing wisdom and comfort of all who believe; and to the turning of unbelievers, from the error of *their* ways, to the apprehension, and acknowledgement of that truth which may issue in their present and eternal welfare. AMEN !

